Silber's Progressive Lessons in Greek $0 57
Whiton's Three Months' Preparation for Reading Xenophon... 48
Winchell's Elementary Lessons in Greek Syntax........... 54

GREEK TEXTS, ETC.

Blake's Lexicon of the First Three Books of Homer's Iliad.. 1 00
Boise's Xenophon's Anabasis. Four Books................. 1 08
The same. Four Books, with Lexicon.................. 1 32
Crosby's (Howard) Œdipus Tyrannus of Sophocles........... 1 05
Crosby's (Alpheus) Xenophon's Anabasis. Complete, with Lexicon.................................... 1 60
The same. Four Books and Lexicon.................. 1 40
Lexicon to Xenophon's Anabasis......................... 70
Lexicon and Notes to Xenophon's Anabasis............... 90
Harper's Xenophon's Anabasis. (*In preparation*)..........
Johnson's (H. C.) Homer's Iliad. Three Books, with Notes... 1 12
The same. Three Books, with Notes and Lexicon.......... 1 32
Johnson's (H. M.) Selections from Herodotus............. 1 05
Owen's Homer's Iliad....................................... 1 40
Acts of the Apostles. With Lexicon....................... 1 22
Homer's Odyssey.. 1 40
Thucydides. With Map...................................... 1 75
Xenophon's Cyropædia...................................... 1 75
Robbins's (R. D. C.) Xenophon's Memorabilia............... 1 40
Smead's Demosthenes' Philippics. With Notes............... 1 05
Antigone of Sophocles. With Notes........................ 1 22
Tyler's (W. S.) Plato's Apology and Crito.................. 1 05

HEBREW.

Gesenius's Hebrew Grammar................................ 2 10

LATIN GRAMMARS AND READERS.

Arnold's First and Second Latin Book...................... 87
Latin Prose Composition.................................. 87

2012

FIRST GREEK BOOK;

COMPRISING

AN OUTLINE OF THE FORMS AND INFLECTIONS
OF THE LANGUAGE, A COMPLETE
ANALYTICAL SYNTAX,

AND AN

INTRODUCTORY GREEK READER.

With Notes and Vocabularies.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., LL. D.,

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

REVISED EDITION.

ADAPTED TO ALLEN'S REVISION OF HADLEY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

NEW YORK ·:· CINCINNATI ·:· CHICAGO

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

Printed by
D. Appleton & Company
New York, U. S. A.

PREFACE

TO THE REVISED EDITION.

In the preparation of this edition, the whole work has been carefully revised, but the general plan remains unchanged. The volume is intended to be complete in itself, requiring no accompaniment of grammar or lexicon; but it may also be conveniently used as a companion-book to Allen's revision of Hadley's Greek Grammar, to which it has been especially adapted. It contains, moreover, abundant references to the latest editions of the Greek grammars by Professors Goodwin and Crosby, and it may, therefore, be used in connection with either of those works.

A. Harkness.

Brown University, *October*, 1884.

PREFACE.

The volume now offered to the public is designed to be at once an outline of Greek Grammar and an Introductory Greek Reader. It proposes to conduct the beginner through the common forms and inflections of the language, to acquaint him with the leading principles of its syntax, to present before him a distinct picture of the Greek sentence, and, finally, to furnish him with a short course of reading preparatory to the Anabasis of Xenophon. It is based upon the same philological principles as the author's Latin books, though in its execution it differs from them in one or two important particulars. It follows more closely the ordinary arrangement of standard Grammars, and proceeds more rapidly in the development of its plan. The general method of classification and treatment, however, is the same. Moreover, principles and rules which are common to both the Greek and the Latin are stated in the same language as in those works, thus rendering the pupil's knowledge already acquired for the Latin available also for

the Greek. This, it is hoped, will not only economize the time of the learner, but also lead him to compare the two languages, and thus secure a more definite knowledge of their resemblances.

The present work is the result of a growing conviction on the part of the author that the old method of burdening the memory of the beginner with a confused mass of unmeaning forms, inflections, and rules, without allowing him the luxury of using the knowledge he is so laboriously acquiring, is at once unsatisfactory and unphilosophical. It accordingly aims to present a clear and systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, and to illustrate them step by step with carefully selected examples and exercises. In this way every lesson is learned for actual use, and thus becomes clothed with interest and meaning. The various changes of inflection, otherwise so dry and difficult, are found to be the keys to the rich treasures of ancient thought.

In preparing the exercises and the reading lessons care has been taken to introduce such selections as would not only best illustrate grammatical points, but would also possess in themselves some intrinsic value and interest.

The work is designed to be complete in itself, requiring no accompaniment of grammar or lexicon. For the convenience, however, of such as may prefer to use it, in connection with some standard Grammar,

references are made in the Syntactical portions, both of the Lessons and Notes, to the excellent works of Professors Hadley, Crosby, and Goodwin.

In the preparation of the work the author has resorted freely to such sources of information as were within his reach. Among the numerous Grammatical and Philological works which he has had constantly before him, the invaluable labors of Veitch and Carmichael on the Greek Verb, and those of Madvig and Clyde on the Greek Syntax, deserve special mention.

A. HARKNESS.

PROVIDENCE, *August* 20th, 1860.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

PART I.

LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

BOOK I.

ETYMOLOGY.

BOOK II.

SYNTAX.

CHAPTER I.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

CHAPTER II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES.

Section I.—Complex Sentences—Unabridged.

Section II.—Complex Sentences—Abridged.

CHAPTER III.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SECTION I.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

SECTION II.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

PART II.

GREEK SELECTIONS.

EXPLANATIONS.

H	. . .	Hadley's Greek Grammar by Allen.
C	. . .	Crosby's " "
G	. . .	Goodwin's " "

Numerals not preceded by any initials refer to articles in this work.

FIRST GREEK BOOK.

INTRODUCTION.

I.—Alphabet.

1. The Greek Alphabet consists of the following twenty-four letters:

Form.		Sound.	Name.
Α	α	a	Alpha
Β	β	b	Beta
Γ	γ	g hard	Gamma
Δ	δ	d	Delta
Ε	ε	ĕ short	Epsīlon
Ζ	ζ	z	Zeta
Η	η	ē long	Eta
Θ	ϑ θ	th	Theta
Ι	ι	i	Iōta
Κ	κ	k	Kappa
Λ	λ	l	Lambda
Μ	μ	m	Mu
Ν	ν	n	Nu
Ξ	ξ	x	Xi
Ο	ο	ŏ short	Omīcron
Π	π	p	Pi
Ρ	ρ	r	Rho
Σ	σ (ς *final*)	s	Sigma
Τ	τ	t	Tau
Υ	υ	u	Upsīlon
Φ	φ	ph	Phi
Χ	χ	ch	Chi
Ψ	ψ	ps	Psi
Ω	ω	ō long	Omĕga.

II.—Classification of Letters.

1. *Vowels.*

2. The Greek has seven vowels:

Two—ε and ο . . . short.
Two—η and ω . . . long.
Three—α, ι, and υ . . doubtful.

3. Two vowels may unite and form a diphthong, as in English; but in Greek all these combinations must end in ι or υ, and are called *proper* or *improper* diphthongs, according as the other vowel is *short* or *long*, e. g.:

Proper Diphthongs.	Improper Diphthongs.
αι, ει, οι, αυ, ευ, ου.	ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ, ηυ.

Rem.—In the improper diphthongs the ι, instead of being placed *after* the other vowel (*except after a capital*) is written under it, as ᾳ instead of αι. It is then called *Iota subscript*, i. e. iota written under.

2. *Consonants.*

4. The Greek has seventeen consonants:

1) *Four liquids:* λ, μ, ν, ρ.

2) *Nine mutes*, which may be arranged as follows:

	Smooth.	Middle.	Rough.
Pi-mutes	π	β	φ
Kappa-mutes	κ	γ	χ
Tau-mutes	τ	δ	ϑ.

Rem.—The smooth, middle, and rough mutes of the same class differ from each other only in the degree of aspiration: thus π is not aspirated at all, β is partially so, and φ is fully aspirated = ph.

3) *Three double consonants:*
ψ, formed by adding ς to a Pi-mute, as πς=ψ.
ξ, " " ς to a Kappa-mute, as κς=ξ.
ζ, " uniting ς and Tau-mute δ, as δς or σδ=ζ.
4) *One sibilant:* σ.

III.—Breathings.

5. The Greek has a *rough* breathing marked ʽ, and a *smooth* breathing marked ʼ. The former has the sound of the English *h*, the latter is not heard at all in pronunciation. Every Greek word beginning with a vowel or diphthong, must have one of these breathings written over such vowel or diphthong:* as ὁ, *the*, pronounced *ho; ἀληθεύω, I speak the truth; εἰμί, I am.*

IV.—Accents.

6. The Greek has three characters to mark accent, called the *acute* ʹ, the *grave* ˋ, and the *circumflex* ˜. Every Greek word, as a general rule, must have one accent, and can have but one.

7. This accent must stand on one of the last three syllables of the word.

8. On the last syllable may stand either the acute, the grave, or the circumflex.

9. On the penult (*last but one*) may stand either the acute or circumflex.

10. On the antepenult (*last but two*) may stand only the acute, and that only when the ultimate is short.

* The breathing stands over the second vowel of the diphthong, as in εἰμί.

11. The circumflex always shows that the syllable on which it stands is long in quantity.

12. The circumflex on the penult not only shows that such penult is long, but also that the ultimate of the word is short: thus the circumflex on the penult of **πολῖτα** not only shows that the **ι** is long, but also that the **α** is short.

13. The acute on the penult of a word whose ultimate is short, shows the vowel of the penult to be short also: the acute in ἐργάτᾰ, shows that the ά is short.

14. A few monosyllables take no accent. They are called *Proclitics.*

15. A few other short words either lose their own accent or throw it back upon the preceding word, as **ἄνθρωπός τις**, *a certain man.* Here the accent of **τις** stands upon the last syllable of **ἄνθρωπος**. Such words are called *Enclitics.*

16. Greek is pronounced according to the *written accents* quite extensively on the continent of Europe, and in a few of the schools and colleges of our own country; but the more common usage with us, as in England, disregards the written mark entirely, and accents, as in Latin, according to quantity, as follows:

1) In words of two syllables, always on the *first.*
2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult* if that is *long* in quantity; otherwise on the *antepenult.*

V.—Syllables.

17. In Greek, as in Latin, every word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels and diphthongs.

VI.—Quantity.

18. A syllable is *long* in quantity,

1) If it contains a diphthong or one of the long vowels η or ω: as *οἴκων*.

2) If its vowel, whether long or short in itself, is followed by a double consonant or by any two single consonants, except a mute and a liquid: as *ὄμφαξ*, in which both syllables are long, though both vowels are short.

19. A syllable is *short* if it contains one of the short vowels, ε or ο, before a vowel, diphthong, or a single consonant: as λόγος.

VII.—Sounds of the Letters.

20. There are no less than three distinct methods recognized by classical scholars in the pronunciation of Greek, generally known as the *English*, the *Modern Greek*, and the *Erasmian;* the first prevailing in England and in this country, the second in Greece, and the third in other parts of the continent of Europe. We subjoin a brief outline of each, leaving the instructor to make his own selection.

I.—THE ENGLISH METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

21. The vowels, η, ω, and υ, always have the long English sounds of *e*, *o*, and *u*, as heard in *mete*, *tube*, *note*, e. g. *μήν, νῦν, τῶν*.

22. The vowels, ε and ο, have the short English

sounds of *e* and *o* in *met*, *not*; e.g. ἐκ, τόν; except when they stand before another vowel or at the end of a word, in which positions they are lengthened.

23. The vowels, α and ι, are pronounced like *a* and *i* in Latin, sometimes with the long English sounds, as in *made*, *pine*, and sometimes with the short sounds, as in *mad*, *pin*. In words of more than one syllable, however, final α has the sound of final *a* in America.

2. *Sounds of the Diphthongs.*

24. αι	like *ai* in	*aisle*; e.g. αἴρω.
ει	*ei*	*height*; e.g. εἰς.
οι	*oi*	*coin*; e.g. τοῖν.
αυ	*au*	*author*; e.g. ναῦς.
ευ and ηυ	*eu*	*neuter*; e.g. πλεύσω.
ου	*ou*	*noun*; e.g. νοῦν.
υι	*ui*	*quire*; e.g. μυῖα.

The improper diphthongs, ᾳ, ῃ, and ῳ, are pronounced precisely like α, η, and ω.

3. *Sounds of the Consonants.*

25. The consonants are pronounced nearly as in English; γ, however, is always hard, like *g* in *go*, except before κ, γ, χ, and ξ, where it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*, as ἄγγελος, pronounced *anggelos*; ϑ has the sound of *th* in *thin*; σ and τ never have the sound of *sh* like *s* and *t* in Latin and English: thus Ἀσία is not pronounced *Ashia*, but with the ordinary sound of *s*; Κριτίας is not pronounced *Krishias*, but with the ordinary sound of *t*.

II.—THE ERASMIAN METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

26. The vowels **ε, ο, υ,** and **ω,** have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method: the other vowels are pronounced as follows:

α like *a* in *father;* e.g. **πατήρ.**
η *a* in *made;* e.g. **πατήρ.**
ι *e* in *me;* e.g. **ἵστημι.**

2. *Sounds of the Diphthongs.*

27. The diphthongs have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method, with the following exceptions:

αυ like *ou* in *house;* e.g. **ναῦς.**
ου *oo* in *noon;* e.g. **νοῦν.**
υι *we* in pronoun *we;* e.g. **μυῖα.**

3. *Sounds of the Consonants.*

28. The pronunciation of the consonants is nearly the same as in the English Method.

III.—THE MODERN GREEK METHOD.*

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

29. **α** like *a* in *father;* e.g. **πατήρ.**
ε *e* *there;* e.g. **φέρε.**
η, ι, υ *ē* *me;* e.g. **πήγνυμι.**
ο, ω *o* *note;* e.g. **νῶτος.**

---

* For the Modern Greek Pronunciation the author is indebted to the kindness of Rev. R. F. Buel, late missionary to Greece and long resident in Athens.

2. *Sounds of the Diphthongs.*

30. **αι** like *e* in *there*; e. g. **φέρεται.**
ει, οι, υι *ē* *me*; e. g. **μειοῖ, μυῖα.**
ου *oo* *noon*; e. g. **νοῦν.**

ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ precisely like the single vowels **α, η, ω**

The diphthongs **αυ, ευ, ηυ,** before a vowel, diphthong, liquid, or **β, γ, δ, ζ,** have the sounds of *av, ev, ēv* in *average, every, even*: e. g. **αὐλός, εὖδον, ηὖδον.** In other situations they have the sounds of *af, ef, eef* in *after, effort, reef*: e. g. **αὔξω, ηὔξησα.**

3. *Sounds of the Consonants.*

31. **β** has the sound of the English *v*: e. g. **βάσις.**

γ has no exact representative in English; it has a sound intermediate between that of *g hard* and *y*, and is approximately expressed by *g* in *again*: e. g. **γόνος, γέρας.** Before **κ, γ, χ,** and **ξ,** it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*: e. g. **ἄγγελος,** pronounced *anggelos.*

δ has the sound of *th* in *them.*

ϑ has the sound of *th* in *think.*

ν has generally the sound of *n* in English; in the article, however, it has before **κ** the sound of *ng*: as **τὴν κεφαλήν**; and before **π** that of *m*, as **τὴν πόλιν.**

π has generally the sound of *p*, but after **ν** of the article and **μ** it has that of *b*: e. g. **ἄμπελος, τὴν πόλιν.**

τ has generally the sound of *t*, but after **ν** in the middle of a word and after **ν** of the article it is pronounced like *d*: e. g. **πάντα, τὴν τιμήν.**

χ has no equivalent in English, but is like the German *ch.* It may be approximately described as intermediate between the sounds of *h* and *k* in *he* and *key*; e. g. **χείρ.**

The other consonants are pronounced nearly as in the English Method.

32. In pronunciation quantity is disregarded, the rough breathing is not heard, and the written mark determines the spoken accent.

VIII.—Marks of Punctuation.

33.	Comma - - - - -	,
	Colon - - - - - -	·
	Period - - - - -	.
	Interrogation-mark - - -	;

PART I.

LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

BOOK I.

ETYMOLOGY.

Lesson I.

Parts of Speech.—Sentence.— Verbs.

34. In Greek, as in English, words are divided, according to their use, into eight classes, called *Parts of Speech*, viz.: *Nouns*, *Adjectives*, *Pronouns*, *Verbs*, *Adverbs*, *Prepositions*, *Conjunctions*, and *Interjections.*

Rem.—The *Article* is properly a Demonstrative.

35. These parts of speech, either singly or combined, form sentences, e. g.:

Ἀληθεύω.	*I speak the truth*
Ὁ κριτὴς ἀληθεύει.	*The judge speaks the truth.*

36. Sentences in their various forms and combinations, of course, constitute the language.

37. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz.:

1) *The Subject*, or that of which it speaks, as κριτής in the sentence κριτὴς ἀληθεύει.
2) *The Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject, as ἀληθεύει in the above sentence.

38. In Greek, as in Latin, the subject is often omitted, when the form of the predicate shows what subject is meant: thus the single word, Ἀληθεύω, *I speak the truth*, is in itself a complete sentence, because the ending ω shows that the subject cannot be *he*, *they*, or *you*, but must be *I*.

39. When a sentence is thus expressed by a single word, that word is always a verb, and the omitted subject, implied in the ending of the verb, is always a pronoun of the same number and person as the verb itself; as, Ἀληθεύεις, *You speak the truth.*

40. The Greek verb, like the English, has three Persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*, but, unlike the English, three Numbers, *Singular*, *Dual* (denoting *two* or a *pair*), and *Plural.*

41. The verb in ω is inflected in the Present Indicative Active with the following

PERSONAL ENDINGS.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1st Pers.	ω		ομεν
2d Pers.	εις	ετον	ετε
3d Pers.	ει	ετον	ουσι(ν).*

* The ending ουσιν, instead of ουσι, is used when the next word begins with a vowel.

PARADIGMS.

		SINGULAR.		
1 P.	βουλεύω,	*I advise,*	γράφω,	*I write,*
2 P.	βουλεύεις,	*you advise,*	γράφεις,	*you write,*
3 P.	βουλεύει,	*he advises,*	γράφει,	*he writes,*
		DUAL.*		
2 P.	βουλεύετον,	*you two advise,*	γράφετον,	*you two write,*
3 P.	βουλεύετον,	*they two advise,*	γράφετον,	*they two write.*
		PLURAL.		
1 P.	βουλεύομεν,	*we advise,*	γράφομεν,	*we write,*
2 P.	βουλεύετε,	*you advise,*	γράφετε,	*you write,*
3 P.	βουλεύουσι(ν),	*they advise,*	γράφουσι(ν),	*they write.*

42. PARADIGM OF PRESENT INDICATIVE OF εἰμί, TO BE.

	SINGULAR.	
1st Person.	εἰμί,	*I am,*
2d "	εἶ,	*thou art, you are,*
3d "	ἐστί(ν),	*he is, she is, it is,*
	DUAL.	
2d Person.	ἐστόν,	*you two are,*
3d "	ἐστόν,	*they two are,*
	PLURAL.	
1st Person.	ἐσμέν,	*we are,*
2d "	ἐστέ,	*you are,*
3d "	εἰσί(ν),	*they are.*

* It will be observed in these Paradigms that the Dual, which from the nature of its signification is really included in the Plural, has in the first person no special form distinct from that number.

LESSON II.

Verbs.—Exercises.

43. VOCABULARY.

Ἀληθεύω, εις,	*to speak the truth.**
Βᾰσῐλεύω, εις,	*to be king, reign, rule.*
Βουλεύω, εις,	*to advise.*
Γράφω, εις,	*to write.*
Θαυμάζω, εις,	*to admire, wonder at.*
Τρέχω, εις,	*to run.*

44. EXERCISES.

I. *Translate into English.*

1. **Ἀληθεύω.** 2. **Βουλεύω.** 3. **Βασιλεύω.** 4. **Θαυμάζω.** 5. **Θαυμάζεις.** 6. **Βουλεύεις.** 7. **Ἀληθεύεις.** 8. **Βασιλεύεις.** 9. **Βασιλεύει.** 10. **Βουλεύει.** 11. **Θαυμάζει.** 12. **Ἀληθεύει.** 13. **Ἀληθεύετον.** 14. **Βασιλεύετον.** 15. **Θαυμάζετον.** 16. **Βουλεύετον.** 17. **Βουλεύομεν.** 18. **Βασιλεύομεν.** 19. **Ἀληθεύομεν.** 20. **Θαυμάζομεν.** 21. **Θαυμάζετε.** 22. **Βουλεύετε.** 23. **Ἀληθεύετε.** 24. **Βασιλεύετε.** 25. **Βασιλεύουσιν.** 26. **Ἀληθεύουσιν.** 27. **Βουλεύουσιν.** 28. **Θαυμάζουσιν.**

II. *Translate into Greek.*

1. I write. 2. We write. 3. He writes. 4. They write. 5. You two run. 6. They two run. 7. We rule. 8. You rule. 9. They rule. 10. I rule. 11. I speak the truth. 12. We speak the truth. 13. He rules. 14. He runs. 15. He speaks the truth. 16. They speak the truth.

---

* The pupil will observe that the definitions are given in the infinitive, to express the simple *meaning* of the verb without reference to person or number.

Lesson III.

Nouns.

45. In Greek, as in English, all names, whether of persons, places, or things, are called *Nouns:* as, *Ὅμηρος, Homer, ἄνθρωπος, a man.*

46. Nouns have gender, number, person, and case.

47. The gender of nouns is either *masculine*, *feminine*, *common* or *neuter.*

48. In Greek, as in English, nouns denoting objects which have sex, except some names of animals and a few personal appellatives, are:

1) *Masculine*, if they denote male beings, as *ἀνήρ, a man; υἱός, a son; λέων, a lion.*
2) *Feminine*, if they denote female beings, as *γυνή, a woman; θυγάτηρ, a daughter; λέαινα, a lioness.*
3) *Common*, if they apply alike to both sexes, as *μάρτυς, a witness* (male or female); *θεός, a god* or *a goddess.*

49. When gender is used to denote sex, as in the cases just noticed, it is called *natural gender.*

50. In nouns denoting objects without sex (*neuter in English*) and in many names applicable to animals of both sexes, the gender in Greek, as in Latin, is entirely independent of sex, and is accordingly called *grammatical gender.*

51. The *Grammatical Gender* of nouns is determined *partly* by their *signification*, but *mostly* by their *endings.*

52. The general rules for the grammatical gender

of nouns, independent of their endings,* are the same as in Latin, viz.:

1) Most names of *rivers*, *winds*, and *months* are masculine; as ὁ Νεῖλος, *the Nile;* ὁ Νότος, *the south wind;* ὁ βοηδρομιών, *the name of the third Attic month.*

2) Most names of *countries*, *towns*, *islands*, and *trees* are feminine; as, ἡ Αἴγυπτος, *Egypt;* ἡ Μίλητος, *Miletus;* ἡ Ἴμβρος, *Imbrus;* ἡ συκῆ, *a fig-tree.*

3) *Indeclinable nouns* and *clauses used as nouns*, are neuter; as, τὸ Ἄλφα.

53. The Greek, like the English and the Latin, has three persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*, but, unlike them, three numbers, *Singular*, which means one, *Dual*, two, and *Plural*, more than one. Thus the plural, it will be observed, includes the dual.

54. The *Cases* in Greek are five in number: *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, and *Vocative.* The place of the Latin Ablative is supplied partly by the Genitive, but mostly by the Dative.

55. The Nominative Case corresponds to the nominative in English both in name and use.

56. Rule.—*Subject.*

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g.:

Ποιητὴς γράφει.	*A poet is writing.*

57. Rule.—*Finite Verb.*

A finite verb must agree with its subject in number and person.

Rem.—Thus, γράφει in the above example is in the third person singular, to agree with its subject ποιητής.

---

* Gender, as determined by the endings of nouns, will be noticed in connection with the several declensions.

Lesson IV.

Nouns.—Exercises.

58. Vocabulary.

Ἀναγιγνώσκω, εις,	*to read.*
Δικάζω, εις,	*to judge, decide.*
Κλέπτης,	*a thief.*
Κλέπτω, εις,	*to steal.*
Κόρη,	*a girl, maiden.*
Λέγω, εις,	*to tell, relate, speak.*
Μαθητής,	*a pupil, learner.*
Νεανίας,	*a youth, young man.*
Παίζω, εις,	*to play. to sport.*
Πολίτης,	*a citizen.*
Στρατιώτης,	*a soldier.*
Φεύγω, εις,	*to flee.*
Χαίρω, εις,	*to rejoice.*

59. Exercises.

I.

1. *Κόρη γράφει.* 2. *Γράφετε.* 3. *Γράφομεν.* 4. *Χαίρεις.* 5. *Νεανίας χαίρει.* 6. *Χαίρομεν.* 7. *Κλέπτης κλέπτει.* 8. *Δικάζομεν.* 9. *Πολίτης δικάζει.* 10. *Δικάζετε.*

II.

1. They are playing. 2. A youth is playing. 3. A pupil is reading. 4. You are reading. 5. A soldier is fleeing. 6. They are fleeing. 7. I advise. 8. We advise.

Lesson V.

First Declension.

60. The process by which the several cases of a word are formed is called Declension. It consists in the addition of certain *suffixes* to one common base called the *stem.*

Rem.—The ending produced by the union of a case-suffix with a preceding vowel standing at the end of the *stem* is called a Case-Ending. Thus in *πεῖρα-ν, an attempt, πεῖρα* is the *stem, ν* the *case-suffix*, and *αν* the *case-ending*, seen in *πεῖρ-αν.*

61. Nouns in Greek are declined in three different ways, and are accordingly divided into three *Declensions.*

62. Nouns of the First Declension present the following

Nominative Endings:—*α* and *η*, *feminine; ας* and *ης*, *masculine.*

63. They are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

			SINGULAR.		
Nom.	η	ᾱ	ᾰ	ης	ᾱς
Gen.	ης	ᾱς	ης, ᾱς	ου	ου
Dat.	ῃ	ᾱͅ	ῃ, ᾱͅ	ῃ	ᾱͅ
Acc.	ην	ᾱν	ᾰν	ην	ᾱν
Voc.	η	ᾱ	ᾰ	ᾰ or η	ᾱ
			DUAL.		
Nom. Acc. Voc.			ᾱ		
Gen. Dat.			αιν		
			PLURAL.		
Nom.			αι		
Gen.			ῶν		
Dat.			αις		
Acc.			ᾱς		
Voc.			αι.		

PARADIGMS.

	Ἡ νίκη. *The victory.*	Ἡ πεῖρα. *The attempt.*	Ἡ Μοῦσα. *The Muse.*	Ὁ πολίτης. *The citizen.*	Ὁ νεανίας. *The youth.*
			SINGULAR.		
Nom.	νίκη	πεῖρᾰ	Μοῦσᾰ	πολίτης	νεανίᾱς
Gen.	νίκης	πείρᾱς	Μούσης	πολίτου	νεανίου
Dat.	νίκῃ	πείρᾳ	Μούσῃ	πολίτῃ	νεανίᾳ
Acc.	νίκην	πεῖρᾰν	Μοῦσαν	πολίτην	νεανίαν
Voc.	νίκη	πεῖρᾰ	Μοῦσᾰ	πολῖτᾰ	νεανία
			DUAL.		
N. A. V.	νίκᾱ	πείρᾱ	Μούσᾱ	πολίτᾱ	νεανίᾱ
G. D.	νίκαιν	πείραιν	Μούσαιν	πολίταιν	νεανίαιν
			PLURAL.		
Nom.	νῖκαι	πεῖραι	Μοῦσαι	πολῖται	νεανίαι
Gen.	νικῶν	πειρῶν	Μουσῶν	πολιτῶν	νεανιῶν
Dat.	νίκαις	πείραις	Μούσαις	πολίταις	νεανίαις
Acc.	νίκας	πείρας	Μούσας	πολίτας	νεανίᾱς
Voc.	νῖκαι.	πεῖραι.	Μοῦσαι.	πολῖται.	νεανίαι.

64. In the above Paradigms observe:

1) That in the Dual and Plural they are all declined precisely alike.
2) That **πεῖρα** retains its final **α** throughout the singular, as **νίκη** does the **η**.
3) That **Μοῦσα** in its declension differs from **πεῖρα** only in changing **α** into **η** in the Gen. and Dat. Sing.
4) That **νεανίας** differs from **πολίτης** only in having **α** in Dat. and Acc. Sing., while the latter has **η**.

65. Nouns in **α**, preceded by **ρ**, **ε**, or **ι**, retain the **α** throughout the singular, like **πεῖρα**, while other nouns in **α** have the Gen. and Dat. in **ης** and **ῃ**, like **Μοῦσα.**

66. Most nouns in **ης** have the Voc. Sing. in **α** like **πολίτης**. This is true of

1) *All nouns in* τηs: e.g. ἐργάτης, *a laborer*, Voc. ἐργάτα.

2) *Verbal compounds in* ης: e. g. γεωμέτρης (γῆ, *earth*, and μετρέω, *to measure*), *a geometer*, Voc. γεωμέτρα.

3) *National names in* ης: e. g. Σκύθης, *Scythian*, Voc. Σκύθα. Other nouns in ης have the Voc. in η: e. g. Πέρσης (proper name), *Perses*, Voc. Πέρση.

67. *Quantity of Final Syllables in First Declension.*

(1) Final α is long, except in the Nom. and Voc. Sing. of nouns whose genitive is in ης (and a few others), and in the Voc. of nouns in ης. (See Paradigms.)

(2) Final ας is always long in this declension.

(3) Final αν takes the quantity of the nominative.

68. *Accentuation.*

(1) The syllable which has the accent in the nominative retains it throughout all the cases, except

1) In the Gen. Plur., which takes the circumflex on the ultimate.

2) When the acute stands on the antepenult in the nominative, it must be removed to the penult in those cases which have a long ultimate: e. g. λέαινα, *a lioness*, Gen. λεαίνης.

(2) Inflection may, however, change the character of the accent, as follows, viz.:

1) The acute on the ultimate of the Nom. becomes the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers: e. g. τιμή, τιμῆς.

2) The acute on a penult long *by nature* † becomes the circumflex when the ultimate is shortened: e. g. *πολίτης, πολῖτα, πολῖται.**

3) The circumflex on the penult of the Nom. becomes the acute when the ultimate is lengthened: e. g. *Μοῦσα, Μούσης.*

Lesson VI.

First Declension, continued.

69. The Greek language, like the English, has a definite article, which is so often used with substantives that its declension must be given at the outset.

70. Paradigm of the Article.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the.*

		SINGULAR.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό
		DUAL.	
N. & A.	τώ	τώ	τώ
G. & D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
		PLURAL.	
Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τούς	τάς	τά.

* The endings *αι* and *οι* are regarded as short in accentuation.

† i. e. by the *natural quantity* of its vowel, independently of position

71. On *accentuation*, observe that the forms **ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ,** take no accent, the Gen. and Dat. the circumflex, and the other forms the acute.

72. Rule.—*Article.*

The Article agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case, e. g.:

Ἡ ἐπιστολή.	*The letter.*
Αἱ ἐπιστολαί.	*The letters.*

73. Rule.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put

1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Εὐριπίδης ὁ ποιητής.	*Euripides the poet.*

2) In the Genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g.:

Ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή.	*The virtue of the judge.*

74. When the governing noun has an article, the genitive is commonly placed between the article and that noun, as in the above example. As the Greek language, however, allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, this order is by no means uniformly followed. Thus, the above example may read,

1. **Ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή.**
2. **Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ.**
3. **Ἡ ἀρετὴ τοῦ κριτοῦ.**
4. **Τοῦ κριτοῦ ἡ ἀρετή.**

75. Rule.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action, e. g.:

Γράφω ἐπιστολήν.	*I am writing a letter.*

Lesson VII.

First Declension.—Exercises.

76. Vocabulary.*

Ἐπιστολή, ῆς, ἡ,	*letter, message.*
Γέφῡρα, ας, ἡ,	*bridge.*
Κρῐτής, οῦ, ὁ,	*judge.*
Λύω, εις,	*to break, break down, violate.*
Ὁ, ἡ, τό,	*the.*
Οἰκίᾱ, ας, ἡ,	*house.*
Ποιητής, οῦ, ὁ,	*poet.*
Σπονδή, ῆς, ἡ,	*libation;* plur. *treaty, truce.*
Στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ,	*soldier.*
Χαλεπαίνω, εις,	*to be angry.*

77. Exercises.

I.

1. *Θαυμάζω τὴν ἐπιστολήν.* 2. *Ὁ νεανίας θαυμάζει τὰς ἐπιστολάς.* 3. *Θαυμάζομεν τὰς τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐπιστολάς.* 4. *Ὁ ποιητὴς τὴν οἰκίαν θαυμάζει.* 5. *Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὰς οἰκίας θαυμάζουσιν.* 6. *Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν οἰκίαν τοῦ κριτοῦ θαυμάζουσιν.* 7. *Οἱ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνουσιν.* 8. *Λύουσι τὴν γέφυραν.* 9. *Οἱ στρατιῶται λύουσι τὰς σπονδάς.*

---

* After each noun in the Vocabularies will be given, first, the genitive ending, which will enable the pupil readily to decline the noun throughout according to previous paradigms; and, secondly, the appropriate form of the article to mark the gender: thus, *ῆς* after *ἐπιστολή* and *ας* after *γέφυρα* show that these nouns are declined respectively like *νίκη* and *πεῖρα*; while *ἡ*, the feminine form of the article appended to each, shows that they are feminine.

II.

1. The judge is reading the letter. 2. I am reading a letter. 3. They are reading the letter of the judge. 4. We are reading the letters of the judge. 5. We admire the house of the poet. 6. I admire the houses of the poets.

Lesson VIII.

Second Declension.

78. The *Second Declension* presents the following Nominative Endings:—ος and ως, *masc.*; ον and ων, *neut.*

Rem.—Some nouns in ος are feminine by exception.

79. Nouns of this declension are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

		SINGULAR.		
Nom.	ος	ως	ον	ων
Gen.	ου	ω	ου	ω
Dat.	ῳ	ῳ	ῳ	ῳ
Acc.	ον	ων	ον	ων
Voc.	ος or ε*	ως	ον	ων
		DUAL.		
N. A. V.	ω	ω	ω	ω
G. D.	οιν	ῳν	οιν	ῳν
		PLURAL.		
Nom.	οι	ῳ	α	ω
Gen.	ων	ων	ων	ων
Dat.	οις	ῳς	οις	ῳς
Acc.	ους	ως	α	ω
Voc.	οι	ῳ	α	ω.

* The Vocative generally ends in ε.

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ λόγος. *The word.*	Ὁ θεός. *The god.*	Τὸ ἱμάτιον. *The cloak.*	Τὸ σῦκον. *The fig.*
		SINGULAR.		
Nom.	λόγος	θεός	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
Gen.	λόγου	θεοῦ	ἱματίου	σύκου
Dat.	λόγῳ	θεῷ	ἱματίῳ	σύκῳ
Acc.	λόγον	θεόν	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
Voc.	λόγε	θεός	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
		DUAL.		
N. A. V.	λόγω	θεώ	ἱματίω	σύκω
G. D.	λόγοιν	θεοῖν	ἱματίοιν	σύκοιν
		PLURAL.		
Nom.	λόγοι	θεοί	ἱμάτια	σῦκα
Gen.	λόγων	θεῶν	ἱματίων	σύκων
Dat.	λόγοις	θεοῖς	ἱματίοις	σύκοις
Acc.	λόγους	θεούς	ἱμάτια	σῦκα
Voc.	λόγοι.	θεοί.	ἱμάτια.	σῦκα.

80. *Accentuation.*—The syllable which has the accent in the nominative, retains it throughout all the cases, subject to the same exceptions and changes as in the First Declension (68), except in the Gen. Plur., which has the accent on the ultimate only when the Nom. Sing. is accented on that syllable.

Lesson IX.

Second Declension, continued.

81. A few nouns of the second declension, having *ε* or *ο* before the ending, suffer contraction through

all the cases, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ πλόος,	πλοῦς.	Τὸ ὀστέον,	ὀστοῦν.
	The voyage.		*The bone.*	
		SINGULAR.		
Nom.	πλόος	πλοῦς	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν
Gen.	πλόου	πλοῦ	ὀστέου	ὀστοῦ
Dat.	πλόῳ	πλῷ	ὀστέῳ	ὀστῷ
Acc.	πλόον	πλοῦν	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν
Voc.	πλόε	πλοῦ	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν
		DUAL.		
N. A. V	πλόω	πλώ	ὀστέω	ὀστώ
G. D.	πλόοιν	πλοῖν	ὀστέοιν	ὀστοῖν
		PLURAL.		
Nom	πλόοι	πλοῖ	ὀστέα	ὀστᾶ
Gen.	πλόων	πλῶν	ὀστέων	ὀστῶν
Dat.	πλόοις	πλοῖς	ὀστέοις	ὀστοῖς
Acc.	πλόους	πλοῦς	ὀστέα	ὀστᾶ
Voc.	πλόοι	πλοῖ.	ὀστέα	ὀστᾶ.

Rem.—It will be observed that the above paradigms in their uncontracted form do not differ at all in their declension from λόγος and σῦκον (79); it is only in the fact of their contraction that they present any peculiarity. The uncontracted forms are rare.

82. *Accentuation.*—The contracted ultimate is circumflexed, if the penult had the accent before contraction; except in the Dual Nom. Acc. and Voc., where it takes the acute, as πλώ instead of πλῶ.

83. *Attic Second Declension.*

The nouns in ως belong to the so called *Attic Second Declension*, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ λεώς, *The people.*	Μενέλεως, *Menelaus.*
	SINGULAR.	
Nom.	λεώς	Μενέλεως
Gen.	λεώ	Μενέλεω
Dat.	λεῴ	Μενέλεῳ
Acc.	λεών	Μενέλεων
Voc.	λεώς	Μενέλεως.
	DUAL.	
N. A. V.	λεώ	
G. D.	λεῴν	
	PLURAL.	
Nom.	λεῴ	
Gen.	λεών	
Dat.	λεῴς	
Acc.	λεώς	
Voc.	λεῴ	

84. On accentuation, observe

1) That the Gen. and Dat. retain the acute at variance with the rule (80).

2) That nouns of this declension may have the acute on the antepenult, as *Μενέλεως*, not *Μενελέως*.

Lesson X.

Second Declension.—Exercises.

85. The person or thing *to* or *for* which any thing is or is done, is called an *indirect object*, e. g.:

Κῦρος στρατιώτῃ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀναγιγνώσκει.	*Cyrus reads the letter to a soldier.*

Rem.—Here *στρατιώτῃ* is the *indirect* object, while *ἐπιστολήν* is the *direct* object.

86. Rule.—*Direct and Indirect Objects.*

Any transitive verb may take the Accusative of the *direct* and the Dative of the *indirect* object.

87. The article is often used in Greek, though omitted in English,

1) Before *abstract* nouns, denoting virtues, vices, qualities, &c., e. g.:

Θαυμάζομεν τὴν σοφίαν.	*We admire wisdom.*

2) Before *proper* names of *well known* persons or places, e. g.:

Ὁ Σωκρᾰτης τὴν σοφίαν θαυμάζει.	*Socrates admires wisdom.*

88. Vocabulary.

Αἰνείας, ου, ὁ,	*Aenēas*, a celebrated Trojan prince.
Διώκω, εις,	*to pursue, follow, seek.*
Ἐγκωμιάζω, εις,	*to praise, extol.*
Ἔχω, εις,	*to have.*
Ἡδονή, ῆς, ἡ,	*pleasure.*
Θηρεύω, εις,	*to hunt, to chase, pursue.*
Ἱμάτιον, ου, τό,	*cloak, mantle.*
Ἵππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ,	*horse.*
Κλέπτης, ου, ὁ,	*thief.*
Κόρη, ης, ἡ,	*girl, maiden.*
Λᾰγώς, ώ, ὁ,	*hare.*
Μῦθος, ου, ὁ,	*legend, tale, story.*
Ὅμηρος, ου, ὁ,	*Homer*, the great Epic poet of Greece.
Παιδεύω, εις,	*to bring up, teach, educate.*
Ῥόδον, ου, τό,	*rose.*
Στρᾰτηγός, οῦ, ὁ,	*general, commander.*
Τέκνον, ου, τό,	*child.*

89. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὅμηρος τὸν Αἰνείαν ἐγκωμιάζει. 2. Ἔχω ἱμά τιον. 3. Θηρεύομεν λαγώς. 4. Ἔχω τὸν ἵππον. 5. Ἔχετε τοὺς ἵππους. 6. Ὁ στρατηγὸς στρατιώτας ἔχει. 7. Παιδεύομεν τέκνα. 8. Μύθους λέγομεν. 9. Τοῖς τέκνοις μύθους λέγομεν. 10. Τοὺς μύθους θαυμά ζομεν. 11. Ὁ στρατηγὸς τὸν ποιητὴν θαυμάζει. 12. Τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκομεν. 13. Οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκουσιν.

II.

1. The soldier has a horse. 2. A soldier has the horse. 3. A girl has the rose. 4. The girls have roses. 5. The general has the horse. 6. The citizens are pursuing the thief.

LESSON XI.

Third Declension.—Class I.

90. The *Third Declension* presents the following NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—α, η, ι, υ, ω, ν, ρ, ς, ξ, ψ.

91. The Gender of nouns of the third declension, when not determined by the signification (52), may generally be ascertained from the endings by the fol lowing

Rules for Grammatical Gender.

I. *Masculines.*

1) All nouns in ᾱν, ᾱς (*Gen.* αντος), ευς, and υν

2) Most nouns in **ην, ηρ, υρ, ωρ, ων** (*Gen.* **ωνος** *or* **οντος**), **ους, ως** (*Gen.* **ωτος**), and **ψ**.

II. *Feminines.*

1) All nouns in **ᾰς** (*Gen.* **αδος**), **αυς, ιυς, ω, ως** (*Gen.* **οος**), and abstracts in **ότης** and **ύτης**.

2) Most nouns in **εις, ις**, and **υς**.

III. *Neuters.*

1) All nouns in **α, η, ι, υ, ορ**, and **ος**.

2) Most nouns in **αρ** and **ας** (*Gen.* **ατος**).

92. Nouns of this declension are very numerous, and may be divided into six classes:

In Class I. the stem appears unchanged in the Nom. Sing.: as, **παιάν**, *Gen.* **παιᾶνος**, *a paean;* stem, **παιᾶν**.

In Class II. the stem lengthens the vowel of its final syllable in the Nom. Sing.: as, **ποιμήν**, **ποιμένος**, *a shepherd;* stem, **ποιμέν**.

In Class III. the stem ends in a consonant, and adds ς to form the Nom. Sing.: as, **λαῖλαψ** (**πς**), **λαίλαπος**, *a storm;* stem, **λαίλαπ**.

In Class IV. the stem drops its final consonant (or consonants) in the Nom. Sing.: as, **σῶμα**, **σώματος**, *a body;* stem, **σώματ**.

In Class V. the stem ends in a vowel, but the cases are generally formed without contraction: as, *ἥρως, ἥρωος, a hero;* stem, *ἥρω*

In Class VI. a contraction takes place in certain cases: as, **τεῖχος, τείχεος, τείχους**, *a wall.*

93. Nouns of the third declension are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

	Masc. and Fem.	Neuter.
	SINGULAR.	
Nom.	—	—
Gen.	ος	ος
Dat.	ι	ι
Acc.	ᾰ or ν	like Nom.
Voc.	—	like Nom.
	DUAL.	
N. A. V.	ε	ε
G. & D.	οιν	οιν
	PLURAL.	
Nom.	ες	α
Gen.	ων	ων
Dat.	σι(ν) *	σι(ν) *
Acc.	ᾰς	ᾰ
Voc.	ες	ᾰ

REM.—The Acc. ending ν is used only in nouns of the fifth class, and in a few of the third.

94. *Class I.—Stem like Nominative Singular.*

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ παιάν. *The paean.*	Ὁ κρατήρ. *The bowl.*	Ὁ αἰών. *The age.*	Ὁ Ἕλλην. *The Greek.*
		SINGULAR.		
Nom.	παιάν	κρατήρ	αἰών	Ἕλλην
Gen.	παιᾶνος	κρατῆρος	αἰῶνος	Ἕλληνος
Dat.	παιᾶνι	κρατῆρι	αἰῶνι	Ἕλληνι
Acc.	παιᾶνα	κρατῆρα	αἰῶνα	Ἕλληνα
Voc.	παιάν	κρατήρ	αἰών	Ἕλλην
		DUAL.		
N. A. V	παιᾶνε	κρατῆρε	αἰῶνε	Ἕλληνε
G. & D	παιάνοιν	κρατήροιν	αἰώνοιν	Ἑλλήνοιν
		PLURAL.		
Nom.	παιᾶνες	κρατῆρες	αἰῶνες	Ἕλληνες
Gen.	παιάνων	κρατήρων	αἰώνων	Ἑλλήνων
Dat.	παιᾶσι(ν)	κρατῆρσι(ν)	αἰῶσι(ν)	Ἕλλησι(ν)
Acc.	παιᾶνας	κρατῆρας	αἰῶνας	Ἕλληνας
Voc	παιᾶνες.	κρατῆρες.	αἰῶνες.	Ἕλληνες.

* This ending is σι before consonants and σιν before vowels.

REM.—Observe that in the Dat. Plur. ν is dropped before σ for the sake of euphony: thus, παιᾶσι instead of παιᾶνσι.

LESSON XII.

Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises.

95. *Accentuation.*—The general rule for accentuation in the Third Declension, is as follows:

1) The syllable which has the accent in the Nom. retains it throughout all the cases, with the limitation, however, that the accent can never stand farther from the end than the antepenult, and there only when the ultimate is short.
2) If the accent be on the antepenult, it will be the acute; if on the penult, the circumflex, when that is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute.

96. VOCABULARY.

Ἀείδω or ᾄδω, εις,	*to sing.*
Γεωργός, οῦ, ὁ,	*husbandman.*
Δοῦλος, ου, ὁ,	*slave, servant.*
Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ,	*Greek, a Greek.*
Θάλλω, εις,	*to bloom.*
Θήρ, θηρός, ὁ,	*wild beast, beast of prey.*
Κρᾱτήρ, ῆρος, ὁ,	*bowl.*
Λειμών, ῶνος, ὁ,	*meadow.*
Παιάν, ᾶνος, ὁ,	*paean, war-song.*

97. EXERCISES.

1. Ὁ λειμὼν θάλλει. 2. Οἱ λειμῶνες θάλλουσιν.

3. Ὁ γεωργὸς λειμῶνας ἔχει. 4. Φεύγομεν τοὺς θῆρας. 5. Ὁ δοῦλος τὸν κρατῆρα θαυμάζει. 6. Οἱ στρατιῶται παιᾶνας ᾄδουσιν. 7. Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ παιᾶνας ᾄδουσιν.

Lesson XIII.

Third Declension.—Class II.

98. Class II. lengthens the short vowel in the final syllable of the stem to form the nominative singular: as, ποιμήν, ποιμένος; *stem*, ποιμεν.

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ ποιμήν. *The shepherd.* Stem, ποιμεν.	Ὁ δαίμων. *The divinity.* Stem, δαιμον.	Ὁ αἰθήρ. *The air.* Stem, αἰθερ.	Ὁ ῥήτωρ. *The orator.* Stem, ῥητορ.
		SINGULAR.		
Nom.	ποιμήν	δαίμων	αἰθήρ	ῥήτωρ
Gen.	ποιμένος	δαίμονος	αἰθέρος	ῥήτορος
Dat.	ποιμένι	δαίμονι	αἰθέρι	ῥήτορι
Acc.	ποιμένα	δαίμονα	αἰθέρα	ῥήτορα
Voc.	ποιμήν	δαῖμον	αἰθήρ	ῥῆτορ
		DUAL.		
N. A. V.	ποιμένε	δαίμονε	αἰθέρε	ῥήτορε
G. & D.	ποιμένοιν	δαιμόνοιν	αἰθέροιν	ῥητόροιν
		PLURAL.		
Nom.	ποιμένες	δαίμονες	αἰθέρες	ῥήτορες
Gen.	ποιμένων	δαιμόνων	αἰθέρων	ῥητόρων
Dat.	ποιμέσι(ν)	δαίμοσι(ν)	αἰθέρσι(ν)	ῥήτορσι(ν)
Acc.	ποιμένας	δαίμονας	αἰθέρας	ῥήτορας
Voc.	ποιμένες.	δαίμονες.	αἰθέρες.	ῥήτορες.

Rem.—The vocative singular in words of this class is like the

root, except in words accented on the ultimate, in which it is like the nominative, as ποιμήν, both Nom. and Voc.

99. A few nouns of this class are syncopated in some of their cases, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ πατήρ. *The father.* Stem, πατερ.	Ἡ μήτηρ. *The mother.* Stem, μητερ.	Ἡ θυγάτηρ. *The daughter.* Stem, θυγατερ.	Ὁ ἀνήρ. *The man.* Stem, ἀνερ.
		SINGULAR.		
Nom.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνήρ
Gen.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγἄτρός	ἀνδρός
Dat.	πατρί	μητρί	θυγατρί	ἀνδρί
Acc.	πατέρα	μητέρα	θυγατέρα	ἄνδρα
Voc.	πάτερ	μῆτερ	θύγατερ	ἄνερ
		DUAL.		
N. A. V.	πατέρε	μητέρε	θυγατέρε	ἄνδρε
G. & D.	πατέροιν	μητέροιν	θυγατέροιν	ἀνδροῖν
		PLURAL.		
Nom.	πατέρες	μητέρες	θυγατέρες	ἄνδρες
Gen.	πατέρων	μητέρων	θυγατέρων	ἀνδρῶν
Dat.	πατράσι(ν)	μητράσι(ν)	θυγατράσι(ν)	ἀνδράσι(ν)
Acc.	πατέρας	μητέρας	θυγατέρας	ἄνδρας
Voc.	πατέρες.	μητέρες.	θυγατέρες.	ἄνδρες.

100. These Paradigms differ from the regular Paradigms of this class,

1) In dropping ε of the stem in the Gen. and Dat. Sing. and in the Dat. Pl., and in ἀνήρ in all the cases, except the Nom. and Voc. Sing.

2) In inserting ᾰ in the Dat. Pl. before the ending to soften the pronunciation; in ἀνήρ also a δ for the same reason in all its syncopated forms in place of the omitted ε.

3) In several irregularities of accentuation, which will be readily seen in the Paradigms themselves.

Lesson XIV.

Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises.

101. The Article in Greek often has the force of the possessives *my*, *his*, *her*, &c.; e. g.:

Ὁ ποιμὴν τὴν θυγατέρα στέργει.	*The shepherd loves his* (lit. *the*) *daughter.*

102. Vocabulary.

Ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ,	***man.***
Ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ,	***guide.***
Θηρίον, ου, τό,	***wild animal, beast, game.***
Θῠγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ,	***daughter.***
Κῦρος, ου, ὁ,	***Cyrus,* a Persian prince who attempted to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes.**
Μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ,	***mother.***
Πᾰτήρ, πατρός, ὁ,	***father.***
Ποιμήν, ένος, ὁ,	***shepherd.***
Ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ,	***orator, speaker.***
Σοφῐᾱ, ας, ἡ,	***wisdom.***
Στέργω, εις,	***to love.***

103. Exercises.

I.

1. *Οἱ ποιμένες τοὺς ῥήτορας θαυμάζουσιν.* 2. *Ἡ τοῦ ποιμένος θυγάτηρ ᾄδει.* 3. *Αἱ τῶν ποιμένων θυγα-*

τέρες ᾄδουσιν. 4. Ἡγεμόνας ἔχομεν. 5. Ὁ πατὴρ τὴν θυγατέρα στέργει. 6. Κῦρος θηρία θηρεύει. 7. Κῦρος τὰ θηρία θηρεύει. 8. Στέργομεν τὰς θυγατέρας. 9. Ἡ θυγάτηρ τὴν μητέρα στέργει. 10. Στέργομεν τοὺς πατέρας. 11. Ἡ μήτηρ τὴν θυγατέρα θαυμάζει.

II.

1. The shepherds love their daughters. 2. The girls love their father. 3. We admire the orator. 4. The guide admires the shepherd. 5. The daughter of the guide is writing a letter.

Lesson XV.

Third Declension.—Class III.

104. In Class III. the stem ends in a consonant and adds ς to form the nominative singular, as λαῖλαψ (πς), λαίλαπος; *stem*, λαιλαπ.

Rem.—It will be at once seen that if ς be added to the stem, we shall have λαιλαπς; but πς must be written ψ, hence λαῖλαψ.

105. In the formation of the nominative singular and the dative plural, observe the following euphonic changes:

1) A Pi-mute—π, β, φ—at the end of the stem coalesces with ς and forms ψ: as λαῖλαπ–ς, λαῖλαψ.
2) A Kappa-mute—κ, λ, χ—coalesces with ς and forms ξ: as κόρακ–ς, κόραξ.
3) A Tau-mute—τ, δ, θ—is dropped before ς: as λάμπαδ-ς, λάμπας (δ *dropped*).

PARADIGMS.

	Ἡ λαῖλαψ (πς). *The storm.* STEM, λαιλαπ.	Ὁ κόραξ (κς). *The raven.* STEM, κορακ.	Ἡ λαμπάς (δς). *The torch.* STEM, λαμπαδ.	Ἡ κόρυς (θς). *The helmet.* STEM, κορυθ.
		SINGULAR.		
Nom.	λαῖλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπάς	κόρυς
Gen.	λαίλᾰπος	κόρᾰκος	λαμπάδος	κόρυθος
Dat.	λαίλαπι	κόρακι	λαμπάδι	κόρυθι
Acc.	λαίλαπα	κόρακα	λαμπάδα	κόρυν
Voc.	λαῖλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπάς	κόρυς
		DUAL.		
N. A. V.	λαίλαπε	κόρακε	λαμπάδε	κόρυθε
G. & D.	λαιλάποιν	κοράκοιν	λαμπάδοιν	κορύθοιν
		PLURAL.		
Nom.	λαίλαπες	κόρακες	λαμπάδες	κόρυθες
Gen.	λαιλάπων	κοράκων	λαμπάδων	κορύθων
Dat.	λαίλαψι(ν)	κόραξι(ν)	λαμπάσι(ν)	κόρυσι(ν)
Acc.	λαίλαπας	κόρακας	λαμπάδας	κόρυθας
Voc.	λαίλαπες.	κόρακες.	λαμπάδες.	κόρυθες.

106. Nouns in ις and υς not accented on the ultimate, have the accusative singular in ν if the stem ends in a Tau-mute. See κόρυς in the above Paradigms.

107. VOCABULARY.

Εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ,	*peace.*
Ἐλπίς, ίδος, ἡ,	*hope.*
Θώραξ, ᾱκος, ὁ,	*breast-plate, cuirass.*
Κῆρυξ, ῡκος, ὁ,	*herald, messenger.*
Κόλαξ, ᾰκος, ὁ,	*flatterer.*
Κόραξ, ᾰκος, ὁ,	*raven, crow.*
Μακαρίζω, εις,	*to bless, esteem happy.*
Ὄρνις, ῑθος, ὁ or ἡ,	*bird.*
Πέμπω, εις,	*to send.*
Φιλόσοφος, ου, ὁ,	*philosopher.*

Φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ,	*fugitive, exile.*
Χειμών, ῶνος, ὁ,	*winter, storm.*
Χελῑδών, όνος, ἡ,	*swallow.*
Χρυσός, οῦ, ὁ,	*gold.*

108. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Ἔχομεν ἐλπίδας.* 2. *Τὸν κόλακα φεύγομεν.* 3. *Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τοὺς κόλακας φεύγουσιν.* 4. *Οἱ Ἕλληνες πέμπουσι κήρυκας.* 5. *Οἱ στρατιῶται θώρακας ἔχουσιν.* 6. *Ἡ κόρη τοὺς κόρακας ἔχει.* 7. *Ἡ τοῦ κήρυκος θυγάτηρ τὰς ὄρνιθας θαυμάζει.* 8. *Οἱ κήρυκες τοὺς Ἕλληνας μακαρίζουσιν.* 9. *Οἱ ῥήτορες τὴν εἰρήνην λύουσιν.* 10. *Αἱ χελιδόνες τὸν χειμῶνα φεύγουσιν.* 11. *Ὁ στρατιώτης τοὺς ποιμένας μακαρίζει.*

II.

1. The girl has a bird. 2. The bird sings. 3. The girl esteems the birds happy. 4. The general is sending heralds. 5. The daughters of the herald admire the breastplate of the general. 6. The soldiers are pursuing the fugitives. 7. The girl admires the gold.

LESSON XVI.

Third Declension.—Class IV.

109. Class IV. drops τ or κτ from the stem to form the nominative singular, because it is a principle in the Greek language that no word may end in τ: as *σῶμα, σώματος*; *stem, σωματ.*

PARADIGMS.

	Τὸ σῶμα. *The body.* Stem, σωματ.	Τὸ πρᾶγμα. *The thing.* Stem, πραγματ.	Τὸ γάλα. *The milk.* Stem, γαλακτ.
		SINGULAR.	
Nom.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
Gen.	σώμᾰτος	πράγμᾰτος	γάλακτος
Dat.	σώματι	πράγματι	γάλακτι
Acc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
Voc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
		DUAL.	
N. A. V.	σώματε	πράγματε	γάλακτε
G. & D.	σωμάτοιν	πραγμάτοιν	γαλάκτοιν
		PLURAL.	
Nom.	σώματα	πράγματα	γάλακτα
Gen.	σωμάτων	πραγμάτων	γαλάκτων
Dat.	σώμασι(ν)	πράγμασι(ν)	γάλαξι(ν)
Acc.	σώματα	πράγματα	γάλακτα
Voc.	σώματα.	πράγματα.	γάλακτα.

Rem.—Observe that τ is also dropped in the Dat. Pl., because it can never stand before ς.

110. Vocabulary.

Ἀδελφός, οῦ, ὁ,	*brother.*
Ἀθροίζω, εις,	*to collect.*
Γάλα, ακτος, τό,	*milk.*
Γυμνάζω, εις,	*to train, exercise,* particularly in gymnastics.
Θεός, οῦ, ὁ or ἡ,	*god, goddess.*
Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ,	*Clearchus,* commander under Cyrus.
Κῦμα, ατος, τό,	*wave, billow.*
Σπένδω, εις,	*to pour, to pour a libation.*
Στράτευμα, ᾰτος, τό,	*army.*
Σῶμα, ᾰτος, τό,	*body, person.*
Ψήφισμα, ᾰτος, τό,	*decree, act, statute.*

111. Exercises.

I.

1. *Ὁ νεανίας τὸ σῶμα γυμνάζει.* 2. *Τὰ σώματα γυμνάζομεν.* 3. *Κῦρος ἔχει στράτευμα.* 4. *Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τὸ στράτευμα.* 5. *Ἔχω τὸ ψήφισμα.* 6. *Ὁ ῥήτωρ τὰ ψηφίσματα ἔχει.* 7. *Οἱ πολῖται τὰ κύματα θαυμάζουσιν.* 8. *Ὁ στρατηγὸς τῷ θεῷ κρατῆρα γάλακτος σπένδει.* 9. *Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοῖς θεοῖς κρατῆρας γάλακτος σπένδουσιν.* 10. *Κλέαρχος λύει τὰς σπονδάς.*

II.

1. You have an army. 2. Cyrus is praising his army. 3. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 4. The girl admires the bowl. 5. The brother of the shepherd speaks the truth. 6. The guide has the bowl of milk.

Lesson XVII.

Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.

112. In Class V. the stem ends in a vowel, but the cases are generally formed without contraction, as in the first four classes. In neuters the stem is unchanged in the nominative singular, but in masculine and feminine nouns it adds ς to form that case: as *δάκρυ, δάκρυος, a tear;* stem, *δακρυ*; *ἥρως, ἥρωος, a hero;* stem, *ἡρω*.

113. In Class VI. a contraction takes place in certain cases: as *τεῖχος, τείχεος, τείχους, a wall; τριήρης, τριήρεος, τριήρους, a trireme.*

Class V.

114. Paradigms.

	Τὸ δάκρυ. *The tear.* Stem, δακρυ.	Ὁ κῖς. *The weevil.* Stem, κι.	Ὁ θώς. *The jackal.* Stem, θω.
		SINGULAR.	
Nom.	δάκρυ	κῖς	θώς
Gen.	δάκρυος	κιός	θωός
Dat.	δάκρυι	κιί	θωί
Acc.	δάκρυ	κῖν	θῶα
Voc.	δάκρυ	κῖς	θώς
		DUAL.	
N. A. V.	δάκρυε	κίε	θῶε
G. & D.	δακρύοιν	κιοῖν	θώοιν
		PLURAL.	
Nom.	δάκρυα	κίες	θῶες
Gen.	δακρύων	κιῶν	θώων
Dat.	δάκρυσι(ν)	κισί(ν)	θωσί(ν)
Acc.	δάκρυα	κίας	θῶας
Voc.	δάκρυα.	κίες.	θῶες.

115. On accentuation, observe

1) That monosyllables of this declension at variance with the general rule (95), take the accent in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers on the ultimate, as in κῖς.

2) That θώς conforms to this exception in the *singular* and in the *dative plural*, but follows the general rule in the *dual* and in the *genitive plural.*

Class VI.

116. Nouns in ευς (*G.* εως), ης (*G.* εος), and ος (*G.* εος) undergo certain contractions, as seen in the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ο βασιλεύς. *The king.* Stem, βασιλευ.		Ἡ τριήρης. *The trireme.* Stem, τριηρες.		Τὸ τεῖχος. *The wall.* Stem, τειχες.
			SINGULAR.		
Nom.	βασιλεύς		τριήρης		τεῖχος
Gen.	βασιλέως	(τριήρεος)	τριήρους	(τείχεος)	τείχους
Dat.	βασιλ(έϊ)εῖ	(τριήρεϊ)	τριήρει	(τείχεϊ)	τείχει
Acc.	βασιλέα	(τριήρεα)	τριήρη		τεῖχος
Voc.	βασιλεῦ		τριῆρες		τεῖχος
			DUAL.		
N. A. V.	βασιλέε	(τριήρεε)	τριήρη	(τείχεε)	τείχη
G. & D.	βασιλέοιν	(τριηρέοιν)	τριηροῖν	(τειχέοιν)	τειχοῖν
			PLURAL.		
Nom.	βασιλ(έες)εῖς	(τριήρεες)	τριήρεις	(τείχεα)	τείχη
Gen.	βασιλέων	(τριηρέων)	τριήρων	(τειχέων)	τειχῶν
Dat.	βασιλεῦσι(ν)		τριήρεσι(ν)		τείχεσι(ν)
Acc.	βασιλέας	(τριήρεας)	τριήρεις	(τείχεα)	τείχη
Voc.	βασιλ(έες) εῖς.	(τριήρεες)	τριήρεις.	(τείχεα)	τείχη.

Rem.—Βασιλεύς lengthens the Genitive ending ος into ως: thus, βασιλέως for βασιλέος.

Lesson XVIII.

Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.—Exercises.

117. Rule.—*Vocative.*

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g.:

Κῦρος, ὦ Τισσαφέρνη, ἀληθεύει.	***Tissaphernes, Cyrus speaks the truth.***

118. Vocabulary.

Ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ,	*man, hero.*
Βασῐλεύς, έως, ὁ,	*king.*
Ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ,	*horseman*, pl. *cavalry.*
Κάλλος, εος, ους, τό,	*beauty.*
Κτῆμα, ἄτος, τό,	*possession, treasures, means.*
Λείπω, εις,	*to leave, abandon.*
Λόφος, ου, ὁ,	*summit, hill.*
Μέγεθος, εος, ους, τό,	*size, height.*
Ξενοφῶν, ῶντος, ὁ,	*Xenophon*, author of Anabasis
Ὄρος, εος, ους, τό,	*mountain.*
Πέρσης, ου, ὁ,	*Persian, a Persian.*
Πολέμιος, ου, ὁ,	*enemy.*
Τεῖχος, εος, ους, τό,	*wall, fortification.*
Τριήρης, εος, ους, ἡ,	*galley, trireme.*
Φυλάττω, εις,	*to guard, defend.*
Χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό,	*thing, affair*, plur. often *money, property.*
Ὦ (*interjection*),	*O*, used in direct address.

119. Exercises.

I.

1. *Ἔχεις τριήρεις, ὦ Ξενοφῶν.* 2. *Οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν τριήρη ἔχουσιν.* 3. *Τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα θαυμάζομεν.* 4. *Λείπουσι τὸν λόφον οἱ ἱππεῖς.* 5. *Τοὺς ἱππέας διώκει.* 6. *Ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως θυγάτηρ τοὺς ἱππέας θαυμάζει.* 7. *Οἱ βασιλέως κήρυκες τὰς τῶν Ἑλλήνων τριήρεις θαυμάζουσιν.* 8. *Ἔχεις χρήματα.* 9. *Ἔχεις κτήματα.* 10. *Ἔχεις ἄνδρας.*

II.

1. The youth wonders at the beauty of the house. 2. We admire the mountains. 3. The brother of the

king wonders at the height of the mountain. 4. The king of the Persians wonders at the beauty of the mountain.

Lesson XIX.

Third Declension.—Class VI., continued.

120. Many nouns in ῐς, ῠς, ῐ, and ῠ, change the vowels ῐ and ῠ into ε in all cases, except the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Sing., and then contract εϊ into ει, εες and εας into εις, and εα into η. The endings εως and εων in the Gen. of nouns in ις and υς admit an accent on the antepenult as if short, as πόλεως.

PARADIGMS.

	Ἡ πόλῐς. *The city.* Stem, πολι.	Ὁ πῆχῠς. *The cubit.* Stem, πηχυ.	Τὸ σίνᾱπῐ. *The mustard.* Stem, σιναπι.	Τὸ ἄστῠ. *The city.* Stem, ἀστυ.
		SINGULAR.		
Nom.	πόλῐς	πῆχῠς	σίνᾱπῐ	ἄστῠ
Gen.	πόλεως	πήχεως	σινάπεος	ἄστεος
Dat.	πόλει	πήχει	σινάπει	ἄστει
Acc.	πόλιν	πῆχυν	σίναπι	ἄστυ
Voc.	πόλι	πῆχυ	σίναπι	ἄστυ
		DUAL.		
N. A. V.	πόλεε	πήχεε	σινάπεε	ἄστεε
G. & D.	πολέοιν	πηχέοιν	σιναπέοιν	ἀστέοιν
		PLURAL.		
Nom.	πόλεις	πήχεις	σινάπη	ἄστη
Gen.	πόλεων	πήχεων	σιναπέων	ἀστέων
Dat.	πόλεσι(ν)	πήχεσι(ν)	σινάπεσι(ν)	ἄστεσι(ν)
Acc.	πόλεις	πήχεις	σινάπη	ἄστη
Voc.	πόλεις.	πήχεις.	σινάπη.	ἄστη.

Rem.—Observe that πῆχυς is declined precisely like πόλις, and ἄστυ like σίναπι.

121 In any sentence the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the place of the action.

122. Rule.—*Place.*

The name of the place where any thing is or is done is generally put in the Dative with a preposition, e.g.:

Ὁ παῖς ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ παίζει.	***The boy is playing in the park.***

123. Rule.—*Place.*

After verbs of motion,

1) The place *to which* the motion is directed is expressed by the Accusative with a preposition, e.g.:

Ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς.	***He marches to Colossae.***

2) The place *from which* the motion proceeds is expressed by the Genitive with a preposition, e.g.:

Φεύγουσιν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς.	***They flee from the agora.***

124. Vocabulary.

Ἄνθος, εος, ους, τό,	***flower.***
Ἄστυ, εος, τό,	***city, walled town.***
Γονεύς, έως, ὁ,	***father*, pl. *parents.***
Δύνἄμις, εως, ἡ,	***force, power.***
Εἰμί (see 42),	***to be.***
Εἰς (*prep. with accus.*),	***into, to.***
Ἐκ (*prep. with gen.*),	***from.***
Ἐν (*prep. with dat.*),	***in.***
Ἱερεύς, έως, ὁ,	***priest.***

Ἱκετεύω, εις,	*beseech, supplicate.*
Παράδεισος, ου, ὁ,	*park, pleasure-ground.*
Πόλις, εως, ἡ,	*city.*
Πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ,	*doing, action, deed.*
Φίλιππος, ου, ὁ,	*Philip*, king of Macedon.

125. Exercises.

I.

1. *Οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν πόλιν φυλάττουσιν.* 2. *Τὰ τῆς πόλεως κτήματα φυλάττομεν.* 3. *Φίλιππος πόλεις ἔχει.* 4. *Τὸ ἄστυ τείχη ἔχει.* 5. *Οἱ πολέμιοι ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος φεύγουσιν.* 6. *Ἱκετεύω τὸν βασιλέα.* 7. *Οἱ ἱερεῖς τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἱκετεύουσιν.* 8. *Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.* 9. *Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει δύναμιν.* 10. *Τὰς Κύρου πράξεις θαυμάζομεν.*

II.

1. The king is in the city. 2. The general is guarding the city. 3. The king sends messengers into the city. 4. The boys are playing in the king's park. 5. The girl loves her parents. 6. The girl admires flowers. 7. We wonder at the beauty of the flowers.

Lesson XX.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.

126. The *Adjective* is that part of speech which is used to qualify substantives: as ἀγαθός, *good*; μέγας, *great.*

127. In Greek, as in Latin, the form of the adjec-

tive often depends, in part, upon the gender of the nouns which it qualifies, e. g.:

'Αγᾰθὸς ἀνήρ.	*A good man.*
'Αγαθὴ κόρη.	*A good girl.*
'Αγαθὸν ἔργον.	*A good work.*

Rem.—Thus ἀγαθός is the form of the adjective which is used with masculine nouns, ἀγαθή with feminine, and ἀγαθόν with neuter.

128. These three forms of the adjective are declined like nouns of the same endings. Thus the *masculine* is declined like **λόγος** (79), and is accordingly of the second declension; the *feminine* like **νίκη** (63), and is of the first declension; the *neuter* like **σῦκον**, and, like the masculine, is of the second declension.

PARADIGM.

'Αγᾰθός, *good.*

SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἀγᾰθός	ἀγᾰθή	ἀγᾰθόν
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν
Voc.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν

DUAL.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. A. V.	ἀγαθώ	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθώ
G. & D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν

PLURAL.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά.
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
Acc.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά
Voc.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά.

129. Adjectives of this class have the feminine in *α*, if *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι* precedes the ending; as, **φίλιος**, **φιλία**, **φίλιον**.

PARADIGM.

Φίλιος, *friendly*.

SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	φίλιος	φιλίᾱ	φίλιον
Gen.	φιλίου	φιλίας	φιλίου
Dat.	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
Acc.	φίλιον	φιλίαν	φίλιον
Voc.	φίλιε	φιλία	φίλιον

DUAL.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. A. V.	φιλίω	φιλία	φιλίω
G. & D.	φιλίοιν	φιλίαιν	φιλίοιν

PLURAL.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	φίλιοι	φίλιαι	φίλια
Gen.	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
Dat.	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις
Acc.	φιλίους	φιλίας	φίλια
Voc.	φίλιοι	φίλιαι	φίλια.

Rem.—In accentuation, as in declension, adjectives generally follow the analogy of nouns, as in the paradigm of ἀγαθός. As an exception, however, adjectives in ος not accented on the ultimate, take the accent in the *feminine* on the same syllable as in the *masculine*, when the quantity of the ultimate will permit (10). Thus, in the above paradigm the *fem.* φιλία becomes in *nom.* and *voc. plur.* φίλιαι, because the *masc.* is φίλιοι, though if it had followed the analogy of nouns it would have been φιλίαι.

LESSON XXI.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued.

130. Adjectives in **ος**, with **ε** or **ο** before the ending, suffer contraction, as *χρύσεος* (*golden*), *χρυσοῦς*; *fem.* *χρυσέα, χρυσῆ*; *neut.* *χρύσεον, χρυσοῦν*: *ἁπλόος* (*simple*), *ἁπλοῦς*; *fem.* *ἁπλόη, ἁπλῆ*; *neut.* *ἁπλόον, ἁπλοῦν*. In their contract forms they are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	1. Χρυσοῦς, *golden.*			2. Ἁπλοῦς *simple.*		
			SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσῆ	χρυσοῦν	ἁπλοῦς	ἁπλῆ	ἁπλοῦν
Gen.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ	ἁπλοῦ	ἁπλῆς	ἁπλοῦ
Dat.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	ἁπλῷ	ἁπλῇ	ἁπλῷ
Acc.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσῆν	χρυσοῦν	ἁπλοῦν	ἁπλῆν	ἁπλοῦν
Voc.		χρυσῆ	χρυσοῦν		ἁπλῆ	ἁπλοῦν
			DUAL.			
N. A. V.	χρυσώ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσώ	ἁπλώ	ἁπλᾶ	ἁπλώ
G. & D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν	ἁπλοῖν	ἁπλαῖν	ἁπλοῖν
			PLURAL.			
Nom.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ	ἁπλοῖ	ἁπλαῖ	ἁπλᾶ
Gen.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	ἁπλῶν	ἁπλῶν	ἁπλῶν
Dat.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς	ἁπλοῖς	ἁπλαῖς	ἁπλοῖς
Acc.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ	ἁπλοῦς	ἁπλᾶς	ἁπλᾶ
Voc.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ.	ἁπλοῖ	ἁπλαῖ	ἁπλᾶ.

REM.—For accentuation of Nom. Acc. and Voc. Dual, Masc. and Neut., see 82.

131. Some adjectives in **ος** and **ους** have but two

terminations for the three genders, as they employ the same form both for the masculine and the feminine.

PARADIGMS.

	Ἄδικος, *unjust.*		Εὔνοος, εὔνους, *well disposed.*	
	SINGULAR.			
	M. & F.	Neut.	M. & F.	Neut.
Nom.	ἄδικος	ἄδικον	εὔνους	εὔνουν
Gen.	ἀδίκου	ἀδίκου	εὔνου	εὔνου
Dat.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ	εὔνῳ	εὔνῳ
Acc.	ἄδικον	ἄδικον	εὔνουν	εὔνουν
Voc.	ἄδικε	ἄδικον	εὔνου	εὔνουν
	DUAL.			
N. A. V.	ἀδίκω	ἀδίκω	εὔνω	εὔνω
G. & D.	ἀδίκοιν	ἀδίκοιν	εὔνοιν	εὔνοιν
	PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα	εὖνοι	εὔνοα
Gen.	ἀδίκων	ἀδίκων	εὔνων	εὔνων
Dat.	ἀδίκοις	ἀδίκοις	εὔνοις	εὔνοις
Acc.	ἀδίκους	ἄδικα	εὔνους	εὔνοα
Voc.	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα.	εὖνοι	εὔνοα.

Lesson XXII.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises.

132. Rule.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, with the nouns which they qualify, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς.	*A good king.*
Ἀγαθὴ βασίλεια.	*A good queen.*

133. Adjectives may be used in the predicate with the verb *εἰμί* to affirm some quality of the subject, e. g.:

Ὁ βασιλεύς ἐστιν ἀγαθός.	*The king is good.*
Ἡ βασίλειά ἐστιν ἀγαθή.	*The queen is good.*

134. In English the adjective with the definite article is often used substantively, though only in the plural number; in Greek, however, this usage is extended to all numbers and genders, e. g.:

Ὁ ἀγαθός.	*The good man.*
Ἡ ἀγαθή.	*The good woman.*
Τὼ ἀγαθώ.	*The two good men.*
Οἱ ἀγαθοί.	*The good.*

135. This is particularly frequent in the neuter plural, e. g.:

Τὰ καλά.	*Honorable things.* *Honorable actions.* *Honorable conduct.*

136. Vocabulary.

Ἀγαθός, ή, όν,	***good.***
Αἰσχρός, ά, όν,	***shameful, base.***
Βίβλος, ου, ἡ,	***book.***
Ἑλληνῐκός, ή, όν,	***Hellenic, Grecian***
Ἔργον, ου, τό,	***work, deed.***
Εὐδαιμονίζω, εις,	***to think happy.***
Κᾰκός, ή, όν,	***bad, base.***
Κᾰλός, ή, όν,	***beautiful, noble.***
Κῆπος, ου, ὁ,	***garden.***
Κρύπτω, εις,	***to conceal, hide.***
Κύπελλον, ου, τό,	***cup.***

Παῖς, παιδός, ὁ,	*boy, son, child.*
Σοφός, ή, όν,	*wise.*
Χρυσοῦς, ῆ, οῦν,	*golden, of gold.*

137. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Ὁ νεανίας καλὰ ἔργα διώκει.* 2. *Τὰ καλὰ διώκομεν.* 3. *Αἱ καλαὶ κόραι τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἔχουσιν.* 4. *Οἱ πολῖταί εἰσι σοφοί.* 5. *Τὸ κύπελλόν ἐστι χρυσοῦν.* 6. *Εὐδαιμονίζομεν τοὺς ἀγαθούς.* 7. *Ὁ κλέπτης κρύπτει τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ.* 8. *Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τὰ καλὰ διώκουσιν.* 9. *Ὁ Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα.* 10. *Ὁ κακὸς τὰ αἰσχρὰ διώκει.* 11. *Ὁ παῖς τὴν καλὴν βίβλον ἔχει.*

II.

1. The boys are playing in the beautiful park. 2. The good boy is writing a beautiful letter. 3. The good king has a golden breastplate. 4. The breastplate of the good king is of gold (*golden*). 5. The boy has a golden cup. 6. We admire the boy's golden cup.

LESSON XXIII.

Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions.

138. Many adjectives of three terminations are declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns of the *third declension*, and in the feminine like those of the *first declension.*

PARADIGMS.

	1. Χαρίεις, *graceful.*			2. Ἡδύς, *sweet.*		
			SINGULAR.			
Nom.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖᾰ	ἡδύ
Gen.	χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος	ἡδέος	ἡδείᾱς	ἡδέος
Dat.	χαρίεντι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντι	ἡδεῖ	ἡδείᾳ	ἡδεῖ
Acc.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
Voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
			DUAL.			
N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαριέσσᾱ	χαρίεντε	ἡδέε	ἡδείᾱ	ἡδέε
G. & D.	χαριέντοιν	χαριέσσαιν	χαριέντοιν	ἡδέοιν	ἡδείαιν	ἡδέοιν
			PLURAL.			
Nom.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
Gen.	χαριέντων	χαριεσσῶν	χαριέντων	ἡδέων	ἡδειῶν	ἡδέων
Dat.	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαριέσσαις	χαρίεσι(ν)	ἡδέσι(ν)	ἡδείαις	ἡδέσι(ν)
Acc.	χαρίεντας	χαριέσσᾱς	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδείᾱς	ἡδέα
Voc.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα.

	3. Μέλας, *black.*			4. Πᾶς, *all, every.*		
			SINGULAR.			
Nom.	μέλᾱς	μέλαινᾰ	μέλᾰν	πᾶς	πᾶσᾰ	πᾶν
Gen.	μέλᾰνος	μελαίνης	μέλᾰνος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
Dat.	μέλανῐ	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
Acc.	μέλανᾰ	μέλαιναν	μέλαν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
Voc.	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν	πᾶν	πᾶσα	πᾶν
			DUAL.			
N. A. V.	μέλανε	μελαίνᾱ	μέλανε	πάντε	πάσᾱ	πάντε
G. & D.	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν	πάντοιν	πάσαιν	πάντοιν
			PLURAL.			
Nom.	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντᾰ
Gen.	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
Dat.	μέλασι(ν)	μελαίναις	μέλασι(ν)	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	μέλανας	μελαίνᾱς	μέλανα	πάντᾱς	πάσᾱς	πάντα
Voc.	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα.

Rem.—On the accentuation of πᾶς, the pupil will observe that the feminine follows the analogy of nouns of the first declension.

and that the masculine and neuter are accented in the singular like monosyllabic substantives of the third declension (115), while in the dual and plural they conform to the general rule for accentuation as given in article 95.

139. Some adjectives belong wholly to the third declension.

PARADIGMS.

	1. Σαφής, *evident, plain.*		2. Σώφρων, *prudent.*	
		SINGULAR.		
	M. & F.	Neut.	M. & F.	Neut.
Nom.	σαφής	σαφές	σώφρων	σῶφρον
Gen.	σαφοῦς (σαφέος)	σαφοῦς	σώφρονος	σώφρονος
Dat.	σαφεῖ (σαφέϊ)	σαφεῖ	σώφρονι	σώφρονι
Acc.	σαφῆ (σαφέα)	σαφές	σώφρονα	σῶφρον
Voc.	σαφές	σαφές	σῶφρον	σῶφρον
		DUAL.		
N. A. V.	σαφῆ (σαφέε)	σαφῆ	σώφρονε	σώφρονε
G. & D.	σαφοῖν (σαφέοιν)	σαφοῖν	σωφρόνοιν	σωφρόνοιν
		PLURAL.		
Nom.	σαφ(έες)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῆ	σώφρονες	σώφρονα
Gen	σαφῶν (σαφέων)	σαφῶν	σωφρόνων	σωφρόνων
Dat.	σαφέσι(ν)	σαφέσι(ν)	σώφροσι(ν)	σώφροσι(ν)
Acc.	σαφ(έας)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῆ	σώφρονας	σώφρονα
Voc.	σαφ(έες)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῆ.	σώφρονες	σώφρονα.

Lesson XXIV.

Adjectives.—Three Declensions.

140. Some adjectives partake of the peculiarities of all the declensions.

PARADIGMS.

	1. Μέγᾶς, *great.*			2. Πολύς, *much.*		
			SINGULAR.			
Nom.	μέγᾶς	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Voc.	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ
			DUAL.			
N. A. V.	μεγάλω	μεγάλᾱ	μεγάλω	πολλώ	πολλά	πολλώ
G. & D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν	πολλοῖν	πολλαῖν	πολλοῖν
			PLURAL.			
Nom.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλᾰ	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά
Voc.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά.

141. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηναῖος, α, ον,	*Athenian, an Athenian.*
Ἀρετή, ῆς, ἡ,	*manhood, virtue, excellence.*
Γλῠκύς, εῖα, ύ (*see* 138),	*sweet, agreeable.*
Εὐδαίμων, ον, *Gen.* ονος,	*happy, prosperous, blest.*
Λέγω, εις,	*to say, tell, speak.*
Μέγᾰς, άλη, ᾰ,	*large, great, tall.*
Μέλᾱς, αινα, ᾰν (*see* 138),	*black, dark.*
Νεφέλη, ης, ἡ,	*cloud.*
Οἰκτείρω, εις,	*to pity.*
Οἶνος, ου, ὁ,	*wine.*
Πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν,	*every, all,* with Article *all, the whole.*
Πολύς, πολλή, πολύ,	*much, great, many.*
Σώζω, εις,	*to save, preserve, keep.*
Σώφρων, σῶφρον,	*prudent, temperate.*
Τάλᾱς, αινᾰ, ᾰν (*see* 138),	*unhappy, wretched.*
Τᾰχύς, εῖα, ύ,	*swift, fast, quick.*

142. Exercises.

I.

1. Ἡ ἀρετὴ σώζει πάντα. 2. Ὁ παῖς μέλαν ἱμάτιον ἔχει. 3. Οἰκτείρω τὴν τάλαιναν μητέρα. 4. Οἶνος γλυκύς ἐστιν. 5. Ὁ νεανίας ἔχει ταχὺν ἵππον. 6. Τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζομεν. 7. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ εὐδαίμονές εἰσιν. 8. Οἱ πολλοὶ τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν. 9. Ἡ νεφέλη μέλαινά ἐστιν. 10. Τὴν μέλαιναν νεφέλην θαυμάζομεν. 11. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι (134) μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχουσιν.

II.

1. The king is prudent. 2. We admire the prudent judge. 3. All admire the prudent. 4. We pity the unhappy father. 5. The general has swift triremes. 6. All the citizens admire the virtue of the general. 7. He is saving the whole city.

Lesson XXV.

Comparison of Adjectives.

143. In Greek, adjectives are generally compared with the following endings:

Comparative.			Superlative.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
τερος,	τέρᾱ,	τερον.	τᾰτος,	τᾰτη,	τᾰτον.

144. Adjectives in ος drop ς and append these endings; though, if the penult of the positive be short, ο must be lengthened to ω to prevent the concurrence of short syllables, e. g.:

Positive.		Comparative.	Superlative.
κοῦφος,	*light*,	κουφότερος,	κουφότατος,
σοφός,	*wise*,	σοφώτερος,	σοφώτατος,
ἰσχῡρός,	*strong*,	ἰσχυρότερος,	ἰσχυρότατος,
ἄξῐος,	*worthy*,	ἀξιώτερος,	ἀξιώτατος.

145. Adjectives in ας, αινα, αν; ης, ες (G. εος); ύς, εῖα, ύ, append these endings directly to the neuter, e. g.:

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
μέλας, *black* (μέλαν),	μελάντερος,	μελάντατος,
ἀληθής, *true* (ἀληθές),	ἀληθέστερος,	ἀληθέστατος,
γλυκύς, *sweet* (γλυκύ),	γλυκύτερος,	γλυκύτατος.

146. A few adjectives are compared with the following endings:

Comparative.		Superlative.		
M. & F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
ῑ́ων,	ῑον.	ιστος,	ίστη,	ιστον, e. g.:

Positive.		Comparative.	Superlative.
ἡδύς,	*sweet*,	ἡδῑ́ων,	ἥδιστος,
κακός,	*bad*,	κακῑ́ων,	κάκιστος.

147. The following adjectives are irregular in their comparison:

ἀγαθός (*good*),	ἀμείνων,	ἄριστος,
	βελτῑ́ων,	βέλτιστος,
	κρείσσων or κρείττων,	κράτιστος,
καλός (*beautiful*),	καλλῑ́ων,	κάλλιστος,
μέγας (*great*),	μείζων,	μέγιστος.

148. Comparatives and superlatives present no peculiarities in their declension, except in comparatives in ιων and ων, which suffer contraction, as in the following

PARADIGM.

	SINGULAR.	
	M. & F.	Neut.
Nom.	μείζων	μεῖζον
Gen.	μείζονος	μείζονος
Dat.	μείζονι	μείζονι
Acc.	μείζονα, μείζω	μεῖζον
Voc.	μεῖζον	μεῖζον
	DUAL.	
N. A. V.	μείζονε	μείζονε
G. & D.	μειζόνοιν	μειζόνοιν
	PLURAL.	
Nom.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
Gen.	μειζόνων	μειζόνων
Dat.	μείζοσι(ν)	μείζοσι(ν)
Acc.	μείζονας, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
Voc.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω.

Lesson XXVI.

Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises.

149. After comparatives two constructions are admissible:

1) The connective ἤ may be used; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before ἤ.
2) The connective ἤ may be omitted; and then the following noun is put in the genitive.

150. Rule.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

1) Without ἤ, by the Genitive, e. g.:

Μείζων ἐμοῦ εἶ.	*You are taller than I.*

2) With ἤ, generally by the case of the corresponding noun before it, e. g.:

Μείζων ἐστὶν ἢ ἐγώ.	*He is taller than I.*

151. Rule.—*Partitive Genitive.*

The Partitive Genitive may be used after superlatives, numerals, or any other words denoting a part, e. g.:

Καλλίας πλουσιώτᾰτος ἦν τῶν Ἀθηναίων.	*Callias was the richest of the Athenians.*

152. The superlative may sometimes be best translated by *very* instead of *most*, e. g.:

Κροῖσος πλουσιώτᾰτος ἦν.	*Crœsus was very wealthy.*

153. Vocabulary.

Βᾰθύς, εῖα, ύ,	*deep, profound.*
Βακτριᾱνή, ἡ,	*Bactriana*, country in Central Asia.
Εὔφορος, ον,	*fruitful, fertile.*
Ἤ,	*or*, after comp. *than.*
Ἡδύς, εῖα, ύ,	*sweet, agreeable, pleasant.*
Νεῖλος, ου, ὁ,	*Nile*, celebrated river in Egypt.
Πλοῦτος, ου, ὁ,	*wealth, riches.*
Ποτᾰμός, οῦ, ὁ	*river, stream.*
Τίμῐος, ᾱ, ον,	*valuable, precious.*
Υἱός, οῦ, ὁ,	*son.*
Ὕπνος, ου, ὁ,	*sleep.*
Φίλος, η, ον,	*friendly, dear, friend.*

154. Exercises.

I.

1. *Σοφία πλούτου τιμιωτέρα ἐστίν.* 2. *Ὁ πατὴρ μείζων ἐστὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ.* 3. *Ὁ πατὴρ μείζων ἐστὶν ἢ ὁ*

υἱός. 4. *Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δύναμιν ἔχουσι μεγίστην τῶν Ἑλλήνων.* 5. *Κτημάτων πάντων τιμιώτατόν ἐστιν ἀνὴρ φίλος.* 6. *Ὁ νεανίας λέγει τὰ ἥδιστα.* 7. *Ὁ πατὴρ λέγει τὰ βέλτιστα.* 8. *Ὁ Νεῖλος γλυκύτατός ἐστι πάντων τῶν ποταμῶν.* 9. *Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐφορωτάτη ἐστίν.* 10. *Ὁ βαθύτατος ὕπνος ἥδιστός ἐστιν.*

II.

1. The youth is taller than his brother. 2. The mother is beautiful. 3. The daughter is more beautiful than her mother. 4. The house is very large (*superl.*). 5. The cities are very beautiful. 6. The judge is wiser than the king.

Lesson XXVII.

Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.

155. Most adverbs are derived from adjectives, and are dependent upon them for their comparison, employing the neuter singular of the adjective in the comparative, and the neuter plural in the superlative, e. g.:

Adj.	*σοφός,*	*σοφωτερος,*	*σοφώτᾰτος.*
Adv.	*σοφῶς,*	*σοφώτερον,*	*σοφώτᾰτα.*

156. Rule.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g.:

Καλῶς ποιεῖ.	*He is doing well.*

NUMERALS.

157. Numerals comprise

I. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES: of which we notice the following classes:

1) *Cardinals*, which denote simply the *number* of objects; as εἷς, *one*; δύο, *two*.

2) *Ordinals*, which mark the *position* of an object in a series; as πρῶτος, *first*; δεύτερος, *second*.

II. NUMERAL ADVERBS: as ἅπαξ, *once*; δίς, *twice*.

DECLENSION OF NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

158. The first four cardinals are declined as follows:

PARADIGMS.

	1. Εἷς, *one*.			2. Δύο, *two*.
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἕν	δύο
Gen.	ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἑνός	δυοῖν
Dat.	ἑνί	μιᾷ	ἑνί	δυοῖν
Acc.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν.	δύο.

	3. Τρεῖς, *three*.		4. Τέσσαρες,* *four*.	
	M. & F.	N.		
Nom.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσἄρες	τέσσἄρα
Gen.	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεσσάρων	τεσσάρων
Dat.	τρισί(ν)	τρισί(ν)	τέσσαρσι(ν)	τέσσαρσι(ν)
Acc.	τρεῖς	τρία.	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρα.

REM. 1.—The compounds οὐδείς and μηδείς are declined like the simple εἷς.

REM. 2.—Δύο is often used as indeclinable.

159. Cardinal numbers from five to one hundred inclusive are indeclinable. Those denoting hundreds

* Also written τέττἄρες.

are declined like the plural of ***ἀγαθός***, as ***διακόσῐοι, αι, α***, *two hundred.*

160. Ordinals are declined like adjectives in ***ος*** of three endings, as ***πρῶτος, πρώτη, πρῶτον.***

Lesson XXVIII.

Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises.

161. Rule.—*Neuter Plural.*

The Neuter Plural may be the subject of a verb in the singular, e. g.:

Τὰ κακὰ δεινά ἐστιν.	*The misfortunes are terrible.*

162. Vocabulary.

Ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ,	*necessity.*
Ἀσφᾰλῶς,	*securely, firmly.*
Δίς,	*twice.*
Δώδεκα,	*twelve.*
Ἕξ,	*six.*
Εὖ,	*well.*
Ἡδέως, ἥδῑον, ἥδιστα,	*cheerfully, gladly.*
Ἰσχύω, εις,	*to be strong, to be powerful.*
Νόμος, ου, ὁ,	*law, custom.*
Οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν,	*no one, none, no.*
Πεντᾰκόσῐοι, αι, α,	*five hundred.*
Πῶς;	*how? in what manner?*
Σύμβουλος, ου, ὁ,	*counsellor, adviser.*
Τάλαντον, ου, τό,	*talent*, sum of money=$1000.
Τετράκις,	*four times.*

Τρεῖς, τρία,	*three.*
Φονεύω, εις,	*to slay, kill.*
Χρόνος, ου, ὁ,	*time.*

163. Exercises.

I.

1. *Εὖ λέγεις.* 2. *Πῶς λέγεις;* 3. *Τὸ τάλαντον ἀσφαλῶς ἔχεις.* 4. *Τρεῖς εἰσι σύμβουλοι.* 5. *Οὐδεὶς νόμος ἰσχύει μεῖζον τῆς ἀνάγκης.* 6. *Σύμβουλος οὐδείς ἐστι βελτίων χρόνου.* 7. *Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει πεντακόσια τάλαντα.* 8. *Ὁ παῖς ἔχει τρία τάλαντα.* 9. *Ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα* δὶς ἕξ.* 10. *Ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα τετράκις τρία.* 11. *Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσι τρεῖς κήρυκας.*

II.

1. The boy is playing well. 2. He speaks the truth cheerfully. 3. We speak the truth very cheerfully. 4. There are three boys in the park. 5. The daughter of the poet reads her letters three times.

Lesson XXIX.

Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive.

164. Pronouns are used to supply the place of nouns; as, ἐγώ, *I;* σύ, *thou*, &c. They are divided into several classes.

165. *Personal Pronouns* are three in number: ἐγώ, *I;* σύ, *thou;* οὗ (Nom. not used), *of him.*

---

* Literally *the twelve:* translate *twelve.*

166. Paradigm of Personal Pronouns.

	1st Person.	2d Person.	3d Person.
		SINGULAR.	
Nom.	ἐγώ	σύ	—
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὗ
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἷ
Acc.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἕ
		DUAL.	
N. A.	νώ	σφώ	(σφωέ)
G. D.	νῷν	σφῷν	(σφωΐν)
		PLURAL.	
Nom.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς, *Neut.* σφέα
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι(ν)
Acc.	ἡμᾶς.	ὑμᾶς.	σφᾶς, *N.* σφέα.

Rem.—The dual of the third person is not used in prose.

167. From the Personal Pronouns are formed

1) *Possessive Pronouns;* as, ἐμός, ή, όν, *my;* ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον, *our;* σός, σή, σόν, *thy, your;* ὑμέτερος, ᾱ, ον, *your;* ὅς, ἥ, ὅν, *his;* σφέτερος, ᾱ, ον, *their.* They are all adjectives of the first and second declensions. The possessive ὅς is not used in Attic prose, and σφέτερος is rare: their place is supplied by the Gen. of the reflexive, ἑαυτοῦ.

2) *Reflexive Pronouns;* as, ἐμαυτοῦ, *of myself;* σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself;* ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself.* They are compounded of the personal pronouns and αὐτός.

168. Paradigm of Reflexive Pronouns.

	1. Ἐμαυτοῦ, *of myself.*		2. σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself.*	
	SINGULAR.			
	M.	F.	M.	F.
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	σεαυτοῦ σαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς σαυτῆς
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	σεαυτῷ σαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ σαυτῇ
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	σεαυτόν σαυτόν	σεαυτήν σαυτήν
	PLURAL.			
Gen.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν αὐταῖς
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς.	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς αὐτάς.

3. Ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself.*

	M.	F.	N.
	SINGULAR.		
Gen.	ἑαυτοῦ = αὑτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς = αὑτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ = αὑτοῦ
Dat.	ἑαυτῷ = αὑτῷ	ἑαυτῇ = αὑτῇ	ἑαυτῷ = αὑτῷ
Acc.	ἑαυτόν = αὑτόν	ἑαυτήν = αὑτήν	ἑαυτό = αὑτό
	PLURAL.		
Gen.	ἑαυτῶν = αὑτῶν σφῶν αὐτῶν	*like Masc.*	*like Masc.*
Dat	ἑαυτοῖς = αὑτοῖς σφίσιν αὐτοῖς	ἑαυταῖς = αὑταῖς σφίσιν αὐταῖς	*like Masc.*
Acc.	ἑαυτούς = αὑτούς σφᾶς αὐτούς	ἑαυτάς = αὑτάς σφᾶς αὐτάς	ἑαυτά = αὑτά σφέα αὐτά.

Lesson XXX.

Pronouns.—Exercises.

169. The Genitive of the Personal or of the Reflexive Pronoun may be used instead of the Possessive; as, ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ, *my father.*

170. As the ending of the verb shows the person of the subject, the nominative of Personal Pronouns is seldom expressed, except for the sake of *emphasis* or *contrast.*

171. Vocabulary.

Βλέπω, εις,	*to look, look at, see.*
Γνώμη, ης, ἡ,	*opinion.*
Ἑαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ,	*himself, herself, itself.*
Ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, μοῦ,	*I.*
Ἐμός, ή, όν,	*my, mine.*
Οὐ, οὐκ *before vowel,* οὐχ *before rough breathing,*	*not.*
Πλοῖον, ου, τό,	*vessel, boat.*
Πλουτίζω, εις,	*to enrich.*
Πρός (*prep. with acc.*),	*to, against.*
Σός, σή, σόν,	*your, thy.*
Σύ, σοῦ,	*you, thou.*
Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ,	*safety.*
Ὑμέτερος, τέρᾱ, τερον,	*your.*
Φενᾱκίζω, εις,	*to cheat, deceive.*

172. Exercises.

I.

1. *Γράφω.* 2. *Παίζεις.* 3. *Ἐγὼ γράφω.* 4. *Σὺ παίζεις.* 5. *Οὐ κρύπτω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην.* 6. *Πλοῖα ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν.* 7. *Ὑμεῖς ἐστε στρατηγοί.* 8. *Ἡμῖν καλαὶ ἐλπίδες εἰσί σωτηρίας.* 9. *Οἱ ῥήτορες φενακίζουσιν ἑαυτούς.* 10. *Οἱ ὑμέτεροι παῖδες καλοί εἰσιν.* 11. *Οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς βλέπουσιν.* 12. *Οἱ στρατιῶται ἑαυτοὺς πλουτίζουσιν.* 13. *Οἱ ῥήτορες ὑμᾶς φενακίζουσιν.*

II.

1. I am reading your book. 2. You are writing a

letter. 3. Your father is wiser than you. 4. You are taller than your brother. 5. The bad deceive themselves. 6. I am reading your letter to my brother.

Lesson XXXI.

Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative.

173. The Reciprocal Pronoun, **ἀλλήλων**, *of one another*, *of each other*, is declined in the following

PARADIGM.

		DUAL.	
G. & D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
Acc.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω
		PLURAL.	
Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἄλληλα.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

174. The principal Demonstrative Pronouns, so called because they point out or specify the objects to which they refer, are

1) The article, ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the*. (See 70.)
2) Its compound, ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, *this*.
3) *Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this*.
4) *Ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο, that*.
5) *Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, self, very, he*.

175. PARADIGMS.—*Οὗτος*—*Ἐκεῖνος.*

			SINGULAR.			
Nom.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
Acc.	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
			DUAL.			
N. & A.	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνα	ἐκείνω
G. & D.	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείναιν	ἐκείνοιν
			PLURAL.			
Nom.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
Gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
Acc.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα.	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα.

REM.—The Dual of οὗτος is the same for all genders.

176. *Ὅδε* is declined like the article. It takes the accent on the penult, the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat., the acute in the other cases.

177. *Αὐτός* is declined like *ἐκεῖνος*.

178. *Οὗτος* and *ὅδε* are often used indiscriminately with the same general force: the former, however, frequently refers to what precedes, and the latter to what follows, e. g.:

Ταῦτα λέγει.	*He says this*, i. e. as already described.
Τάδε λέγει.	*He says this*, i. e. as follows.

179. The Demonstrative, when used with substantives, is generally accompanied by the article in the order—*Demon. Art.*, *Noun*, or *Art.*, *Noun*, *Demon.*, e. g.:

Οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος. *Ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος.*	*This man.*

180. *Αὐτός* may stand

1) Like any other Demonstrative, before the article and noun, or after them both; in which position it means *self*, e.g.:

Αὐτὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος.	*The man himself.*

2) Between the article and the noun; in which position it means *same*, e.g.:

Ὁ αὐτὸς ἄνθρωπος.	*The same man.*

Relative Pronoun.

181. The Relative Pronoun, *ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, who*, so called because it always relates to some noun or pronoun, expressed or understood, called its antecedent, is declined according to the following

Paradigm.—*Ὅς, ἥ, ὅ.*

	SING.			DUAL.			PLURAL.		
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	ὥ	ἅ	ὥ	οἵ	αἵ	ἅ
Gen.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	οἷν	αἷν	οἷν	ὧν	ὧν	ὧν
Dat.	ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ	οἷν	αἷν	οἷν	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
Acc.	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ	ὥ	ἅ	ὥ	οὕς	ἅς	ἅ.

Lesson XXXII.

Pronouns.—Exercises.

182. Rule.—*Relative.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent in *gender* and *number*, e.g.:

Ὁ παῖς ὃς γράφει.	*The boy who is writing.*

183. Vocabulary.

Ἀλλήλων, ων, ων, *one another, each other.*

Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, *self, he, she, it;* ὁ αὐτός, *the same.*

Βαδίζω, εις, *to go, march.*

Βλάπτω, εις, *to injure.*

Εἰς (*prep. with acc.*), *to, into.*

Ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, *that, he.*

Ἐνίοτε, *at times, sometimes.*

Θηρευτής, οῦ, ὁ, *huntsman, hunter.*

Ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who.*

Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this.*

Παρά (*prep. with acc.*), *to, into the presence of.*

Προφύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, *guard, advance guard, outpost.*

184. Exercises.

I.

1. *Οἱ παῖδες ἑαυτοὺς βλάπτουσιν.* 2. *Οἱ παῖδες ἀλλήλους βλάπτουσιν.* 3. *Οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀγαθός ἐστιν.* 4. *Ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ κακός ἐστιν.* 5. *Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις.* 6. *Ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἐγώ.* 7. *Βαδίζουσιν εἰς ἀλλήλους.* 8. *Ἐκεῖνο θαυμάζω.* 9. *Οὗτος ταῦτα λέγει.* 10. *Οἱ στρατιῶται οὗτοι πρὸς ἡμᾶς βλέπουσιν.* 11. *Ταῦτ᾽ ἐστὶν* (161) *ἃ ἐγὼ γράφω.* 12. *Σώζω τοὺς φίλους, οὓς ἔχω.* 13. *Οἱ προφύλακες ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον.* 14. *Ταῦτα τὰ θηρία οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐνίοτε διώκουσιν.*

II.

1. This boy is writing a letter. 2. That boy is playing. 3. The boy himself is writing the letter. 4. The same boy is reading his letter to his father. 5. The girls love each other. 6. I read all the books which I have.

Lesson XXXIII.

Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite.

185. The Interrogative τίς and the Indefinite τὶς are distinguished from each other by the accent.

The former has the acute, which it always retains; the latter takes the grave, and is an enclitic. (See 15.)

186. Paradigms.—*Τίς*—*Τὶς*.

	Τίς, *who?*		Τὶς, *some one.*	
		SINGULAR.		
Nom.	τίς	τί	τὶς	τὶ
Gen.	τίνος	τίνος	τινός	τινός
Dat.	τίνι	τίνι	τινί	τινί
Acc.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τὶ
		DUAL.		
N. & A.	τίνε	τίνε	τινέ	τινέ
G. & D.	τίνοιν	τίνοιν	τινοῖν	τινοῖν
		PLURAL.		
Nom.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά (*or* ἄττα)
Gen.	τίνων	τίνων	τινῶν	τινῶν
Dat.	τίσι(ν)	τίσι(ν)	τισί(ν)	
Acc.	τίνας	τίνα.	τινάς	τινά (*or* ἄττα).

Rem.—The Gen. and Dat. Sing., both in the Interrogative and in the Indefinite, are often τοῦ and τῷ.

187. In the arrangement of the sentence or clause, the Interrogative *τίς* often stands at the beginning: the Indefinite *τὶς* never does, e.g.:

Τί λέγουσιν;	*What do they say?*
Λέγουσί τι.	*They say something.*

188. Vocabulary.

Ἐγχειρίζω, εις, *to put into one's hand, entrust to.*

Ἕνεκα (*prep. with gen.*), *for the sake of, on account of.*

Θῦμα, ἄτος, τό, *victim, offering.*

Κελεύω, εις, *to direct, command, urge.*

Τίς; τί; *who? what?*

Τὶς, τὶ, *certain, certain one, some one.*

189. Exercises.

I.

1. *Τί λέγεις;* 2. *Τίς ταῦτα λέγει;* 3. *Τί ἐστι τοῦτο;* 4. *Τίνος ἕνεκα ταῦτα λέγω;* 5. *Τί πρὸς ἐμὲ*

λέγεις; 6. Τίς γράφει τὴν ἐπιστολήν; 7. Παῖς τις τὴν ἐπιστολὴν γράφει. 8. Ἔστιν ἄνθρωπός τις ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 9. Τί κελεύω; 10. Ἔστιν οὗτος τίς; 11. Τὸ ῥόδον ὃ θάλλει ἐν τῷ κήπῳ, καλόν ἐστιν. 12. Ὁ κριτὴς ἔχει τρεῖς θυγατέρας. 13. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν. 14. Ἔχεις τὰ θύματα. 15. Τοῖς ἱερεῦσιν ἐγχειρίζομεν τὰ θύματα.

II.

1. Who has the rose? 2. A certain girl has the rose. 3. Who has the book? 4. I have it. 5. Which book have you? 6. I have my book. 7. The boys play in a certain park. 8. In which park do they play?

Lesson XXXIV.

Verbs.—Synopsis of βουλεύω.—Active Voice.

190. Verbs in Greek, as in English, express *existence*, *condition*, or *action*, e. g.:

Ἔστιν.	*He is.*
Καθεύδει.	*He sleeps, is asleep.*
Τύπτει.	*He strikes.*

191. Greek verbs have *Voice*, *Mood*, *Tense*, *Number*, and *Person*.

I. Voices.

192. There are three voices:

1) *The Active;* which in transitive verbs represents the agent as acting upon some object, e. g.:

Ἐστεφάνωσα τὸν παῖδα.	*I crowned the boy.*

2) *The Middle;* which represents the agent as acting upon himself, e. g.:

Ἐστεφανωσάμην.	*I crowned myself.*

3) *The Passive;* which represents the subject as acted upon by some other person or thing, e. g.:

Ἐστεφανώθην ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου.	*I was crowned by the people.*

II. Moods.

193. There are five moods:

1) *Indicative;* which represents the action of the verb as a *fact* or *reality*, e. g.:

Βουλεύει.	*He advises.*

2) *Subjunctive;* which expresses, not a *fact*, but a *possibility* or a *conception* of the mind, often rendered by *may*, *can*, &c., e. g.:

Βουλεύῃ.	*He may advise.*

3) *Optative;* which, (1) as the name implies (from *opto*, I desire), expresses *wish*, *desire*, rendered by *let* or *may*, and (2) serves as the subjunctive of the past tenses, rendered by *might*, *could*, *would*, *should*, e. g.:

Βουλεύοι.	*Let him advise.* *He might advise.*

4) *Imperative;* which expresses a *command* or *entreaty*, e. g.:

Βούλευε.	*Advise thou.*

5) *Infinitive;* which gives the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number, e. g.:

Βουλεύειν.	*To advise.*

III. Tenses.

194. There are six tenses, divided into two classes:

1) *Primary* or *Leading Tenses:*
   1. *Present*, as, **βουλεύω**, *I advise.*
   2. *Future*, as, **βουλεύσω**, *I shall advise.*
   3. *Perfect*, as, **βεβούλευκα**, *I have advised.*

2) *Secondary* or *Historical Tenses:*
   1. *Imperfect*, as, **ἐβούλευον**, *I was advising.*
   2. *Aorist*, as, **ἐβούλευσα**, *I advised.*
   3. *Pluperfect*, as, **ἐβεβουλεύκειν**, *I had advised.*

IV. Numbers.

195. There are three numbers, as in nouns, *Singular*, *Dual*, and *Plural.*

V. Persons.

196. There are three persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third.* It must be observed, however,

1) That in the Active Voice the Dual has no special form for the First person distinct from the plural.
2) That the Imperative from the nature of the case never has the First person, but uses the Second and Third in the same manner as the Latin, e.g.:

Βούλευε (2*d Pers.*).	*Advise thou; advise.*
Βουλευέτω (3*d Pers.*).	*Let him advise.*

197. The *Participle* is that part of the verb which has the form and inflection of an adjective, e.g.:

Βουλεύων.	*Advising.*
Βουλεύσας.	*Having advised.*

198. Synopsis of Βουλεύω.—Active Voice.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	βουλεύω *I advise.*	βουλεύω *I may advise.*	βουλεύοιμι *May I advise.*	βούλευε *Advise.*	βουλεύειν *To advise.*	βουλεύων *Advising.*
Imperf.	ἐβούλευον *I was advising.*					
Future.	βουλεύσω *I shall advise.*		βουλεύσοιμι *I would advise.*		βουλεύσειν *To be about to advise.*	βουλεύσων *About to advise.*
Aorist.	ἐβούλευσα *I advised.*	βουλεύσω *I may advise.*	βουλεύσαιμι *I might advise.*	βούλευσον *Advise.*	βουλεῦσαι *To advise.*	βουλεύσας *Having advised.*
Perfect.	βεβούλευκα *I have advised.*	βεβουλεύκω *I may have advised.*	βεβουλεύκοιμι *I might have advised.*		βεβουλευκέναι *To have advised.*	βεβουλευκώς *Having advised.*
Pluper.	ἐβεβουλεύκειν *I had advised.*					

Lesson XXXV.

Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Active Voice.

199. The inflection of the *Active Voice* of a regular Greek verb is given in the following

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S 1.	βουλεύω	βουλεύω
	2.	βουλεύεις	βουλεύῃς
	3.	βουλεύει	βουλεύῃ
	D. 2.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	3.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	P. 1.	βουλεύομεν	βουλεύωμεν
	2.	βουλεύετε	βουλεύητε
	3.	βουλεύουσι(ν)	βουλεύωσι(ν)
Imperf.	S. 1.	ἐβούλευον	
	2.	ἐβούλευες	
	3.	ἐβούλευε(ν)	
	D. 2.	ἐβουλεύετον	
	3.	ἐβουλευέτην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύομεν	
	2.	ἐβουλεύετε	
	3.	ἐβούλευον	
Future.	S. 1.	βουλεύσω	
	2.	βουλεύσεις	
		Inflect like Indic. Pres.	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἐβούλευσα	βουλεύσω
	2.	ἐβούλευσας	βουλεύσῃς
	3.	ἐβούλευσε(ν)	*Inflect like Subj. Pres.*
	D. 2.	ἐβουλεύσᾰτον	
	3.	ἐβουλευσάτην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύσᾰμεν	
	2.	ἐβουλεύσᾰτε	
	3.	ἐβούλευσαν	
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευκα	βεβουλεύκω
	2.	βεβούλευκας	βεβουλεύκῃς
	3.	βεβούλευκε(ν)	*like Subj. Pres.*
	D. 2.	βεβουλεύκᾰτον	
	3.	βεβουλεύκᾰτον	
	P. 1.	βεβουλεύκᾰμεν	
	2.	βεβουλεύκᾰτε	
	3.	βεβουλεύκᾱσι(ν)	
Pluperf.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύκειν	
	2.	ἐβεβουλεύκεις	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύκει	
	D. 2.	ἐβεβουλεύκειτον	
	3.	ἐβεβουλευκείτην	
	P. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύκειμεν	
	2.	ἐβεβουλεύκειτε	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύκεσαν / ἐβεβουλεύκεισαν.	

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλεύοιμι		βουλεύειν	βουλεύων, *M.*
βουλεύοις	βούλευε		βουλεύουσα, *F.*
βουλεύοι	βουλευέτω		βουλεῦον, *N.*
βουλεύοιτον	βουλεύετον		
βουλευοίτην	βουλευέτων		
βουλεύοιμεν			
βουλεύοιτε	βουλεύετε		
βουλεύοιεν	βουλευέτωσαν βουλευόντων		
βουλεύσοιμι		βουλεύσειν	βουλεύσων, *M.*
βουλεύσοις			βουλεύσουσα, *F.*
Inflect like Opt. Pres.			βουλεῦσον, *N.*
βουλεύσαιμι		βουλεῦσαι	βουλεύσας, *M.*
βουλεύσαις, or σειας	βούλευσον		βουλεύσᾱσα, *F.*
βουλεύσαι, σειε(ν)	βουλευσάτω		βουλεῦσαν, *N.*
βουλεύσαιτον	βουλεύσᾱτον		
βουλευσαίτην	βουλευσάτων		
βουλεύσαιμεν			
βουλεύσαιτε	βουλεύσᾰτε		
βουλεύσαιεν, σειαν	βουλευσάτωσαν βουλευσάντων		
βεβουλεύκοιμι		βεβουλευκέναι	βεβουλευκώς, *M.*
βεβουλεύκοις			βεβουλευκυῖα, *F.*
like Opt. Pres.			βεβουλευκός, *N.*

200. *Accentuation.*—The primary law for accentuation in Greek verbs places the accent,

1) In words of two syllables, on *the first*, e.g. *γράφω, I write.*
2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult*, if the ultimate is *long;* otherwise on the *antepenult*, e.g.: *βουλεύω, I advise; ἐβούλευον, I was advising.*

Rem. 1.—The exceptions to this primary law will be readily learned from the Paradigm itself.

Rem. 2.—The endings *αι* and *οι*, except in the Optative, are regarded as short in accentuation; hence *βουλεύεται* with accent on the antepenult.

Rem. 3.—In regard to the character of the accent, the pupil will observe that the accent of the antepenult is always the acute, while that of the penult is the circumflex, if the penult is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute. (See 10, 11, 12.)

Lesson XXXVI.

Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Active Voice, continued.

201. Participles are declined like adjectives. In Active Participles the feminine is of the first declension, and the masculine and neuter of the third.

202. PARADIGMS.

1. *Present Participle*, Βουλεύων, *advising.*

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσᾰ	βουλεῦον
Gen.	βουλεύοντος	βουλευούσης	βουλεύοντος
Dat.	βουλεύοντι	βουλευούσῃ	βουλεύοντι
Acc.	βουλεύοντα	βουλεύουσαν	βουλεῦον
Voc.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσα	βουλεῦον

DUAL.

	M.	F.	N.
N. & A.	βουλεύοντε	βουλευούσᾱ	βουλεύοντε
G. & D.	βουλευόντοιν	βουλευούσαιν	βουλευόντοιν

PLURAL.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύουσαι	βουλεύοντα
Gen.	βουλευόντων	βουλευουσῶν	βουλευόντων
Dat.	βουλεύουσι(ν)	βουλευούσαις	βουλεύουσι(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύοντας	βουλευούσας	βουλεύοντα
Voc.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύουσαι	βουλεύοντα.

2. *Aorist Participle*, Βουλεύσας, *having advised.*

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύσᾱσᾰ	βουλεῦσαν
Gen.	βουλεύσαντος	βουλευσάσης	βουλεύσαντος
Dat.	βουλεύσαντι	βουλευσάσῃ	βουλεύσαντι
Acc.	βουλεύσαντα	βουλεύσασαν	βουλεῦσαν
Voc.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύσασα	βουλεῦσαν

DUAL.

	M.	F.	N.
N. A. V.	βουλεύσαντε	βουλευσάσᾱ	βουλεύσαντε
G. & D.	βουλευσάντοιν	βουλευσάσαιν	βουλευσάντοιν

PLURAL.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύσᾱσαι	βουλεύσαντα
Gen.	βουλευσάντων	βουλευσασῶν	βουλευσάντων
Dat.	βουλεύσᾱσι(ν)	βουλευσάσαις	βουλεύσᾱσι(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύσαντας	βουλευσάσας	βουλεύσαντα
Voc.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύσασαι	βουλεύσαντα.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

3. *Perfect Participle*, Βεβουλευκώς, *having advised.*

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκός
Gen.	βεβουλευκότος	βεβουλευκυίᾱς	βεβουλευκότος
Dat.	βεβουλευκότι	βεβουλευκυίᾳ	βεβουλευκότι
Acc.	βεβουλευκότα	βεβουλευκυῖαν	βεβουλευκός
Voc.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκός

DUAL.

N. A. V.	βεβουλευκότε	βεβουλευκυίᾱ	βεβουλευκότε
G. & D.	βεβουλευκότοιν	βεβουλευκυίαιν	βεβουλευκότοιν

PLURAL.

Nom.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα
Gen.	βεβουλευκότων	βεβουλευκυιῶν	βεβουλευκότων
Dat.	βεβουλευκόσι(ν)	βεβουλευκυίαις	βεβουλευκόσι(ν)
Acc.	βεβουλευκότας	βεβουλευκυίᾱς	βεβουλευκότα
Voc.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα.

4. *The Future Participle*, Βουλεύσων, is declined like the Present.

LESSON XXXVII.

Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises.

203. Participles, like adjectives, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

204. The Participle is used much more freely in Greek than in English. With the article it often has the force of a relative clause with its antecedent, and sometimes is best rendered by the noun itself, e. g.:

Ὁ βασιλεύων.	*The one who is ruling.* *The king.*

205. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγρῐος, ā, ον, *wild*.
Βᾰσῐλεύω, εις, *to be king, rule, reign*.
Βουλεύω, εις, *advise*.
Δουλεύω, εις, *to serve, be slave, or servant*.
Θηρεύω, εις, *to hunt*.

206. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Δουλεύεις*. 2. *Βασιλεύεις*. 3. *Βασιλεύῃς*. 4. *Βουλεύῃς*. 5. *Βουλεύῃ*. 6. *Θηρεύῃ*. 7. *Θήρευε*. 8. *Δουλευέτω*. 9. *Ἐδούλευεν*. 10. *Ἐδουλεύετε*. 11. *Ἐβασίλευον*. 12. *Ἐβεβουλεύκειτον*. 13. *Ἐβεβουλευκείτην*. 14. *Ἐθήρευσας*. 15. *Ἐθηρεύσαμεν*. 16. *Ἐθήρευσαν*. 17. *Βασιλεύσῃς*. 18. *Βασιλεύσαιμι*. 19. *Βασιλεύσαιτε*. 20. *Θήρευσον*. 21. *Θηρεύσατε*. 22. *Θηρεύσω*. 23. *Θηρεύσετε*. 24. *Βουλεύσοιμι*. 25. *Βουλεύσοι*. 26. *Ὁ βασιλεύων θηρεύει*. 27. *Ὁ βασιλεύσας βουλεύσει*. 28. *Κῦρος ἄγρια θηρία ἐθήρευεν*.

II.

1. He is king. 2. They are kings. 3. Be kings. 4. Let them be kings. 5. You were hunting. 6. We were hunting. 7. I shall advise. 8. They will advise. 9. You were serving. 10. He served. 11. They served.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Middle Voice.

207. The inflection of the *Middle Voice* is given in the following

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύομαι	βουλεύωμαι
	2.	βουλεύῃ, *or* ει	βουλεύῃ
	3.	βουλεύεται	βουλεύηται
	D. 1.		
	2.	βουλεύεσθον	βουλεύησθον
	3.	βουλεύεσθον	βουλεύησθον
	P. 1.	βουλευόμεθα	βουλευώμεθα
	2.	βουλεύεσθε	βουλεύησθε
	3.	βουλεύονται	βουλεύωνται
Imperfect.	S. 1.	ἐβουλευόμην	
	2.	ἐβουλεύου	
	3.	ἐβουλεύετο	
	D. 1.		
	2.	ἐβουλεύεσθον	
	3.	ἐβουλευέσθην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλευόμεθα	
	2.	ἐβουλεύεσθε	
	3.	ἐβουλεύοντο	
Future.	S. 1.	βουλεύσομαι *like Indic. Pres.*	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἐβουλευσάμην	βουλεύσωμαι
	2.	ἐβουλεύσω	βουλεύσῃ
	3.	ἐβουλεύσᾰτο	βουλεύσηται
	D. 1.		
	2.	ἐβουλεύσασθον	βουλεύσησθον
	3.	ἐβουλευσάσθην	βουλεύσησθον
	P. 1.	ἐβουλευσάμεθα	βουλευσώμεθα
	2.	ἐβουλεύσασθε	βουλεύσησθε
	3.	ἐβουλεύσαντο	βουλεύσωνται
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευμαι	βεβουλευμένος ὦ
	2.	βεβούλευσαι	βεβουλευμένος ᾖς
	3.	βεβούλευται	βεβουλευμένος ᾖ
	D. 1.		
	2.	βεβούλευσθον	βεβουλευμένω ἦτον
	3.	βεβούλευσθον	βεβουλευμένω ἦτον
	P. 1.	βεβουλεύμεθα	βεβουλευμένοι ὦμεν
	2.	βεβούλευσθε	βεβουλευμένοι ἦτε
	3.	βεβούλευνται	βεβουλευμένοι ὦσι(ν)
Pluperfect.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύμην	
	2.	ἐβεβούλευσο	
	3.	ἐβεβούλευτο	
	D. 1.		
	2.	ἐβεβούλευσθον	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύσθην	
	P. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύμεθα	
	2.	ἐβεβούλευσθε	
	3.	ἐβεβούλευντο	
Fut. Perf.	S. 1.	βεβουλεύσομαι *like Indic. Pres.*	

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευοίμην		βουλεύ-	βουλευόμενος, *M.*
βουλεύοιο	βουλεύου	εσθαι	βουλευομένη, *F.*
βουλεύοιτο	βουλευέσθω		βουλευόμενον, *N.*
βουλεύοισθον	βουλεύεσθον		
βουλευοίσθην	βουλευέσθων		
βουλευοίμεθα			
βουλεύοισθε	βουλεύεσθε		
βουλεύοιντο	{ βουλευέσθωσαν βουλευέσθων		
βουλευσοίμην *like Opt. Pres.*		βουλεύ- σεσθαι	βουλευσόμενος, η, ον
βουλευσαίμην		βουλεύ-	βουλευσάμενος, *M.*
βουλεύσαιο	βούλευσαι	σασθαι	βουλευσαμένη, *F.*
βουλεύσαιτο	βουλευσάσθω		βουλευσάμενον, *N.*
βουλεύσαισθον	βουλεύσασθον		
βουλευσαίσθην	βουλευσάσθων		
βουλευσαίμεθα			
βουλεύσαισθε	βουλεύσασθε		
βουλεύσαιντο	{ βουλευσάσθωσαν βουλευσάσθων		
βεβουλευμένος εἴην		βεβου-	βεβουλευμένος, *M.*
βεβουλευμένος εἴης	βεβούλευσο	λεῦσθαι	βεβουλευμένη, *F.*
βεβουλευμένος εἴη	βεβουλεύσθω		βεβουλευμένον, *N.*
βεβουλευμένω εἴητον	βεβούλευσθον		
βεβουλευμένω εἰήτην	βεβουλεύσθων		
βεβουλευμένοι εἴημεν			
βεβουλευμένοι εἴητε	βεβούλευσθε		
βεβουλευμένοι εἴησαν	{ βεβουλεύσθωσαν βεβουλεύσθων		
βεβουλευσοίμην *like Opt. Pres.*		βεβουλεύ- σεσθαι	βεβουλευσόμενος, η, ον

Rem. 1.—The pupil will observe in the above Paradigm, that in the present, future, and future perfect tenses, two different endings are given for the second person: thus in the present the second person is *βουλεύῃ* or *βουλεύει*. The form in *ει* is generally used by the best Attic writers.

Rem. 2.—The future perfect given in the above Paradigm is scarcely a regular tense in the Greek language. It belongs mostly to the passive voice (211), but it is sometimes used in the middle.

Lesson XXXIX.

Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises.

208. The Participles of the Middle Voice of *βουλεύω*, as of all verbs in *ω*, are declined as adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, as, *βουλευόμενος, η, ον, Gen. βουλευομένου, ης, ου.*

209. Vocabulary.

Βουλεύω, ει**ς**, *to advise*, Mid. *deliberate.*

Βρᾰδέως, *slowly*, *deliberately.*

Δοῦλος, ου, ὁ, *servant*, *slave.*

Λούω, εις, *to wash*, Mid. *to wash one's self*, *to bathe.*

Μετά (*prep. with gen.*), *with*, *in company with.*

Παιδεύω, εις, *to educate*, Mid. *cause to be educated*, *to have educated.*

Παύω, εις, *to cause to cease*, Mid. *to cease*, *to stop one's self.*

Περί (*prep. with gen.*), *in regard to*, *concerning*, *about.*

Πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, *war.*

210. Exercises.

I.

1. *Τὸν βασιλέα βουλεύσομεν.* 2. *Βουλευσόμεθα.* 3. *Τὸν κριτὴν ἐβουλεύετε.* 4. *Ἐβουλεύεσθε.* 5. *Οἱ*

δοῦλοι ἐλούσαντο. 6. *Ὁ δοῦλος ἐλούσατο.* 7. *Ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυσεν.* 8. *Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαύσατο.* 9. *Τὸν πόλεμον ἐπαύσατε.* 10. *Παύσασθε.* 11. *Ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπαίδευσεν.* 12. *Ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπαιδεύσατο.* 13. *Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύσουσιν.* 14. *Τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύσονται.* 15. *Βουλεύου βραδέως.* 16. *Ὁ πατὴρ ἐβουλεύετο μετὰ τῶν φίλων* (134). 17. *Αὐτοὶ περὶ εἰρήνης ἐβουλεύεσθε.*

II.

1. I shall advise my brother. 2. I shall deliberate in regard to the letter. 3. You are educating your pupils well. 4. I shall have my boy well educated. 5. The Athenians themselves deliberated in regard to the war. 6. You have all deliberated well in regard to the city.

Lesson XL.

Verbs.—Passive Voice.

211. The Passive Verb in its inflection differs from the Middle only in the Future and Aorist tenses. The forms therefore which have been given in the Paradigm of the Middle (207) for the other tenses belong also to the Passive. The difference of inflection between these two voices will be readily seen in the following

PARADIGM OF Βουλεύω—

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, and

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύομαι	βουλεύωμαι
Imperf.	S. 1.	ἐβουλευόμην	
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευμαι	βεβουλευμένος ὦ
Pluperf.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύμην	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἐβουλεύθην	βουλευθῶ
	2.	ἐβουλεύθης	βουλευθῇς
	3.	ἐβουλεύθη	βουλευθῇ
	D. 2.	ἐβουλεύθητον	βουλευθῆτον
	3.	ἐβουλευθήτην	βουλευθῆτον
	D. 1.	ἐβουλεύθημεν	βουλευθῶμεν
	2.	ἐβουλεύθητε	βουλευθῆτε
	3.	ἐβουλεύθησαν	βουλευθῶσι(ν)
Future.	S. 1.	βουλευθήσομαι	
	2.	βουλευθήσῃ or ει	
	3.	βουλευθήσεται	
	D. 1.		
	2.	βουλευθήσεσθον	
	3.	βουλευθήσεσθον	
	P. 1.	βουλευθησόμεθα	
	2.	βουλευθήσεσθε	
	3.	βουλευθήσονται	
Fut. Per.	S. 1.	βεβουλεύσομαι	

Passive Voice.

Future Perfect the same as in the Middle Voice.

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευοίμην	βουλεύου	βουλεύεσθαι	βουλευόμενος
βεβουλευμένος εἴην	βεβούλευσο	βεβουλεῦσθαι	βεβουλευμένος
βουλευθείην βουλευθείης βουλευθείη βουλευθείητον, θεῖτον βουλευθειήτην, θείτην βουλευθείημεν, θεῖμεν βουλευθείητε, θεῖτε βουλευθείησαν, θεῖεν	 βουλεύθητι βουλευθήτω βουλεύθητον βουλευθήτων βουλεύθητε { βουλευθήτωσαν { βουλευθέντων	βουλευθῆναι	βουλευθείς, *M.* βουλευθεῖσα, *F.* βουλευθέν, *N.*
βουλευθησοίμην βουλευθήσοιο βουλευθήσοιτο βουλευθήσοισθον βουλευθησοίσθην βουλευθησοίμεθα βουλευθήσοισθε βουλευθήσοιντο		βουλευθήσεσθαι	βουλευθησόμενος
βεβουλευσοίμην		βεβουλεύσεσθαι	βεβουλευσόμενος.

212. The Aorist Passive Participle is declined as an adjective of the First and Third Declensions, as in the following

PARADIGM.

		SINGULAR.	
Nom.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθεῖσα	βουλευθέν
Gen.	βουλευθέντος	βουλευθείσης	βουλευθέντος
Dat.	βουλευθέντι	βουλευθείσῃ	βουλευθέντι
Acc.	βουλευθέντα	βουλευθεῖσαν	βουλευθέν
Voc.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθεῖσα	βουλευθέν
		DUAL.	
N. A. V.	βουλευθέντε	βουλευθείσᾱ	βουλευθέντε
G. & D.	βουλευθέντοιν	βουλευθείσαιν	βουλευθέντοιν
		PLURAL.	
Nom.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθεῖσαι	βουλευθέντα
Gen.	βουλευθέντων	βουλευθεισῶν	βουλευθέντων
Dat.	βουλευθεῖσι(ν)	βουλευθείσαις	βουλευθεῖσι(ν)
Acc.	βουλευθέντας	βουλευθείσας	βουλευθέντα
Voc.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθεῖσαι	βουλευθέντα.

Lesson XLI.

Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises.

213. Rule.—*Manner, Means*, &c.

1) The manner or means of an action, and the instrument employed, are expressed by the Dative, e. g.:

Τύχῃ πάντα πράττεις.	*You do every thing by chance.*

2) The agent of an action after passive verbs is

expressed by a Genitive with ὑπό or some kindred preposition, e. g.:

Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς πατρίδος.	*I was taught by my country.*

214. VOCABULARY.

Ἄβουλος, ον, *inconsiderate, foolish.*

Ἄλλος, η, ο, *other, another.*

Ἀνόητος, ον, *stupid, thoughtless.*

Θηρεύω, εις, *to hunt, catch,* Pass. *be taken, be captivated with.*

Μίδας, ου, ὁ, *Midas,* a celebrated king of Phrygia. (See Gr. Eng. Vocab.)

Παιδεύω, εις, *to instruct, educate, bring up,* Pass. *to be educated.*

Σάτῠρος, ου, ὁ, *a Satyr,* companion of Bacchus—Silenus is meant. (See Gr. Eng. Vocab.)

Σύν (*prep. with dat.*), *with.*

Φονεύω, εις, *to slay, kill, murder,* Pass. *be killed.*

215. EXERCISES.

I.

1. **Βουλεύετε.** 2. **Βουλεύεσθε.** 3. **Βουλεύητε.** 4. **Βουλεύησθε.** 5. **Βούλευε.** 6. **Βουλεύου.** 7. **Ἐφόνευον.** 8. **Ἐφονεύοντο.** 9. **Ἐφόνευεν.** 10. **Ἐφονεύετο.** 11. **Ἐπαίδευσαν.** 12. **Ἐπαιδεύσαντο.** 13. **Ἐπαιδεύθησαν.** 14. **Βουλεύσομεν.** 15. **Βουλευσόμεθα.** 16. **Βουλευθησόμεθα.** 17. **Βουλευθῇς.** 18. **Παιδευθῇς.** 19. **Βουλευθεῖεν.** 20. **Παιδευθεῖεν.** 21. **Βουλεύθητι.** 22. **Παιδεύθητι.** 23. **Βουλευθήσεται.** 24. **Παιδευθήσεται.** 25. **Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν.** 26. **Τοὺς ἀνοήτους παιδεύομεν.** 27. **Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον ἐθήρευσεν.** 28. **Ἀνὴρ ἄβουλος ἡδοναῖς θηρεύεται.**

II.

1. I am advised. 2. I was educated. 3. I have

been advised. 4. I had been educated. 5. We were advised. 6. We shall be educated. 7. He was murdered. 8. You will be murdered.

Lesson XLII.

Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses.

216. In the Paradigm of *βουλεύω* it will be observed,

1) That the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect prefix the first letter of the word with ε (βε), and retain them throughout all the moods and the participles. This prefix is called *Reduplication.*

2) That the Historical tenses—Imperfect, Pluperfect, and Aorist—prefix ε, which they retain only in the Indicative. This is called *Augment.*

217. Augment is of two kinds:

1) *Syllabic*, used in verbs beginning with consonants, so called because it prefixes ε as a distinct syllable; as, *βουλεύω, ἐβούλευον.*

2) *Temporal* (from *tempus*, time) used in verbs beginning with vowels, so called because it merely lengthens the quantity or time (*tempus*) of the vowel, if short: *α* and *ε* into *η*; *ο* into *ω*; *ῐ* into *ῑ*; *ῠ* into *ῡ*; as, *ἄγω, ἦγον*; *ἱκετεύω, ἱκέτευον.*

218. Verbs beginning with the dipththongs, *αι*,

οι, *αυ*, lengthen the first vowel as above, subscribing the *ι*, as, *οἰκτίζω*, *Imp.* *ᾤκτιζον*; those beginning with *ει* or *ευ* sometimes lengthen the first vowel and sometimes omit the Augment; those beginning with *η*, *ῑ*, *ῡ*, *ω*, *ου*, admit no Augment.

219. The regular Reduplication is used only in verbs which begin with a single consonant or with a mute and a liquid. In other verbs, the Reduplication takes the *form* of the *Augment*, of the *Syllabic Augment* in verbs beginning with two single consonants or a double consonant, of the *Temporal Augment* in verbs beginning with a vowel; as, *μνημονεύω*, *Perf.* *ἐμνημόνευκα*; *ἱκετεύω*, *Perf.* *ἱκέτευκα*. This Reduplication is retained in all the moods and in the participle.

220. In verbs compounded with a preposition,

1) The final vowel of the preposition, except *περί* and *πρό*, is elided; as, *ὑπακούω*, compounded of *ὑπό* and *ἀκούω*, *to listen*.

2) After such elision the smooth mutes *π* and *τ* of the preposition are changed to the corresponding rough mutes *φ* and *ϑ*, when the simple verb has the rough breathing; e. g. *ἀφορμίζω* (*to mark out*), comp. of *ἀπό* and *ὁρμίζω*, *ο final dropped and π changed to φ before ὁ*.

3) The Augment and Reduplication are placed between the preposition and the verb, and the final vowel of the preposition, except *περί* and *πρό*, is elided before the Augment; as, *ἐπιβουλεύω* (*ἐπί* and *βουλεύω*), *to plot against*, *Imp.* *ἐπεβούλευον*; *ὑπακούω* (*ὑπό* and *ἀκούω*), *Imperf.* *ὑπήκουον*.

221. In most other compounds the Augment and

Reduplication stand at the beginning, as in simple verbs.

FORMATION OF TENSES.

222. In conjugating a Greek verb, it will be found convenient to give the six tenses, *Present*, *Future*, *Aorist*, and *Perfect Active*, the *Perfect Middle*, and *Aorist Passive*, which may be called the *Principal Parts.*

223. In the Paradigm of a verb like **βουλεύω,**

1) The *Stem* may be found by dropping **ω** of the present; as, **βουλεύω**; *stem*, **βουλευ.**

2) The *Principal Parts* may be formed by appending to the stem the following endings, prefixing at the same time the *Reduplication* for the Perfect, and the *Augment* for the Aorist:

Tenses.	Endings.	Principal Parts.
Present Act.	ω	βουλεύ–ω
Future "	σω	βουλεύ–σω
Aorist "	σα	ἐ–βούλευ–σα
Perf. "	κα	βε–βούλευ–κα
Perf. Mid.	μαι	βε–βούλευ–μαι
Aorist Pass.	θην	ἐ–βουλεύ–θην.

224. From these parts the several tenses may be formed as follows:

I. From the *Present Active* may be formed,

1) The *Imperfect Active*, by changing **ω** into **ον** and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: **βουλεύ–ω**; *Imperfect*, **ἐ–βούλευ–ον.**

2) The *Present Middle* and *Passive*, by changing **ω** into **ομαι,** e. g.: **βουλεύ–ω, βουλεύ-ομαι** (both Mid. and Pass.).

3) The *Imperfect Middle* and *Passive*, by changing ω into όμην and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: βουλεύ–ω, ἐ–βουλευ–όμην.

II. From the *Future Active* may be formed the *Future Middle*, by changing σω into σομαι, e. g.: βουλεύ–σω, βουλεύ–σομαι.

III. From the *Aorist Active* may be formed the *Aorist Middle*, by changing σα into σᾰ́μην, e. g.: ἐβούλευ–σα, ἐβουλευ–σᾰ́μην.

IV. From the *Perfect Active* may be formed the *Pluperfect Active*, by changing κα into κειν and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: βεβούλευ–κα, ἐ–βεβουλεύ–κειν.

V. From the *Perfect Middle* and *Passive* may be formed,

1) The *Pluperfect Mid.* and *Pass.* by changing μαι into μην and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: βεβούλευ–μαι, ἐ–βεβουλεύ–μην.

2) The *Future Perfect Mid.* and *Pass.* by changing μαι into σομαι, e. g.: βεβούλευ–μαι, βεβουλεύ–σομαι.

VI. From the *Aorist Passive* may be formed the *Future Passive*, by changing θην into θήσομαι and dropping the Augment, e. g.: ἐ–βουλεύ–θην, βουλευ–θήσομαι.

225. Verbs in ῐω and ῠω lengthen the final vowel of the root in all the tenses except the present and imperfect, e. g.: κωλῠ́ω, *to hinder*, Fut. κωλῡ́σω, Perf κεκώλῡκα, &c.

Lesson XLIII.

Verbs.—Exercises.

226. Vocabulary.*

Ἀληθεύω, σω, *to speak the truth*, Pass. *to come true*, *be fulfilled*.

Ἀριστεύω, σω, *to be best*, *bravest*.

Βάρβᾰρος, ου, ὁ, *barbarian*, applied to all who were not Greeks.

Βίος, ου, ὁ, *life*, *period of life*.

Δαρεῖος, ου, ὁ, *Darius*, king of Persia.

Δυναστεύω, σω, *to have power*, or *supremacy*.

Ἱκετεύω, σω, *to beseech*, *supplicate*.

Λύω, λύσω, ἔλῡσα, λέλῠκα, λέλῠμαι, ἐλύθην, *to break*, *to violate*.

Συγγνώμη, ης, ἡ, *pardon*, *favor*.

Συμβουλεύω (σύν, *with*, and βουλεύω), σω (220), *to advise with*, *to deliberate with*.

Τελευτή, ῆς, ἡ, *end*.

Ὑποπτεύω (ὑπό and ὀπτεύω), σω, *Imp.* ὑπώπτευον, *Aor.* ὑπώπτευσα, *to suspect*, *to anticipate*, *expect*.

Φιλοσοφία, ας, ἡ, *philosophy*, *love of wisdom*.

227. Exercises.

I.

1. *Οἱ παῖδες ἠλήθευον.* 2. *Ἀλήθευσον.* 3. *Ἀληθεύωμεν.* 4. *Ἀληθεύσαιμι.* 5. *Ὁ στρατιώτης ἠρίστευσεν.* 6. *Ἠριστεύομεν.* 7. *Ἱκέτευον τοὺς θεούς.* 8. *Ἱκετεύετε τὴν τῶν θεῶν συγγνώμην.* 9. *Τούτους τοὺς νόμους λύσατε.* 10. *Κῦρος ἐθήρευεν.* 11. *Δαρεῖος ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου.* 12. *Ὁ πατὴρ συνεβουλεύετο μετὰ τῶν φίλων.* 13. *Ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλις*

* The pupil will find it a useful exercise to give, as described in 223, the *principal parts* in full of every verb which he has occasion to use; all irregularities of formation will be marked in the vocabularies, but in the regular verbs only the Present and Future will be given.

ἐν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐδυνάστευεν. 14. Ἡ φιλοσοφία τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπαίδευσεν.

II.

1. He is supplicating the king. 2. The boys were supplicating their father. 3. Let us supplicate the judge. 4. The enemy have broken the truce.

Lesson XLIV.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.

228. The last letter of the stem, found by dropping ω in Pres. Ind. Act., is called the *Verb-characteristic.*

229. Verbs are divided into Pure and Impure according as the verb-characteristic is a vowel or consonant: βουλεύω is therefore a pure verb.

230. Impure verbs are subdivided into

1) *Mute verbs*, whose characteristic is one of the nine mutes, as, ἄγω, *I lead.*

2) *Liquid verbs*, whose characteristic is a liquid, as, ἀγγέλλω, *I send.*

231. *Mute verbs* again arrange themselves in three classes, according as the characteristic is

1) A *Pi-mute*—π, β, φ, as, γράφω, *I write.*

2) A *Kappa-mute*—κ, γ, χ, as, ἄγω, *I lead.*

3) A *Tau-mute*—τ, δ, ϑ, as, ψεύδω, *I deceive.*

Rem.—The characteristic is sometimes strengthened in the present: thus the Pi-mute becomes πτ; the Kappa-mute, σσ, ττ, or ζ; the Tau-mute, ζ.

232. In the Paradigm of βουλεύω, the Perfect Act.

ends in *κα*. This is the common ending, except in Mute Verbs of the Pi and Kappa classes, which take *ά* instead of *κα*. In these verbs the Pluperf. Act. is formed by changing *α* into *ειν* and prefixing the Augment. See 224, IV.

233. Verbs with a Pi-mute characteristic suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

1) Before *σ* in the endings, the characteristic coalesces with it and forms *ψ*; as, *τρίβω* (*I rub*); *Fut.* (*τρίβσω*) *τρίψω*.
2) Before *μ* it is assimilated; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass.* (*τέτριβμαι*) *τέτριμμαι*.
3) Before *ϑ* and also in Perf. and Plup. Act. it becomes the aspirate *φ*; as, *τρίβω*, *Aor. Pass.* (*ἐτρίβθην*) *ἐτρίφϑην*, *Perf. Act.* (*τέτριβ–ά*) *τέτρῖφα*.
4) Before the smooth mute *τ* it becomes itself the smooth mute *π*; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass. Third Person* (*τέτριβται*) *τέτριπται*.

234. Some verbs take a shortened form in the Perfect, Pluperfect, Aorist, and Future tenses, which is distinguished from the more common form as the *Second* Perfect, *Second* Pluperfect, &c. The pupil, however, must not suppose that the First and Second Perfects are two distinct tenses: they are but different forms of the same tense; so too with the 1st and 2d Pluperfect, 1st and 2d Aorist, 1st and 2d Future.

235. Synopsis.—*Γράφω, I write.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
Pres.	γράφω	γράφω	γράφοιμι	γράφε	γράφειν	γράφων
Imp.	ἔγρᾰφον					
Fut. 1.	γράψω		γράψοιμι		γράψειν	γράψων
Aor. 1.	ἔγραψα	γράψω	γράψαιμι	γράψον	γράψαι	γράψας
Perf.	γέγραφα	γεγράφω	γεγρά-φοιμι		γεγραφέ-ναι	γεγραφώς
Plup	ἐγεγράφειν					

MIDDLE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
Pres.	γράφομαι	γράφωμαι	γραφοί-μην	γράφου	γράφεσθαι	γραφόμε-νος
Imp.	ἐγρᾰφόμην					
Fut. I.	γράψομαι		γραψοί-μην		γράψε-σθαι	γραψόμε-νος
Aor. I.	ἐγραψάμην	γράψω-μαι	γραψαί-μην	γράψαι	γράψα-σθαι	γραψάμε-νος
Perf. 1.	γέγραμμαι	γεγραμμέ-νος ὦ	γεγραμμέ-νος εἴην		γεγράφθαι	γεγραμμέ-νος
2.	γέγραψαι			γέγραψο		
3.	γέγραπται			γεγράφθω		
D. 1.						
2.	γέγραφθον			γέγραφθον		
3.	γέγραφθον			γεγράφθων		
P. 1.	γεγράμμεθα					
2.	γέγραφθε			γέγραφθε		
3.	γεγραμμένοι εἰσί(ν)			{ γεγράφθω-σαν / γεγράφθων }		
Plup. 1.	ἐγεγράμμην					
Pl. 3.	γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν					
F. Perf.	γεγράψομαι		γεγρα-ψοίμην		γεγράψε-σθαι	γεγραψό-μενος

PASSIVE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
Aor. II.	ἐγράφην	γραφῶ	γραφείην	γράφηθι	γραφῆναι	γραφείς
Fut. II.	γραφήσομαι		γραφη-σοίμην		γραφήσε-σθαι	γραφησό-μενος.

Other tenses as in the Middle.

Rem.—In the above table in the Perfect Mid. and Pass. the inflection of the Indicative and Imperative is given in full, to show some peculiarities of formation; in the Pluperfect Mid. and Pass the Third Pers. Plur. is added for the same reason. In the other parts the several persons will be readily formed according to the analogy of *βουλεύω*.

Lesson XLV.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.

236. Verbs beginning with a rough mute (4) use in reduplication the corresponding smooth mute, to avoid a repetition of the aspirate, e. g.:

***Θύω**, Perf. **τέθῠκα**: not **θέθῠκα**.*
***Θάπτω**, Perf. Pass. **τέθαμμαι**: not **θέθαμμαι**.*

237. Vocabulary.

Ἀναγκαῖος, ᾱ, ον, ***necessary***.

Γρᾰ́φω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην (235) *to write, to propose in writing*, as law, bill, &c.

Ἐπί (*prep. with acc.*), ***against, to***.

Εὔβουλος, ου, ὁ, ***Eubūlus***, an Athenian statesman.

Εὐρῑπίδης, ου, ὁ, ***Euripides***, tragic poet of Athens.

Θάπτω, ψω, ψα, τέθαμμαι (236), 2 A. Pass. ἐτάφην, ***to bury, inter***.

Κλείω, σω, σμαι, σθην, ***to shut***.

Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ, ***Macedonia***, country north of Greece proper.

Νεκρός, οῦ, ὁ, ***corpse, dead body***.

Πύλη, ης, ἡ, ***gate***.

Στρατεύω, σω (219), ***to make an expedition***.

Τροία, ας, ἡ, ***Troy***, celebrated city in Asia Minor.

238. Exercises.

I.

1. *Ταῦτα γέγραφα.* 2. *Ἡ κόρη τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἐγε-*

γράφει. 3. Τοῦτο τὸ ψήφισμα Εὔβουλος ἔγραψεν. 4. Τὸν νόμον τοῦτον ἡ πόλις γέγραφεν. 5. Τοὺς νεκροὺς ἔθαπτον. 6. Τὸν νεκρὸν ἔθαψαν. 7. Ὁ κριτὴς ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις παιδεύεται. 8. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ Τροίαν ἐστράτευσαν. 9. Τὴν εἰρήνην ἐκεῖνος ἔλυσεν. 10. Ὁ στρατιώτης ἔκλεισε τὰς πύλας.

II.

1. The letter had been written. 2. My brother wrote the letter. 3. The boy buried the beautiful bird in the garden. 4. Euripides was buried in Macedonia.

Lesson XLVI.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.

239. Verbs with a Kappa-mute characteristic—*κ, γ, χ, or σσ, ττ, and sometimes ζ*—suffer the following

Euphonic Changes.

1) With σ the characteristic forms ξ; as, πλέκω, *I weave; Fut.* (πλέκσω) πλέξω.
2) Before μ it becomes γ; as, πλέκω; *Perf. Pass.* (πέπλεκμαι) πέπλεγμαι.
3) Before ϑ and also in the Perf. and Plup. Act. it is changed to the corresponding aspirate χ; as, πλέκω; *Aor. Pass.* (ἐπλέκθην) ἐπλέχθην; *Perf. Act.* (πέπλεκ–ά) πέπλεχα.
4) Before the smooth mute τ, it becomes itself smooth; as, λέγω, *I say; Perf. Pass.* (λέλεγται) λέλεκται.

240. Synopsis.—*Πλέκω, I weave.*

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
ACTIVE VOICE.						
Pres.	πλέκω	πλέκω	πλέκοιμι	πλέκε	πλέκειν	πλέκων
Imp	ἔπλεκον					
Fut.	πλέξω		πλέξοιμι		πλέξειν	πλέξων
Aor.	ἔπλεξα	πλέξω	πλέξαιμι	πλέξον	πλέξαι	πλέξας
Perf.	πέπλεχα	πεπλέχω	πεπλέχοιμι		πεπλεχέναι	πεπλεχώς
Plup.	ἐπεπλέχειν					
MIDDLE.						
Pres.	πλέκομαι	πλέκωμαι	πλεκοίμην	πλέκου	πλέκεσθαι	πλεκόμενος
Imp.	ἐπλεκόμην					
Fut. I.	πλέξομαι		πλεξοίμην		πλέξεσθαι	πλεξόμενος
Aor. I.	ἐπλεξάμην	πλέξωμαι	πλεξαίμην	πλέξαι	πλέξασθαι	πλεξάμενος
Perf. 1.	πέπλεγμαι	πεπλεγμένος ὦ	πεπλεγμένος εἴην		πεπλέχθαι	πεπλεγμένος
2.	πέπλεξαι			πέπλεξο		
3.	πέπλεκται			πεπλέχθω		
D. 1.						
2.	πέπλεχθον			πέπλεχθον		
3.	πέπλεχθον			πεπλέχθων		
P. 1.	πεπλέγμεθα					
2.	πέπλεχθε			πέπλεχθε		
3.	πεπλεγμένοι εἰσί(ν)			πεπλέχθωσαν πεπλέχθων		
Plup. 1.	ἐπεπλέγμην					
Pl. 3.	πεπλεγμένοι ἦσαν					
F. Perf.	πεπλέξομαι		πεπλεξοίμην		πεπλέξεσθαι	πεπλεξόμενος
PASSIVE.						
Aor. I.	ἐπλέχθην	πλεχθῶ	πλεχθείην	πλέχθητι	πλεχθῆναι	πλεχθείς
Fut. I.	πλεχθήσομαι		πλεχθησοίμην		πλεχθήσεσθαι	πλεχθησόμενος
Aor. II	ἐπλάκην	πλακῶ	πλακείην	πλάκηθι	πλακῆναι	πλακείς
Fut. II.	πλακήσομαι		πλακησοίμην		πλακήσεσθαι	πλακησόμενος.

Other tenses as in the Middle.

REM. 1.—In the above table, it will be observed, πλέκω has in the Passive Voice both a *First* and a *Second* Aorist and a *First* and *Second* Future. This is unusual. Some verbs have the First Aorist and some the Second, but it is not common for the same verb to take both: so of the two Futures, comparatively few verbs have both.

REM. 2.—The Second Future Passive is formed from the Second Aorist Passive by changing ην into ήσομαι and dropping the Augment; as, ἐ-πλάκ-ην, πλακ-ήσομαι. This formation, the learner will observe, is entirely analogous to the formation of the First Future Passive from the First Aorist Passive by changing θην into θήσομαι and dropping the Augment. See 224, VI.

LESSON XLVII.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.

241. Verbs with a Tau-mute characteristic—**τ, δ, θ**, *or* **ζ**—suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

1) Before **σ** and also before **κα** and **κειν** in Perf. and Pluperf. Act., the characteristic is dropped; as, **ψεύδω**, *I deceive*; *Fut.* (**ψεύδσω**) **ψεύσω**; *Perf.* (**ἔψευδκα**) **ἔψευκα**.
2) Before **μ, τ**, and **θ** it is changed into **σ**; as, **ψεύδω** (*I deceive*); *Perf. Pass.* (**ἔψευδμαι**) **ἔψευσμαι**; *Third Pers.* (**ἔψευδται**) **ἔψευσται**; *Aor. Pass.* (**ἐψεύδθην**) **ἐψεύσθην**.

242. Synopsis.—Ψεύδω, *I deceive.*

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	ACTIVE VOICE.					
Pres.	ψεύδω	ψεύδω	ψεύδοιμι	ψεῦδε	ψεύδειν	ψεύδων
Imp.	ἔψευδον					
Fut.	ψεύσω		ψεύσοιμι		ψεύσειν	ψεύσων
Aor.	ἔψευσα	ψεύσω	ψεύσαιμι	ψεῦσον	ψεῦσαι	ψεύσας
Perf.	ἔψευκα	ἐψεύκω.	ἐψεύκοιμι		ἐψευκέναι	ἐψευκώς
Plup.	ἐψεύκειν					
	MIDDLE.					
Pres.	ψεύδομαι	ψεύδωμαι	ψευδοίμην	ψεύδου	ψεύδεσϑαι	ψευδόμενος
Imp.	ἐψευδόμην					
Fut. I.	ψεύσομαι		ψευσοίμην		ψεύσεσϑαι	ψευσόμενος
Aor. I.	ἐψευσάμην	ψεύσωμαι	ψευσαίμην	ψεῦσαι	ψεύσασϑαι	ψευσάμενος
Perf. 1.	ἔψευσμαι	ἐψευσμένος ὦ	ἐψευσμένος εἴην		ἐψεῦσϑαι	ἐψευσμένος
2.	ἔψευσαι			ἔψευσο		
3.	ἔψευσται			ἐψεύσϑω		
D. 1.						
2.	ἔψευσϑον			ἔψευσϑον		
3.	ἔψευσϑον			ἐψεύσϑων		
P. 1.	ἐψεύσμεϑα					
2.	ἔψευσϑε			ἔψευσϑε		
3.	ἐψευσμένοι εἰσί(ν)			{ ἐψεύσϑωσαν ἐψεύσϑων }		
Plup. 1.	ἐψεύσμην					
Pl. 3.	ἐψευσμένοι ἦσαν					
F. Perf.	ἐψεύσομαι		ἐψευσοίμην		ἐψεύσεσϑαι	ἐψευσόμενος
	PASSIVE.					
Aor. I.	ἐψεύσϑην	ψευσϑῶ	ψευσϑείην	ψεύσϑητι	ψευσϑῆναι	ψευσϑείς
Fut.	ψευσϑήσομαι		ψευσϑησοίμην		ψευσϑήσεσϑαι	ψευσϑησόμενος.

Other tenses as in the Middle.

Lesson XLVIII.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.

243. Vocabulary.

Ἀγαμέμνων, ονος, ὁ, *Agamemnon*, commander of Grecian forces at Troy.

Ἀγοράζω, άσω, σμαι, σθην, *to buy, purchase, trade.*

Διώκω, ξω, ξα, *A. Pass.* ἐδιώχθην, *to pursue.*

Ἐγκωμιάζω, άσω, ἐνεκωμίᾰσα, κα, σμαι, *A. Pass.* ἐνεκωμιάσθην, *to praise, extol.*

Ἐπιτήδειος, ā, ον, *necessary, useful.*

Θαυμάζω, άσω, *or* άσομαι, ᾰσα, τεθαύμᾰκα, σμαι, σθην (236), *to wonder at, admire.*

Κατασκευάζω (κατά *and* σκευάζω), άσω, σμαι, σθην (219, 220), *to prepare, make.*

Φεύγω, *F. M.* ξομαι, 2 *A.* ἔφῠγον, 2 *Perf.* πέφευγα, *to flee, shun, escape.*

Ψεύδω, σω (242), *to deceive, cheat.*

244. Exercises.

I.

1. *Οἱ πολέμιοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγουσιν.* 2. *Εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγομεν.* 3. *Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐγκωμιάζομεν.* 4. *Παιδεύετε τοὺς παῖδας.* 5. *Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τριήρεις κατεσκευάσαντο.* 6. *Ὅμηρος τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα ἐνεκωμίασεν.* 7. *Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐδίωκον.* 8. *Οἱ βάρβαροι ἐδιώχθησαν.* 9. *Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι θαυμάζονται.* 10. *Ἡ πόλις θαυμασθήσεται.* 11. *Ὁ παῖς τὸν πατέρα ἔψευκεν.* 12. *Ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς διώξω.* 13. *Ἡδονὴν φεύγετε.* 14. *Οἱ στρατιῶται ἠγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.*

II.

1. The general deceived his soldiers. 2. The soldiers were deceived. 3. What are you purchasing?

4. All will admire your letter. 5. I am reading the letter to your brother.

Lesson XLIX.

Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs.

245. Liquid Verbs are so called because their characteristic is one of the four liquids—λ, μ, ν, ρ.

246. Many liquid verbs, like some mute verbs (231, Rem.), have in the Present a strengthened form of the stem. In such cases the true stem may be obtained from the Present:

1) By dropping ω, together with the preceding consonant, as, τέμνω, *I cut;* τεμν: *stem,* τεμ; ἀγγέλλω, *I send;* ἀγγελλ: *stem,* ἀγγελ.
2) By dropping ω and shortening the radical vowel or diphthong, as, φαίνω, *I show;* φαιν: *stem,* φαν.

247. Liquid verbs present the following peculiarities in tense formation:

1) They form the Future Act. and Mid. by adding έω contracted into ῶ, and έομαι contracted into οῦμαι, to the true stem, e. g.: ἀγγέλλω, *I send; Fut. Act.* ἀγγελῶ; *Fut. Mid.* ἀγγελοῦμαι.
2) They form Aor. Act. and Mid. without σ, but lengthen the radical vowel, e. g.: ἀγγέλλω; *Aor. Act.* ἤγγειλα; *Mid.* ἠγγειλάμην.

248. Paradigm.—Ἀγγέλλω, *I announce.*

Stem, ἀγγελ.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγέλλοιμι	ἄγγελλε	ἀγγέλλειν	ἀγγέλλων
Imp.	ἤγγελλον					
Fut. 1.	ἀγγελῶ		ἀγγελοῖμι, οίην		ἀγγελεῖν	ἀγγελῶν, *M.*
2.	ἀγγελεῖς		ἀγγελοῖς, οίης			ἀγγελοῦσα, *F.*
3.	ἀγγελεῖ		ἀγγελοῖ, οίη			ἀγγελοῦν, *N.*
D. 2.	ἀγγελεῖτον		ἀγγελοῖτον, οίητον			
3.	ἀγγελεῖτον		ἀγγελοίτην, οιήτην			
P. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμεν		ἀγγελοῖμεν, οίημεν			
2.	ἀγγελεῖτε		ἀγγελοῖτε, οίητε			
3.	ἀγγελοῦσι(ν)		ἀγγελοῖεν			
Aor. I.	ἤγγειλα	ἀγγείλω	ἀγγείλαιμι	ἄγγειλον	ἀγγεῖλαι	ἀγγείλας
Aor. II.	ἤγγελον	ἀγγέλω	ἀγγέλοιμι	ἄγγελε	ἀγγελεῖν	ἀγγελών
Perf.	ἤγγελκα	ἠγγέλκω	ἠγγέλκοιμι		ἠγγελκέναι	ἠγγελκώς
Plup.	ἠγγέλκειν					

MIDDLE.

	INDICATIVE	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	ἀγγέλλομαι	ἀγγέλλωμαι	ἀγγελλοίμην	ἀγγέλλου	ἀγγέλλεσϑαι	ἀγγελλόμενος
Impf.	ἠγγελλόμην					
Fut. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμαι		ἀγγελοίμην		ἀγγελεῖσϑαι	ἀγγελούμενος
2.	ἀγγελῇ, εῖ		ἀγγελοῖο			
3.	ἀγγελεῖται		ἀγγελοῖτο			
D. 1.						
2.	ἀγγελεῖσϑον		ἀγγελοῖσϑον			
3.	ἀγγελεῖσϑον		ἀγγελοίσϑην			
P. 1.	ἀγγελούμεϑα		ἀγγελοίμεϑα			
2.	ἀγγελεῖσϑε		ἀγγελοῖσϑε			
3.	ἀγγελοῦνται		ἀγγελοῖντο			
Aor. I.	ἠγγειλάμην	ἀγγείλωμαι	ἀγγειλαίμην	ἄγγειλαι	ἀγγείλασϑαι	ἀγγειλάμενος

PARADIGM OF Ἀγγέλλω, *continued.*

STEM, ἀγγελ.

MIDDLE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
Aor. II	ἠγγελόμην	ἀγγέλωμαι	ἀγγελοίμην	ἀγγελοῦ	ἀγγελέσθαι	ἀγγελόμενος
Perf. 1	ἤγγελμαι	ἠγγελμένος ὦ	ἠγγελμένος εἴην		ἠγγέλθαι	ἠγγελμένος
2	ἤγγελσαι			ἤγγελσο		
3	ἤγγελται			ἠγγέλθω		
D. 1						
2	ἤγγελθον			ἤγγελθον		
3.	ἤγγελθον			ἠγγέλθων		
P. 1.	ἠγγέλμεθα					
2.	ἤγγελθε			ἤγγελθε		
3.	ἠγγελμένοι εἰσί(ν)			ἠγγέλθωσαν ἠγγέλθων		
Plup. 1.	ἠγγέλμην					
Pl. 3.	ἠγγελμένοι ἦσαν					

PASSIVE.

Aor. I.	ἠγγέλθην	ἀγγελθῶ	ἀγγελθείην	ἀγγέλθητι	ἀγγελθῆναι	ἀγγελθείς
Fut. I.	ἀγγελθήσομαι		ἀγγελθησοίμην		ἀγγελθήσεσθαι	ἀγγελθησόμενος
Aor. II.	ἠγγέλην	ἀγγελῶ	ἀγγελείην	ἀγγέληθι	ἀγγελῆναι	ἀγγελείς
Fut. II.	ἀγγελήσομαι		ἀγγελησοίμην		ἀγγελήσεσθαι	ἀγγελησόμενος.

Other tenses as in the Middle.

Lesson L.

Liquid Verbs, continued.

249. Paradigm.—*Φαίνω, I show.*

Φαίνω, *to show.* Perf. II. and Plup. II. *to appear.*

Stem, φαν.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Pres.	φαίνω	φαίνω	φαίνοιμι	φαῖνε	φαίνειν	φαίνων
Imp.	ἔφαινον					
Fut.	φανῶ		φανοῖμι		φανεῖν	φανῶν
Aor. I.	ἔφηνα	φήνω	φήναιμι	φῆνον	φῆναι	φήνας
Per. II.	πέφηνα	πεφήνω	πεφήνοιμι		πεφηνέναι	πεφηνώς
Plp. II.	ἐπεφήνειν					

MIDDLE. (*To appear.*)

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Pres.	φαίνομαι	φαίνωμαι	φαινοίμην	φαίνου	φαίνεσϑαι	φαινόμενος
Imp.	ἐφαινόμην					
Fut.	φανοῦμαι		φανοίμην		φανεῖσϑαι	φανούμενος
Aor. I.	ἐφηνάμην	φήνωμαι	φηναίμην	φῆναι	φήνασϑαι	φηνάμενος
Perf. 1.	πέφασμαι	πεφασμένος ὦ	πεφασμένος εἴην		πεφάνϑαι	πεφασμένος
2.	πέφανσαι			πέφανσο		
3.	πέφανται			πεφάνϑω		
D. 1.						
2.	πέφανϑον			πέφανϑον		
3.	πέφανϑον			πεφάνϑων		
P. 1.	πεφάσμεϑα					
2.	πέφανϑε			πέφανϑε		
3.	πεφασμένοι εἰσί(ν)			πεφάνϑωσαν πεφάνϑων		
Plup. 1.	ἐπεφάσμην					
2.	ἐπέφανσο					
3.	ἐπέφαντο					
D. 1.						
2.	ἐπέφανϑον					
3.	ἐπεφάνϑην					
P. 1.	ἐπεφάσμεϑα					
2.	ἐπέφανϑε					
3.	πεφασμένοι ἦσαν					

Paradigm of *Φαίνω, continued.*

Φαίνω, *to show.* Perf. II. and Plup. II. *to appear.*
Stem, φαν.

Passive. (*To be seen, to appear.*)

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Aor. I.	ἐφάνθην	φανθῶ	φανθείην	φάνθητι	φανθῆναι	φανθείς
Fut. I.	φανθήσομαι		φανθησοί-μην		φανθήσε-σθαι	φανθησό-μενος
Aor. II.	ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανείην	φάνηθι	φανῆναι	φανείς
Fut. II.	φανήσομαι		φανησοί-μην		φανήσε-σθαι	φανησό-μενος

Other tenses as in the Middle.

250. Vocabulary.

Ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, *messenger.*

Ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγέλθην, *to announce, to bring tidings, bear a message.*

Ἀγείρω, ερῶ, ἤγειρα, ἠγέρθην, *to bring together, to collect.*

Ἀναρίθμητος, ον, *countless, immense.*

Καιρός, οῦ, ὁ, *fit time, opportunity.*

Μένω, νῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *to remain, wait for, await.*

Νίκη, ης, ἡ, *victory.*

Ξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Xerxes*, king of Persia.

Οἰκτείρω, ερῶ, ειρα, *to pity.*

Πένης, ητος, ὁ, *day-laborer, a poor man.*

Στόλος, ου, ὁ, *expedition, force.*

Στρατιά, ᾶς, ἡ, *army, force.*

251. Exercises.

I.

1. *Οἰκτείρομεν τοὺς πένητας.* 2. *Ὤικτειρα τὸν παῖδα.* 3. *Ὁ ἄγγελος ἤγγειλε τὴν νίκην.* 4. *Ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν στρατιὰν ἤγειρεν.* 5. *Στρατιὰν ἀγερῶ.* 6. *Ξέρξης ἤγειρε τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν.* 7. *Ἀγαμέμνων τὸν ἐπὶ Τροίαν στόλον ἤγειρεν.* 8. *Οἱ καιροὶ οὐ μένουσιν ἡμᾶς.* 9. *Ὁ κριτὴς ταύτην τὴν γνώμην τεθαύ-*

μακεν. 10. *Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔμενον.* 11. *Οἱ ἄλλοι ἔφευγον.* 12. *Ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἤγγελλον.*

II.

1. I announce this to you. 2. Your father announced it to me. 3. This will be announced to the king. 4. The king of the Persians pitied his soldiers.

Lesson LI.

Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in άω.

252. Pure verbs with the characteristic *α*, *ε*, or *ο*, suffer contraction in the Present and Imperfect tenses. They are divided into three classes, according as the characteristic is *α*, *ε*, or *ο*.

253. The tenses are formed in the manner already described (223 and 224), but the short characteristic vowel of the Present and Imperfect is generally lengthened in the other tenses—*α* and *ε* into *η* and *ο* into *ω*: thus the Futures Act. of *τιμάω*, *φιλέω*, and *μισθόω*, are *τιμή-σω*, *φιλή-σω*, and *μισθώ-σω*.

Rem.—Verbs in *ίω* and *ύω* do not suffer contraction, but they lengthen the characteristic in all the tenses except the Present and Imperfect. e. g.: *μηνίω*, *μηνίσω*, *to be angry*; *κωλύω*, *κωλύσω*, *to hinder* (225).

254. Contractions in Verbs in *άω*.

1) The characteristic *α* uniting with any o-sound produces *ω*, or, if an *ι* occurs in the first syllable of the ending, *ῳ*, e. g.: *τιμάω*=*τιμῶ*; *τιμαοίην*=*τιμῴην*.

2) In other cases the result of contraction is *α*, or, if an *ι* occurs, *ᾳ*, e. g.: *τίμαε*=*τίμα*; *τιμάεις*=*τιμᾷς*.

255. PARADIGM.—*Τιμάω, I honor:* STEM, *τιμα.*

PRESENT.

	ACTIVE.		PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
INDICATIVE.				
S. 1.	τῑμάω	τιμῶ	τιμάομαι	τιμῶμαι
2.	τιμάεις	τιμᾷς	τιμάῃ	τιμᾷ
3.	τιμάει	τιμᾷ	τιμάεται	τιμᾶται
D. 1.				
2.	τιμάετον	τιμᾶτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμᾶσθον
3.	τιμάετον	τιμᾶτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμᾶσθον
P. 1.	τιμάομεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμαόμεθα	τιμώμεθα
2.	τιμάετε	τιμᾶτε	τιμάεσθε	τιμᾶσθε
3.	τιμάουσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμάονται	τιμῶνται
SUBJUNCTIVE.				
S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμῶ	τιμάωμαι	τιμῶμαι
2.	τιμάῃς	τιμᾷς	τιμάῃ	τιμᾷ
3.	τιμάῃ	τιμᾷ	τιμάηται	τιμᾶται
D. 1.				
2.	τιμάητον	τιμᾶτον	τιμάησθον	τιμᾶσθον
3.	τιμάητον	τιμᾶτον	τιμάησθον	τιμᾶσθον
P. 1.	τιμάωμεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμαώμεθα	τιμώμεθα
2.	τιμάητε	τιμᾶτε	τιμάησθε	τιμᾶσθε
3.	τιμάωσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμάωνται	τιμῶνται
OPTATIVE.				
S. 1.	τιμαοίην τιμάοιμι	τιμῴην τιμῷμι	τιμαοίμην	τιμῴμην
2.	τιμαοίης τιμάοις	τιμῴης τιμῷς	τιμάοιο	τιμῷο
3.	τιμαοίη τιμάοι	τιμῴη τιμῷ	τιμάοιτο	τιμῷτο
D. 1.				
2.	τιμάοιτον	τιμῷτον	τιμάοισθον	τιμῷσθον
3.	τιμαοίτην	τιμῴτην	τιμαοίσθην	τιμῴσθην
P. 1.	τιμάοιμεν	τιμῷμεν	τιμαοίμεθα	τιμῴμεθα
2.	τιμάοιτε	τιμῷτε	τιμάοισθε	τιμῷσθε
3.	τιμάοιεν	τιμῷεν	τιμάοιντο	τιμῷντο
IMPERATIVE.				
S. 2.	τίμαε	τίμᾱ	τιμάου	τιμῶ
3.	τιμαέτω	τιμάτω	τιμαέσθω	τιμάσθω
D. 2.	τιμάετον	τιμᾶτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμᾶσθον
3.	τιμαέτων	τιμάτων	τιμαέσθων	τιμάσθων
P. 2.	τιμάετε	τιμᾶτε	τιμάεσθε	τιμᾶσθε
3.	τιμαέτωσαν τιμαόντων	τιμάτωσαν τιμώντων	τιμαέσθωσαν τιμαέσθων	τιμάσθωσαν τιμάσθων

Paradigm of *Τιμάω*, continued.

PRESENT.

	ACTIVE.		PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
Infinitive.				
	τιμάειν	τιμᾶν	τιμάεσθαι	τιμᾶσθαι
Participle.				
Nom. M.	τιμάων	τιμῶν	τιμαόμενος	τιμώμενος
F.	τιμάουσα	τιμῶσα	τιμαομένη	τιμωμένη
N.	τιμάον	τιμῶν	τιμαόμενον	τιμώμενον, &c.
Gen.	τιμάοντος	τιμῶντος		
	τιμαούσης	τιμώσης, &c.		

IMPERFECT.

Indicative.				
S. 1.	ἐτίμαον	ἐτίμων	ἐτιμαόμην	ἐτιμώμην
2.	ἐτίμαες	ἐτίμας	ἐτιμάου	ἐτιμῶ
3.	ἐτίμαε	ἐτίμα	ἐτιμάετο	ἐτιμᾶτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἐτιμάετον	ἐτιμᾶτον	ἐτιμάεσθον	ἐτιμᾶσθον
3.	ἐτιμαέτην	ἐτιμάτην	ἐτιμαέσθην	ἐτιμάσθην
P. 1.	ἐτιμάομεν	ἐτιμῶμεν	ἐτιμαόμεθα	ἐτιμώμεθα
2.	ἐτιμάετε	ἐτιμᾶτε	ἐτιμάεσθε	ἐτιμᾶσθε
3.	ἐτίμαον	ἐτίμων	ἐτιμάοντο	ἐτιμῶντο

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
FUTURE.	τιμήσω	τιμήσομαι	τιμηθήσομαι
AORIST.	ἐτίμησα	ἐτιμησάμην	ἐτιμήθην
PERFECT.	τετίμηκα	τετίμημαι	like Mid.
PLUPERFECT.	ἐτετιμήκειν	ἐτετιμήμην	like Mid.
FUTURE PERFECT.		τετιμήσομαι	like Mid.

Rem. 1.—In the above Paradigm the Present and Imperfect tenses throughout the several moods are given in full to illustrate the principles of contraction. In the other tenses—the Future, Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect—only the first person singular of the Indicative is given, but all the other persons and numbers in the several moods may be readily formed according to the analogy of βουλεύω.

Rem. 2.—In contract verbs the *contracted forms* are regularly used in the Attic dialect, but it has been thought advisable in the paradigms to give also the uncontracted forms out of which these were developed.

Lesson LII.

Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises.

256. Vocabulary.

Βοάω, ήσω, *to shout, cry aloud.*

Γνώμη, ης, ἡ, *judgment, opinion, sentiment.*

Ἡμέτερος, τέρᾱ, τερον, *our.*

Νικάω, ήσω, *to conquer, vanquish, prevail.*

Πρόγονος, ου, ὁ, *ancestor, forefather.*

Σιγάω, ήσω, *to be silent, to keep silence.*

Σῑλᾱνός, οῦ, ὁ, *Silanus*, a Grecian seer.

Τελευτάω, ήσω, *to end, finish, finish life, die.*

Τιμάω, ήσω, *to honor, prize, value at.*

Χειρίσοφος, ου, ὁ, *Chirisophus*, commander under Cyrus.

257. Exercises.

I.

1. *Τὸν πατέρα τίμα.* 2. *Τὸν πατέρα τιμᾷ.* 3. *Τὸν πατέρα ἐτίμα.* 4. *Τοὺς γονέας τιμῶμεν.* 5. *Τοὺς γονέας τιμᾶτε.* 6. *Τοὺς γονέας τιμῴημεν.* 7. *Σιγάτω.* 8. *Σιγᾶτε.* 9. *Κῦρος ἐτελεύτα.* 10. *Ἐτελεύτησεν.*

11. *Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐτελεύτησαν.* 12. *Χειρίσοφος τετελεύτηκεν.* 13. *Οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσιν.* 14. *Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους.* 15. *Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν.* 16. *Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους.* 17. *Ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐσίγα.* 18. *Ο Σιλανὸς ἐβόα.* 19. *Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβόων.* 20. *Ἐνίκησεν ἡ γνώμη.* 21. *Ὑμεῖς ἐνικήσατε βασιλέα.*

II.

1. The city will conquer. 2. The citizens were conquering the enemy. 3. The general has been conquered. 4. Let us conquer the king. 5. Honor the judge. 6. The soldiers were dying. 7. Let the boys be silent. 8. We were silent.

Lesson LIII.

Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in έω.

258. Verbs in *έω* suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The *characteristic* *ε* uniting

1) With another *ε*, forms *ει*, e. g.: *φίλεε=φίλει.*
2) With *ο* forms *ου*, e. g.: *ἐφίλεον=ἐφίλουν.*
3) In other cases it disappears, e. g.: *φιλέει=φιλεῖ.*

259. PARADIGM.—*Φιλέω, I love:* STEM. φιλε.

PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ	φιλέομαι	φιλοῦμαι
2.	φιλέεις	φιλεῖς	φιλέῃ	φιλῇ
3.	φιλέει	φιλεῖ	φιλέεται	φιλεῖται
D. 1.				
2.	φιλέετον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλεῖσθον
3.	φιλέετον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλεῖσθον
P. 1.	φιλέομεν	φιλοῦμεν	φιλεόμεθα	φιλούμεθα
2.	φιλέετε	φιλεῖτε	φιλέεσθε	φιλεῖσθε
3.	φιλέουσι(ν)	φιλοῦσι(ν)	φιλέονται	φιλοῦνται
SUBJUNCTIVE.				
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ	φιλέωμαι	φιλῶμαι
2.	φιλέῃς	φιλῇς	φιλέῃ	φιλῇ
3.	φιλέῃ	φιλῇ	φιλέηται	φιλῆται
D. 1.				
2.	φιλέητον	φιλῆτον	φιλέησθον	φιλῆσθον
3.	φιλέητον	φιλῆτον	φιλέησθον	φιλῆσθον
P. 1.	φιλέωμεν	φιλῶμεν	φιλεώμεθα	φιλώμεθα
2.	φιλέητε	φιλῆτε	φιλέησθε	φιλῆσθε
3.	φιλέωσι(ν)	φιλῶσι(ν)	φιλέωνται	φιλῶνται
OPTATIVE.				
S. 1.	φιλεοίην φιλέοιμι	φιλοίην φιλοῖμι	φιλεοίμην	φιλοίμην
2.	φιλεοίης φιλέοις	φιλοίης φιλοῖς	φιλέοιο	φιλοῖο
3.	φιλεοίη φιλέοι	φιλοίη φιλοῖ	φιλέοιτο	φιλοῖτο
D. 1.				
2.	φιλέοιτον	φιλοῖτον	φιλέοισθον	φιλοῖσθον
3.	φιλεοίτην	φιλοίτην	φιλεοίσθην	φιλοίσθην
P. 1.	φιλεοίημεν φιλέοιμεν	φιλοίημεν φιλοῖμεν	φιλεοίμεθα	φιλοίμεθα
2.	φιλεοίητε φιλέοιτε	φιλοίητε φιλοῖτε	φιλέοισθε	φιλοῖσθε
3.	φιλέοιεν	φιλοῖεν	φιλέοιντο	φιλοῖντο
IMPERATIVE.				
S. 2.	φίλεε	φίλει	φιλέου	φιλοῦ
3.	φιλεέτω	φιλείτω	φιλεέσθω	φιλείσθω
D. 2.	φιλέετον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλεῖσθον
3.	φιλεέτων	φιλείτων	φιλεέσθων	φιλείσθων
P. 2.	φιλέετε	φιλεῖτε	φιλέεσθε	φιλεῖσθε
3.	φιλεέτωσαν φιλεόντων	φιλείτωσαν φιλούντων	φιλεέσθωσαν φιλεέσθων	φιλείσθωσαν φιλείσθων

Paradigm of Φιλέω, *continued.*

PRESENT.

	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
Infinitive.				
	φιλέειν	φιλεῖν	φιλέεσθαι	φιλεῖσθαι
Participle.				
Nom. M.	φιλέων	φιλῶν	φιλεόμενος	φιλούμενος
F.	φιλέουσα	φιλοῦσα	φιλεομένη	φιλουμένη
N.	φιλέον	φιλοῦν	φιλεόμενον	φιλούμενον, &c.
Gen.	φιλέοντος	φιλοῦντος		
	φιλεούσης	φιλούσης, &c.		

IMPERFECT.

Indicative.				
S. 1.	ἐφίλεον	ἐφίλουν	ἐφιλεόμην	ἐφιλούμην
2.	ἐφίλεες	ἐφίλεις	ἐφιλέου	ἐφιλοῦ
3.	ἐφίλεε	ἐφίλει	ἐφιλέετο	ἐφιλεῖτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἐφιλέετον	ἐφιλεῖτον	ἐφιλέεσθον	ἐφιλεῖσθον
3.	ἐφιλεέτην	ἐφιλείτην	ἐφιλεέσθην	ἐφιλείσθην
P. 1.	ἐφιλέομεν	ἐφιλοῦμεν	ἐφιλεόμεθα	ἐφιλούμεθα
2.	ἐφιλέετε	ἐφιλεῖτε	ἐφιλέεσθε	ἐφιλεῖσθε
3.	ἐφίλεον	ἐφίλουν	ἐφιλέοντο	ἐφιλοῦντο

FUTURE.

ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
φιλήσω	φιλήσομαι	φιληθήσομαι

AORIST.

ἐφίλησα	ἐφιλησάμην	ἐφιλήθην

PERFECT.

πεφίληκα	πεφίλημαι	like Mid.

PLUPERFECT.

ἐπεφιλήκειν	ἐπεφιλήμην	like Mid.

FUTURE PERFECT.

	πεφιλήσομαι	like Mid.

Rem.—The form of the Optative Active in *οίην*, which is common in contract verbs, but exceedingly rare in all others, is generally known as the *Attic Optative*. It is, however, by no means confined to the Attic dialect, but is found in all Greek authors.

Lesson LIV.

Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises.

260. Vocabulary.

Ἀδῐκέω, ήσω, *to do wrong, to be ἄδικος, to wrong, to injure.*
Ἄδῐκος, ον, *unjust.*
Ἀθῡμία, ας, ἡ, *sadness, dejection, despondency.*
Βωμός, οῦ, ὁ, *altar.*
Ἐπαινέω (ἐπί and αἰνέω), έσω, ἐπῄνεσα, ἐπῄνεκα, ημαι, έθην, *to praise.*
Ἐχθρός, οῦ, ὁ, *enemy, personal enemy.*
Ζητέω, ήσω, ησα, ἐζήτηκα (219), ημαι, ήθην, *to seek, search for.*
Μῑσέω, ήσω, *to hate.*
Ποιέω, ήσω, *to build, make, do.*
Πολεμέω, ήσω, *to fight, wage war.*
Φῐλέω, ήσω, *to love.*
Φιλόσοφος, ου, ὁ, *philosopher.*

261. Exercises.

I.

1. *Φίλει τοὺς φίλους.* 2. *Ἡ κόρη τὴν μητέρα φιλεῖ.* 3. *Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φιλοῦμεν.* 4. *Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φιλοῦνται.* 5. *Τοὺς γονέας φιλεῖτε.* 6. *Ὅμηρος ἐπῄνεσε τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα.* 7. *Ποιήσω τοῦτο.* 8. *Τί ποιήσετε ;* 9. *Τί ποιήσομεν ;* 10. *Τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ;* 11. *Οἱ πολῖται ἐποίησαν βωμόν.* 12. *Ἡμεῖς πολεμήσομεν.* 13. *Ἐπολεμήσαμεν.* 14. *Πολλοὶ ἄδικα ποιοῦσιν.* 15. *Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνίκησαν.*

16. *Τοῦτο ἀθυμίαν ποιήσει.* 17. *Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τιμῶνται.*

II.

1. All love their friends. 2. Let us love our enemies. 3. The good love their enemies. 4. That boy loved his father. 5. The citizens hate the king. 6. The Athenians hated Philip. 7. What had Philip done? 8. He had waged war. 9. He had injured all the Greeks.

Lesson LV.

Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in όω.

262. Verbs in *όω* suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The characteristic *ο* uniting

1) With *ε* or *ο*, forms *ου*, e. g.: *μίσθοε=μίσθου*; *ἐμίσθοον=ἐμίσθουν*.
2) With *η*, forms *ω*, e. g.: *μισθόητε=μισθῶτε*.
3) With *ω* or *ου*, disappears, e. g.: *μισθόω=μισθῶ*; *μισθόου=μισθοῦ*.
4) In other cases the result of contraction is *οι*, e. g.: *μισθόεις=μισθοῖς*; except. in *Pres. Infin. Act.*, where it is *ου*, as *μισθόειν=μισθοῦν*.

263. Paradigm.—*Μισθόω, I let:* Stem, *μισθο.*

PRESENT.

Indicative.	Active.		Middle and Passive.	
S. 1.	μισθόω	μισθῶ	μισθόομαι	μισθοῦμαι
2.	μισθόεις	μισθοῖς	μισθόῃ	μισθοῖ
3.	μισθόει	μισθοῖ	μισθόεται	μισθοῦται
D. 1.				
2.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον	μισθόεσθον	μισθοῦσθον
3.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον	μισθόεσθον	μισθοῦσθον
P. 1.	μισθόομεν	μισθοῦμεν	μισθοόμεθα	μισθούμεθα
2.	μισθόετε	μισθοῦτε	μισθόεσθε	μισθοῦσθε
3.	μισθόουσι(ν)	μισθοῦσι(ν)	μισθόονται	μισθοῦνται
Subjunctive.				
S. 1.	μισθόω	μισθῶ	μισθόωμαι	μισθῶμαι
2.	μισθόῃς	μισθοῖς	μισθόῃ	μισθοῖ
3.	μισθόῃ	μισθοῖ	μισθόηται	μισθῶται
D. 1.				
2.	μισθόητον	μισθῶτον	μισθόησθον	μισθῶσθον
3.	μισθόητον	μισθῶτον	μισθόησθον	μισθῶσθον
P. 1.	μισθόωμεν	μισθῶμεν	μισθοώμεθα	μισθώμεθα
2.	μισθόητε	μισθῶτε	μισθόησθε	μισθῶσθε
3.	μισθόωσι(ν)	μισθῶσι(ν)	μισθόωνται	μισθῶνται
Optative.				
S. 1.	μισθοοίην μισθόοιμι	μισθοίην μισθοῖμι	μισθοοίμην	μισθοίμην
2.	μισθοοίης μισθόοις	μισθοίης μισθοῖς	μισθόοιο	μισθοῖο
3.	μισθοοίη μισθόοι	μισθοίη μισθοῖ	μισθόοιτο	μισθοῖτο
D. 1.				
2.	μισθόοιτον	μισθοῖτον	μισθόοισθον	μισθοῖσθον
3.	μισθοοίτην	μισθοίτην	μισθοοίσθην	μισθοίσθην
P. 1.	μισθόοιμεν	μισθοῖμεν	μισθοοίμεθα	μισθοίμεθα
2.	μισθόοιτε	μισθοῖτε	μισθόοισθε	μισθοῖσθε
3.	μισθόοιεν	μισθοῖεν	μισθόοιντο	μισθοῖντο
Imperative.				
S. 2.	μίσθοε	μίσθου	μισθόου	μισθοῦ
3.	μισθοέτω	μισθούτω	μισθοέσθω	μισθούσθω
D. 2.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον	μισθόεσθον	μισθοῦσθον

PARADIGM OF *Μισθόω, continued.*

PRESENT.

IMPERATIVE.	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
3.	μισθοέτων	μισθούτων	μισθοέσθων	μισθούσθων
P. 2.	μισθόετε	μισθοῦτε	μισθόεσθε	μισθοῦσθε
3.	μισθοέτωσαν	μισθούτωσαν	μισθοέσθωσαν	μισθούσθωσαν
	μισθοόντων	μισθούντων	μισθοέσθων	μισθούσθων
INFINITIVE.				
	μισθόειν	μισθοῦν	μισθόεσθαι	μισθοῦσθαι
PARTICIPLE.				
Nom M.	μισθόων	μισθῶν	μισθοόμενος	μισθούμενος
F.	μισθόουσα	μισθοῦσα	μισθοομένη	μισθουμένη
N.	μισθόον	μισθοῦν	μισθοόμενον	μισθούμενον
Gen.	μισθόοντος	μισθοῦντος		
	μισθοούσης	μισθούσης		

IMPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.				
S. 1.	ἐμίσθοον	ἐμίσθουν	ἐμισθοόμην	ἐμισθούμην
2.	ἐμίσθοες	ἐμίσθους	ἐμισθόου	ἐμισθοῦ
3.	ἐμίσθοε	ἐμίσθου	ἐμισθόετο	ἐμισθοῦτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἐμισθόετον	ἐμισθοῦτον	ἐμισθόεσθον	ἐμισθοῦσθον
3.	ἐμισθοέτην	ἐμισθούτην	ἐμισθοέσθην	ἐμισθούσθην
P. 1.	ἐμισθόομεν	ἐμισθοῦμεν	ἐμισθοόμεθα	ἐμισθούμεθα
2.	ἐμισθόετε	ἐμισθοῦτε	ἐμισθόεσθε	ἐμισθοῦσθε
3.	ἐμίσθοον	ἐμίσθουν	ἐμισθόοντο	ἐμισθοῦντο

ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
	FUTURE.	
μισθώσω	μισθώσομαι	μισθωθήσομαι
	AORIST.	
ἐμίσθωσα	ἐμισθωσάμην	ἐμισθώθην
	PERFECT.	
μεμίσθωκα	μεμίσθωμαι	like Mid.
	PLUPERFECT.	
ἐμεμισθώκειν	ἐμεμισθώμην	like Mid.
	FUTURE PERFECT.	
	μεμισθώσομαι	like Mid.

Lesson LVI.

Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises.

264. Vocabulary.

Ἀνορθόω (ἀνά and ὀρθόω), ώσω, *to restore, repair.*
Δολόω, ώσω, *to deceive, beguile.*
Δόξα, ης, ἡ, *glory, fame.*
Δουλόω, ώσω, *to enslave, subjugate.*
Ἐλευθερόω, ώσω, *to liberate, free, set free.*
Ζηλόω, ώσω (219), *to be zealous for, desire, emulate, envy.*
Κόνων, ωνος, ὁ, *Conon*, Athenian general.
Μῆδος, ου, ὁ, *Mede, of Media.*
Μισθόω, ώσω, *to let, rent*, Mid. *to hire.*
Πατρίς, ίδος, ἡ, *native country, one's country.*
Στεφανόω, ώσω (219), *to crown, to honor with a crown.*

265. Exercises.

I.

1. *Κόνων τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἠλευθέρωσεν.* 2. *Κόνων τὰ τείχη τὰ τῆς πατρίδος ἀνώρθωσεν.* 3. *Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἠλευθερώθησαν.* 4. *Ζήλου, ὦ παῖ, τοὺς ἀγαθούς.* 5. *Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλοῦμεν.* 6. *Τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλῶμεν.* 7. *Οἱ νεανίαι τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλοῖεν.* 8. *Φίλιππος δόξαν ἐζήλωκεν.* 9. *Οἱ πολῖται ἐδολοῦντο.* 10. *Οἱ πολῖται ἐδουλοῦντο.* 11. *Τοὺς πολίτας ἐλευθεροῦτε.* 12. *Τὴν πόλιν ἠλευθερώσατε.* 13. *Ἐστεφανώθησαν οἱ ποιηταί.*

II.

1. I have hired this house. 2. He has let his house. 3. Which house will you let? 4. We have rented all our houses. 5. Philip is enslaving these cities. 6. The Athenians will set them free.

LESSON LVII.

Verbs in -μι.

266. Verbs in -μι form a distinct conjugation, presenting in the Present, Imperfect, and Aorist II tenses, certain marked peculiarities.

267. In these verbs the stem appears in the Present and Imperfect in a strengthened form, as follows:

1) The short final vowel of the stem is lengthened; as, φημί: *stem*, φα.*
2) A few verbs not only lengthen this final vowel, but also prefix a reduplication consisting (1) of the *first letter* of the word with ι, if the stem begins with a single consonant or a mute and liquid; as, δίδωμι: *stem*, δο* (*ο lengthened to ω and δι prefixed*); (2) of ἱ, if the stem begins with two consonants not mute and liquid, or with an aspirated vowel; as, ἵστημι: *stem*, στα (*α lengthened to η*, and ἱ *prefixed*).
3) A few verbs annex to their stem νυν or νυ; as, δείκνῡμι: *stem*, δεικ (*νυ added*).

---

* The basis of every inflected form is a *stem*. In many words, however, the stem is derived from a more primitive form called a *Root*: when not thus derived, it is itself a *Root*. Thus, τιμα, the stem of τιμάω (255) is derived from the root τι, seen in τίω, *to honor*, but φα, the stem of φημί, and δο, the stem of δίδωμι, as they cannot be derived from more primitive forms, are *roots* as well as *stems*.

268. Paradigms.—Verbs in -μι.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	Ἵστημι. *To place.* Stem, στα.	Τίθημι. *To put.* Stem, θε.	Δίδωμι. *To give.* Stem, δο.	Δείκνῡμι. *To show.* Stem, δεικ.
	INDICATIVE MOOD.			
Present.				
S. 1.	ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνῡμι
2.	ἵστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνῡς
3.	ἵστησι(ν)	τίθησι(ν)	δίδωσι(ν)	δείκνῡσι(ν)
D. 2.	ἵστᾰτον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνῠτον
3.	ἵστᾰτον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνῠτον
P. 1.	ἵστᾰμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνῠμεν
2.	ἵστᾰτε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνῠτε
3.	ἱστᾶσι(ν)	τιθέᾱσι(ν)	διδόᾱσι(ν)	δεικνύᾱσι(ν)
Imperfect.				
S. 1.	ἵστην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνῡν
2.	ἵστης	ἐτίθεις	ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνῡς
3.	ἵστη	ἐτίθει	ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνῡ
D. 2	ἵστᾰτον	ἐτίθετον	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδείκνῠτον
3.	ἱστάτην	ἐτιθέτην	ἐδιδότην	ἐδεικνύτην
P. 1.	ἵστᾰμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνῠμεν
2.	ἵστᾰτε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδείκνῠτε
3.	ἵστᾰσαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνῠσαν
Aorist II.				
S. 1.	ἔστην	ἔθηκα *	ἔδωκα *	*Not used.*
2.	ἔστης	ἔθηκας	ἔδωκας	
3.	ἔστη	ἔθηκε(ν)	ἔδωκε(ν)	
D. 2.	ἔστητον	ἔθετον	ἔδοτον	
3.	ἐστήτην	ἐθέτην	ἐδότην	
P. 1	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν	
2.	ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε	
3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν	
	SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.			
Present.				
S. 1.	ἱστῶ	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δεικνύω
2.	ἱστῇς	τιθῇς	διδῷς	δεικνύῃς
3.	ἱστῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
D. 2.	ἱστῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον
3.	ἱστῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δεικνύητον
P. 1.	ἱστῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δεικνύωμεν
2.	ἱστῆτε	τιθῆτε	διδῶτε	δεικνύητε
3.	ἱστῶσι(ν)	τιθῶσι(ν)	διδῶσι(ν)	δεικνύωσι(ν)

* The Aor. II. is not used in the Sing. of these two verbs; the Aor. I., with the irregular ending κα instead of σα, supplies its place.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

AORIST II.

S. 1.	στῶ	ϑῶ	δῶ	*Not used.*
2.	στῇς	ϑῇς	δῷς	
3.	στῇ	ϑῇ	δῷ	
D. 2.	στῆτον	ϑῆτον	δῶτον	
3.	στῆτον	ϑῆτον	δῶτον	
P. 1.	στῶμεν	ϑῶμεν	δῶμεν	
2.	στῆτε	ϑῆτε	δῶτε	
3.	στῶσι(ν)	ϑῶσι(ν)	δῶσι(ν)	

OPTATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

S. 1.	ἱσταίην	τιϑείην	διδοίην	δεικνύοιμι
2.	ἱσταίης	τιϑείης	διδοίης	δεικνύοις
3.	ἱσταίη	τιϑείη	διδοίη	δεικνύοι
D. 2.	ἱσταῖτον *	τιϑεῖτον *	διδοῖτον *	δεικνύοιτον
3.	ἱσταίτην	τιϑείτην	διδοίτην	δεικνυοίτην
P. 1.	ἱσταῖμεν	τιϑεῖμεν	διδοῖμεν	δεικνύοιμεν
2.	ἱσταῖτε	τιϑεῖτε	διδοῖτε	δεικνύοιτε
3.	ἱσταῖεν	τιϑεῖεν	διδοῖεν	δεικνύοιεν

AORIST II.

S. 1.	σταίην	ϑείην	δοίην	*Not used.*
2.	σταίης	ϑείης	δοίης	
3.	σταίη	ϑείη	δοίη	
D. 2.	σταίητον	ϑείητον	δοίητον	
3.	σταιήτην	ϑειήτην	δοιήτην	
P. 1.	σταίημεν	ϑείημεν	δοίημεν	
2.	σταίητε	ϑείητε	δοίητε	
3.	σταῖεν	ϑεῖεν	δοῖεν	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

S. 2.	ἵστη	τίϑει	δίδου	δείκνῡ
3.	ἱστάτω	τιϑέτω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
D. 2.	ἵστατον	τίϑετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
3.	ἱστάτων	τιϑέτων	διδότων	δεικνύτων
P. 2.	ἵστατε	τίϑετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	{ ἱστάτωσαν / ἱστάντων	{ τιϑέτωσαν / τιϑέντων	{ διδότωσαν / διδόντων	{ δεικνύτωσαν / δεικνύντων

* In Dual and Plur. η in the ending is generally dropped; though the full forms, ἱσταίητον, τιθείητον, etc., occur.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

AORIST II.				
S. 2.	στῆϑι	ϑές	δός	*Not used.*
3.	στήτω	ϑέτω	δότω	
D. 2.	στῆτον	ϑέτον	δότον	
3.	στήτων	ϑέτων	δότων	
P. 2.	στῆτε	ϑέτε	δότε	
3.	στήτωσαν στάντων	ϑέτωσαν ϑέντων	δότωσαν δόντων	

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.	ἱστάναι	τιϑέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι
AORIST II.	στῆναι	ϑεῖναι	δοῦναι	*Not used.*

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.				
N.	ἱστάς, ᾶσα, άν	τιϑείς, εῖσα, έν	διδούς, οῦσα, όν	δεικνύς, ῦσα, ύν
G.	ἱστάντος, &c.	τιϑέντος, &c.	διδόντος, &c.	δεικνύντος, &c.
AORIST II.				
Nom.	στάς, ᾶσα, άν	ϑείς, εῖσα, έν	δούς, οῦσα, όν	*Not used.*
Gen.	στάντος, &c.	ϑέντος, &c.	δόντος, &c.	

SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.

FUTURE.	στήσω	ϑήσω	δώσω	δείξω
AORIST I.	ἔστησα	ἔϑηκα *	ἔδωκα *	ἔδειξα
PERFECT.	ἕστηκα †	τέϑεικα	δέδωκα	δέδειχα
PLUPERFECT.	ἑστήκειν,† or εἱστήκειν	ἐτεϑείκειν	ἐδεδώκειν	ἐδεδείχειν
FUTURE PERFECT.	ἑστήξω			

* Rare except in Indic. Sing. See Aorist II., Paradigm.

† See 271.

Lesson LVIII.

Verbs in -μι.—Middle and Passive Voices.

269. Paradigms.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

	Ἵσταμαι. STEM, στα.	Τίθεμαι. STEM, θε.	Δίδομαι. STEM, δο.	Δείκνυμαι. STEM, δεικ.
		INDICATIVE MOOD.		
PRESENT.				
S. 1.	ἵσταμαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
2.	ἵστασαι	τίθεσαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
3.	ἵσταται	τίθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
D. 1.				
2.	ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
3.	ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
P. 1.	ἱστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	ἵστανται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται
IMPERFECT.				
S. 1.	ἱστάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδεικνύμην
2.	ἵστασο	ἐτίθεσο	ἐδίδοσο	ἐδείκνυσο
3.	ἵστατο	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἵστασθον	ἐτίθεσθον	ἐδίδοσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
3.	ἱστάσθην	ἐτιθέσθην	ἐδιδόσθην	ἐδεικνύσθην
P. 1.	ἱστάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
2.	ἵστασθε	ἐτίθεσθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
3.	ἵσταντο	ἐτίθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο
AORIST II. (*Middle only*).				
S. 1.	*Not used.*	ἐθέμην	ἐδόμην	*Not used.*
2.		ἔθου	ἔδου	
3.		ἔθετο	ἔδοτο	
D. 1.				
2.		ἔθεσθον	ἔδοσθον	
3.		ἐθέσθην	ἐδόσθην	
P. 1.		ἐθέμεθα	ἐδόμεθα	
2.		ἔθεσθε	ἔδοσθε	
3.		ἔθεντο	ἔδοντο	

Paradigms, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.				
S. 1.	ἱστῶμαι	τιϑῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύωμαι
2.	ἱστῇ	τιϑῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
3.	ἱστῆται	τιϑῆται	διδῶται	δεικνύηται
D. 1.				
2.	ἱστῆσϑον	τιϑῆσϑον	διδῶσϑον	δεικνύησϑον
3.	ἱστῆσϑον	τιϑῆσϑον	διδῶσϑον	δεικνύησϑον
P. 1.	ἱστώμεϑα	τιϑώμεϑα	διδώμεϑα	δεικνυώμεϑα
2.	ἱστῆσϑε	τιϑῆσϑε	διδῶσϑε	δεικνύησϑε
3.	ἱστῶνται	τιϑῶνται	διδῶνται	δεικνύωνται
Aorist II. (*Middle only*).				
S. 1.	*Not used.*	ϑῶμαι	δῶμαι	*Not used.*
2.		ϑῇ	δῷ	
3.		ϑῆται	δῶται	
D. 1.				
2.		ϑῆσϑον	δῶσϑον	
3.		ϑῆσϑον	δῶσϑον	
P. 1.		ϑώμεϑα	δώμεϑα	
2.		ϑῆσϑε	δῶσϑε	
3.		ϑῶνται	δῶνται	

OPTATIVE MOOD.

Present.				
S. 1.	ἱσταίμην	τιϑείμην *	διδοίμην	δεικνυοίμην
2.	ἱσταῖο	τιϑεῖο	διδοῖο	δεικνύοιο
3.	ἱσταῖτο	τιϑεῖτο	διδοῖτο	δεικνύοιτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἱσταῖσϑον	τιϑεῖσϑον	διδοῖσϑον	δεικνύοισϑον
3.	ἱσταίσϑην	τιϑείσϑην	διδοίσϑην	δεικνυοίσϑην
P. 1.	ἱσταίμεϑα	τιϑείμεϑα	διδοίμεϑα	δεικνυοίμεϑα
2.	ἱσταῖσϑε	τιϑεῖσϑε	διδοῖσϑε	δεικνύοισϑε
3.	ἱσταῖντο	τιϑεῖντο	διδοῖντο	δεικνύοιντο
Aorist II. (*Middle only*).				
S. 1.	*Not used.*	ϑείμην †	δοίμην	*Not used.*
2.		ϑεῖο	δοῖο	
3.		ϑεῖτο	δοῖτο	
D. 1.				
2.		ϑεῖσϑον	δοῖσϑον	
3.		ϑείσϑην	δοίσϑην	
P. 1.		ϑείμεϑα	δοίμεϑα	
2.		ϑεῖσϑε	δοῖσϑε	
3.		ϑεῖντο	δοῖντο	

* The forms τιϑοίμην, τιϑοῖο, &c., are also used.

† The form ϑοίμην is rare.

Paradigms, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present.

S. 2	ἵστασο	τίϑεσο	δίδοσο	δείκνυσο
3.	ἱστάσϑω	τιϑέσϑω	διδόσϑω	δεικνύσϑω
D. 2.	ἵστασϑον	τίϑεσϑον	δίδοσϑον	δείκνυσϑον
3.	ἱστάσϑων	τιϑέσϑων	διδόσϑων	δεικνύσϑων
P. 2.	ἵστασϑε	τίϑεσϑε	δίδοσϑε	δείκνυσϑε
3.	ἱστάσϑωσαν ἱστάσϑων	τιϑέσϑωσαν τιϑέσϑων	διδόσϑωσαν διδόσϑων	δεικνύσϑω-σαν δεικνύσϑων

Aorist II. (*Middle only*).

S. 2.	*Not used.*	ϑοῦ	δοῦ	*Not used.*
3.		ϑέσϑω	δόσϑω	
D. 2.		ϑέσϑον	δόσϑον	
3.		ϑέσϑων	δόσϑων	
P. 2.		ϑέσϑε	δόσϑε	
3.		ϑέσϑωσαν ϑέσϑων	δόσϑωσαν δόσϑων	

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present.

ἵστασϑαι	τίϑεσϑαι	δίδοσϑαι	δείκνυσϑαι

Aorist II. (*Middle only*).

Not used.	ϑέσϑαι	δόσϑαι	*Not used.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present.

ἱστάμενος, η, ον	τιϑέμενος, η, ον	διδόμενος, η, ον	δεικνύμενος, η, ον

Aorist II. (*Middle only*).

Not used.	ϑέμενος, η, ον	δόμενος, η, ον	*Not used.*

SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.

FUTURE MIDDLE.

στήσομαι	ϑήσομαι	δώσομαι	δείξομαι

AORIST I. MIDDLE.

ἐστησάμην	*	*	ἐδειξάμην

* Aorist II. is used instead. See Paradigms.

Paradigms, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

	PERFECT.		
	τέθειμαι	δέδομαι	δέδειγμαι
	PLUPERFECT.		
	ἐτεθείμην	ἐδεδόμην	ἐδεδείγμην
	FUTURE PERFECT.		
ἑστήξομαι			
	AORIST I. PASSIVE.		
ἐστάθην	ἐτέθην	ἐδόθην	ἐδείχθην
	FUTURE PASSIVE.		
σταθήσομαι	τεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι	δειχθήσομαι

Lesson LIX.

Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Active Voice.

270. The verb ἵστημι in the Active Voice means *to place, to station*, except in the Aorist II., the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect tenses, where it is intransitive, and means *to stand.*

271. The Perfect ἕστηκα and the Pluperfect ἑστήκειν assume a shortened form in the Dual and Plural of the Indicative, in most of the forms of the other moods, and in the Participle, as in the following

PARADIGM.

	INDIC.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
PERFECT.						
S. 1.	ἕστηκα	ἑστῶ	ἑσταίην		ἑστάναι	ἑστώς
2.	ἕστηκας		ἑσταίης,	ἕσταθι		ἑστῶσα
3.	ἕστηκε(ν)		ἑσταίη	ἑστάτω, &c.		ἑστός
D. 2.	ἕστᾰτον					G. ἑστῶτος
3.	ἕστᾰτον					ἑστώσης
P. 1.	ἕστᾰμεν	ἑστῶμεν				ἑστῶτος
2.	ἕστᾰτε					
3.	ἑστᾶσι(ν)	ἑστῶσι(ν)*	ἑσταίεν*			
PLUPERFECT.						
S. 1.	ἑστήκειν					
2.	ἑστήκεις					
3.	ἑστήκει					
D. 2.	ἕστᾰτον					
3.	ἑστάτην					
P. 1.	ἕστᾰμεν					
2.	ἕστᾰτε					
3.	ἕστᾰσαν					

272. VOCABULARY.

Ἀπό (*prep. with gen.*), *from.*

Ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό *and* δίδωμι), δώσω, *A.* ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, *&c.*, *to give back, to ascribe to.*

Ἀφίστημι (ἀπό *and* ἵστημι, 220), ἀποστήσω, ἀπέστησα, 2 *A.* ἀπέστην, *to remove, to make revolt;* in 2d A. Perf. and Plup. intransitive, *to depart from, revolt from.*

Δείκνυμι, δείξω, *to show, exhibit.*

Δεξιά, ᾶς, ἡ, *right hand, pledge.*

Δίδωμι, δώσω, *to give, present, bestow.*

Εἶδος, εος, τό, *form, appearance.*

Ζεύς, *G.* Διός, *D.* Διί, *A.* Δία, *V.* Ζεῦ, *Zeus, Jupiter.*

Ἵστημι, στήσω, *to place, erect, set up;* 2d A. Perf. and Plup., *to stand, be placed.*

* The other Persons are not found.

Κορίνθιος, ου, ὁ, *Corinthian, of the city of Corinth*, in the northern part of Peloponnesus.

Μᾰθητής, οῦ, ὁ, *learner, pupil.*

Νάξιος, ου, ὁ, *Naxian, of the island of Naxos*, in the Aegean Sea.

Ὀρόντης, ου, ὁ, *Orontes*, Persian nobleman.

Πιστός, ή, όν, *faithful, true, reliable.*

Πλαστῐκή, ῆς, ἡ, *plastic art, statuary.*

Σύμμᾰχος, ου, ὁ, *ally, auxiliary.*

Τίθημι, θήσω, *to place, appoint, enact, to stack* (of arms).

Τρόπαιον, ου, τό, *trophy.*

273. Exercises.

I.

1. *Ζεύς πάντα τίθησιν.* 2. *Ὁ θεὸς τοῦτον τὸν νόμον τέθεικεν.* 3. *Ἡ πλαστικὴ δείκνυσι τὰ εἴδη τῶν ἀνθρώπων.* 4. *Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστούς.* 5. *Ὀρόντης γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα.* 6. *Ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί.* 7. *Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τρόπαιον ἱστᾶσιν.* 8. *Οἱ Ἕλληνες τρόπαιον ἔστησαν.* 9. *Δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς.* 10. *Ταῦτά μοι δεῖξον.* 11. *Οἱ Νάξιοι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέστησαν.*

1. I will give you a book. 2. Will you give me this beautiful book? 3. The teacher gives good books to his pupils. 4. The girl is showing the letter to her father.

Lesson LX.

Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices.

274. Vocabulary.

Ἀνίστημι (ἀνά *and* ἵστημι), ἀναστήσω, *to set up, raise up;* Mid. *to get up from seat, bed, &c.*

Ἀποδείκνῡμι (ἀπό *and* δείκνυμι) ἀποδείξω, *to show forth;* Mid. *to show* or *express as one's own.*

Ἐνταῦθα, *there.*

Θουκῡδίδης, ου, ὁ, *Thucydides,* the Greek historian.

Καθίστημι (κατά *and* ἵστημι), καταστήσω (220), *to appoint, establish.*

Κῦρος, ου, ὁ, *Cyrus,* one surnamed the Great, the celebrated founder of the Persian empire; for the other, see 102.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, ὁ, *Lacedaemonian, a citizen of Lacedaemon* or *Sparta,* in Peloponnesus.

Μέθη, ης, ἡ, *intoxication, drunkenness.*

Ὀλῐγαρχία, ας, ἡ, *oligarchy, government by the few.*

Ὅπλα, ων, τά (pl.), *armor, arms*

Πρό (*prep. with gen.*), *before,* both of time and place.

Πρός (*prep. with dat.* See 171), *at, near.*

Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ, *Solon,* lawgiver of Athens.

Τάξις, εως, ἡ, *good order,* ἐν τάξει, *in order.*

Τάφος, ου, ὁ, *tomb.*

Τῑμᾱσίων, ωνος, ὁ, *Timasion,* a leader of the Greeks under Cyrus the younger.

275. Exercises.

I.

1. *Ὁ Σόλων Ἀθηναίοις νόμους ἔθετο.* 2. *Πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις* * *δείκνυται Θουκυδίδου τάφος.* 3. *Οἱ Ἕλληνες*

* Of Athens.

ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα. 4. Θέσθε τὰ ὅπλα ἐκεῖνα. 5. Ἐνταῦθα ἵσταντο οἱ πολέμιοι. 6. Ἀπόδου τὸ κύπελλον. 7. Πρὸ μέθης ἀνίστασο. 8. Ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίων γνώμην. 9. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὀλιγαρχίαν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι καθίσταντο. 10. Κῦρος τοὺς Μήδους ἐδουλώσατο. 11. Τοὺς Πέρσας ἠλευθέρωσεν. 12. Ὁ Σόλων τὴν γνώμην ἀπεδείξατο.

II.

1. The citizens are enacting laws. 2. Good laws were enacted. 3. The judge was giving his opinion. 4. The orators had expressed their opinions. 5. I expressed this opinion. 6. What opinion did you express? 7. Will you give me your book? 8. I will give it to you. 9. Will you show me those letters? 10. I will show them to your brother.

Lesson LXI.

Verb εἰμί, I am.

276. The verb *εἰμί* is irregular, and is inflected according to the following

PARADIGM.

			PRESENT TENSE.			
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
S. 1.	εἰμί	ὦ	εἴην		εἶναι	*Nom.* ὤν
2.	εἶ	ᾖς	εἴης	ἴσθι		οὖσα
3.	ἐστί(ν)	ᾖ	εἴη	ἔστω		ὄν
D. 2.	ἐστόν	ἦτον	εἴητον, εἶτον	ἔστον		*Gen.* ὄντος
3.	ἐστόν	ἦτον	εἰήτην, εἴτην	ἔστων		οὔσης
P. 1.	ἐσμέν	ὦμεν	εἴημεν. εἶμεν			
2.	ἐστέ	ἦτε	εἴητε, εἶτε	ἔστε		
3.	εἰσί(ν)	ὦσι(ν)	εἴησαν, εἶεν	ἔστωσαν, ἔστων		
			IMPERFECT.			
S. 1.	ἦν or ἦ,					
2.	ἦσθα					
3.	ἦν					
D. 2.	ἦστον, ἦτον					
3.	ἤστην, ἤτην					
P. 1.	ἦμεν					
2.	ἦτε, ἦστε					
3.	ἦσαν					
			FUTURE.			
S. 1.	ἔσομαι		ἐσοίμην		ἔσεσθαι	ἐσόμενος
2	ἔσῃ, ἔσει		ἔσοιο			ἐσομένη
3.	ἔσται		ἔσοιτο			ἐσόμενον
D. 1.						
2	ἔσεσθον		ἔσοισθον			
3.	ἔσεσθον		ἐσοίσθην			
P. 1.	ἐσόμεθα		ἐσοίμεθα			
2.	ἔσεσθε		ἔσοισθε			
3.	ἔσονται		ἔσοιντο			

277. Rule.—*Predicate Noun.*

An Attributive Noun in the predicate with εἰμί is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν.	*Cyrus was king.*

278. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article even when the subject takes it, e. g.:

Ὁ δεσπότης ἦν ἡγεμών.	*The ruler was leader.*

279. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, *statue, image.*
Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, *Egypt.*
Ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, *difficulty, embarrassment, want.*
Βέβαιος, ᾱ, ον, *firm, trusty.*
Δῶρον, ου, τό, *gift, present.*
Εἰμί (276), *to be.*
Ἐξηγητής, οῦ, ὁ, *expounder, teacher.*
Ἑρμῆς, οῦ, ὁ, *Hermes, Mercury,* messenger of the gods.
Θνητός, ή, όν, *mortal.*
Κλεινός, ή, όν, *celebrated, famous.*
Κώμη, ης, ἡ, *village.*
Λῖνος, ου, ὁ, *Linus,* mythical minstrel.
Μᾰνία, ας, ἡ, *madness, frenzy.*
Μῑκρός, ά, ον, *short.*
Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ, *Olympia,* in Elis in Greece.
Περί (*prep. with acc.*), *around, along.*
Πλάτων, ωνος, ὁ, *Plato,* great philosopher of Athens.
Φῐλόκᾰλος, ον, *fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.*
Χιών, όνος, ἡ, *snow.*
Χρηστός, ή, όν, *useful, serviceable.*

280. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Θνητοί ἐσμεν.* 2. *Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν.* 3. *Ὁ Λῖνος παῖς ἦν Ἑρμοῦ.* 4. *Πλάτων φιλόκαλος ἦν.* 5. *Βέβαιος ἴσθι.* 6. *Οἱ ἱερεῖς ἔστων ἐξηγηταὶ τῶν χρηστῶν.* 7. *Ἡ Αἴγυπτος δῶρόν ἐστι τοῦ Νείλου.** 8. *Ἦν χιὼν πολλή.* 9. *Πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν.* 10. *Κῶμαι πολλαὶ περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἦσαν.* 11. *Σοφὸς εἶ.* 12. *Κλεινότατον ἦν Διὸς ἄγαλμα.*

* In accordance with the ancient belief that most of Lower Egypt was a deposit from the Nile.

II.

1. Your father is wise. 2. Be wise. 3. Who will be happy? 4. The good will be happy. 5. The celebrated statue of Jupiter was in Olympia. 6. This statue was very beautiful.

Lesson LXII.

Particles.

281. The Greek language has four parts of speech, called *Particles.* They are the *Adverb*, the *Preposition*, the *Conjunction*, and the *Interjection.* With the single exception of the comparison of adverbs (155), they are not inflected.

282. In Greek the adverb with the article often has the force of an adjective, and sometimes even of a noun, e. g.:

Οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι. *Οἱ νῦν.*	*The men of the present day.*
Οἱ πάλαι.	*The men of old.*

283. Prepositions show the relations of objects to each other, e. g.:

Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.	*There is an army in the park.*

284. Conjunctions are mere connectives, e. g.:

Δόξα καὶ πλοῦτος.	*Glory and wealth.*
Ἀγᾰθὸς καὶ σοφός.	*Good and wise.*

285. Interjections are expressions of emotion or mere marks of address, e. g.:

Ὦ Κῦρε.	*O Cyrus.*

286. VOCABULARY.

Ἀεί, *always, ever.*
Ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), *truly.*
Βρᾰχύς, εῖα, ύ, *short.*
Δίκαιος, ᾱ, ον, *just.*
Ἐπιτελέω (ἐπί and τελέω), έσω, εσα, εκα, εσμαι, έσθην, *to accomplish, finish, execute.*
Κακῶς (κακός), *badly, basely.*
Καλῶς (καλός), *well, nobly.*
Νῦν, *now.*
Ὀρθῶς (ὀρθός), *rightly.*
Οὐρᾰνός, οῦ, ὁ, *firmament, heaven.*
Πάλαι, *anciently, long ago, long since.*
Ποιέω εὖ, *to treat well, use well.*
Ποιέω κακῶς, *to treat ill, use badly.*
Τᾰχέως (ταχύς), *quickly, promptly.*
Ὑπό (*prep. with gen.*), *by.*

287. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Ὀρθῶς λέγετε.* 2. *Βουλεύου βραδέως.* 3. *Ἐπιτέλει ταχέως.* 4. *Οἱ πολῖται καλῶς ἐβουλεύσαντο.* 5. *Τοὺς πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποιοῦμεν.* 6. *Τοὺς πάλαι ἀνθρώπους θαυμάζομεν.* 7. *Τὰς πάλαι πόλεις θαυμάζετε.* 8. *Ὁ νῦν βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται.* 9. *Ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν ὁ ἀληθῶς οὐρανός.*

II.

1. The present life is short. 2. The soldiers love their present generals. 3. We all wonder at the wise men of old. 4. You have deliberated well.

BOOK II.

SYNTAX.

Lesson LXIII.

Classification of Sentences.

288. Syntax treats of the structure and combination of sentences.

289. The object of all language is of course the expression of thought.

290. A sentence may express thought,

1) In the form of an *assertion*, either affirmative or negative. It is then called a *Declarative sentence*, e. g.:

Ὁ παῖς γράφει.	*The boy is writing.*
Ὁ παῖς οὐ γράφει.	*The boy is not writing.*

2) In the form of a *question*. It is then called an *Interrogative sentence*, e. g.:

Τίς γράφει;	*Who is writing?*

3) In the form of a *command*, *exhortation*, or *entreaty*. It is then called an *Imperative sentence*, e. g.:

Γράφε.	*Write thou.*

291. A sentence may express

1) A *single* thought, i. e. may make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command. It may then be called a *Simple sentence*, e. g.:

Οἱ βάρβᾰροι φεύγουσιν.	*The barbarians are fleeing.*

2) Two or more thoughts so related to each other that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others. It may then be called a *Complex sentence*, e. g.:

Ἦν, ὅτε ἐτελεύτα, ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη.	*He was about fifty years old when he died.*

REM.—The two simple sentences, it will be observed, which compose the above complex, are (1) He was about fifty years old, and (2) He died. These are, however, so combined that the second only specifies the time of the other. He was about fifty years old (when?) when he died.

3) Two or more independent thoughts. It may then be called a *Compound sentence*, e. g.:

Οἱ μὲν βάρβᾰροι ἔφευγον, οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες εἶχον τὸ ἄκρον.	*The barbarians were fleeing, but the Greeks occupied the height.*

CHAPTER I.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

Lesson LXIV.

Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences.

292. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz.:

1) The *Subject*, or that of which it speaks; as *παῖς* in the sentence *παῖς γράφει.*
2) The *Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject; as *γράφει* in the above sentence.

293. The subject, however, it will be remembered (38), is often omitted, as the form of the predicate, in many instances, fully shows what subject is meant; as, *ἀληθεύομεν, We speak the truth.*

294. Vocabulary.

Ἕκτωρ, ορος, ὁ, *Hector*, celebrated Trojan leader.
Λύκος, ου, ὁ, *wolf.*
Νοσέω, ήσω, *to be sick* or *ill.*
Τειχίζω, ίσω, ισμαι, ίσθην, *to fortify, to defend with a wall.*

295. Exercises.

I.

1. *Ὅμηρος τιμᾶται.* 2. *Τιμώμεθα.* 3. *Τιμᾶσθε.* 4. *Λύκος διώκεται.* 5. *Διώκομαι.* 6. *Φίλιππος ἐβασί-*

λευεν. 7. **Βασιλεύσεις.** 8. **Σόλων ἐφιλήθη.** 9. **Φιλησθήσῃ.** 10. **Ἕκτωρ ἐφονεύθη.** 11. **Στρατηγὸς νοσεῖ.** 12. **Στρατιώτης τελευτᾷ.** 13. **Ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν.** 14. **Νικῶμεν.** 15. **Ἄστυ τειχίζεται.**

II.

1. They will be honored. 2. He will be conquered. 3. A letter had been written. 4. Letters were written. 5. Let us deliberate. 6. We will deliberate.

Lesson LXV.

Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences.

296. Both *Subject* and *Predicate* may have qualifying words and clauses connected with them to limit or modify their meaning, e. g.:

1. **Ὁ ἀγᾰθὸς βασῐλεὺς τιμᾶται.**	*The good king is honored.*
2. **Καλῶς ἐβουλεύσαντο.**	*They deliberated well.*

Rem. 1.—In the first example ὁ and ἀγαθός limit βασιλεύς: i.e. they show that the predicate τιμᾶται is not affirmed of every king, but only of *the good* king.

Rem. 2.—In the second example the predicate is modified by καλῶς, showing *how* they deliberated.

297. Qualifying words and clauses, whether belonging to the subject or predicate, may be called *modifiers.*

298. Any modifier, whether in the subject or predicate, may be itself modified, e.g.:

Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατήρ, ἐβασίλευεν.	*Philip, the father of Alexander, was king.*

299. The subject (expressed or implied) and the predicate are essential to the structure of every sentence, and may therefore be called the *Essential* or *Principal Elements* of sentences.

300. All modifiers are subordinate to the subject and predicate, and may therefore be called the *Subordinate Elements* of sentences.

301. VOCABULARY.

Ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, ***archon, ruler.***
Βἄσίλεια, ας, ἡ, ***queen.***
Κρύπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, ***to conceal, hide.***
Παίζω, παίξομαι, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι, ἐπαίχθην, ***to play, to sport.***
Πέμπω, ψω, ψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, ***to send.***
Πλησίον (*adv.*), ***near,*** **ὁ πλησίον,** ***the near*** **(282),** ***the neighboring, the neighbor.***
Χώρα, ας, ἡ, ***country, place.***

302. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Πέρσης ἔκρυψε κύπελλα.* 2. *Ὁ Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ κύπελλα.* 3. *Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα.* 4. *Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ.* 5. *Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ τοῦ Χειρισόφου κήπῳ.* 6. *Ὁ ἄρχων ἡγεμόνα πέμπει.* 7. *Ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων ἡγεμόνα πέμπει.* 8. *Ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει.* 9. *Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.* 10. *Ἔστι στράτευμα πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ.*

II.

1. The boys are playing. 2. The good boys are playing. 3. The good boys are playing in the park. 4. The good boys are playing in the queen's beautiful park.

Lesson LXVI.

Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences.

303. Interrogative sentences are used in asking questions, and may be introduced

1) By interrogative pronouns, adjectives, or adverbs, e. g.:

Τίς γράφει ;	*Who is writing?*
Πόσα ζημιώσεται ;	*How much will he be fined?*
Πότε ταῦτα πράξετε ;	*When will you do this?*

2) By interrogative particles, as *ἦ, ἆρα, μή, οὐ,* &c., e. g.:

Ἠ πολεμήσεις ;	*Will you wage war?*
Οὐ πολεμήσεις ;	*Will you not wage war?*
Ἆρα πολεμήσεις ;	*Will you wage war?*

Rem.—Questions with *ἦ*. equivalent to Latin *ne*, ask for information; with *οὐ*. or *ἆρα οὐ*, Latin *nonne*, expect the answer *yes;* with *ἆρα μή*, Latin *num*, expect the answer *no*.

3) Without any interrogative word. In this case the interrogative character of the sentence is indicated, as in English, by the

interrogation-mark in writing, and by the tone of voice in speaking, e. g.:

Εἰρήνην ἄγετε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι;	*Are you at peace, men of Athens?*

304. Imperative sentences are used in *commands*, *exhortations*, and *entreaties*. They take the verb usually in the Imperative, though sometimes in the Subjunctive, e. g.:

Γράφε ἐπιστολήν.	*Write a letter.*
Μὴ κλέπτε.	*Do not steal.*
Μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο.	*Do not do this.*

Rem.—Observe that the negative in imperative sentences is *μή*, **not** *οὐ*.

305. Vocabulary.

Ἄρα (*before vowels often* Ἄρ'), *interrog. part.* (303, Rem.) ἆρ' οὐ=*nonne* expects answer *yes*; ἆρα μή=*num* expects answer *no*.

Δουλεύω, σω, *to serve, be a slave.*

Ἔτι, *still, yet, besides, further.*

Εὐτῠχέω, ήσω, εὐτύχησα, εὐτύχηκα (218), *to prosper, succeed.*

Θύω, θύσω, ἔθῡσα, τέθῠκα, τέθῠμαι, ἐτύθην, *to sacrifice.*

Κέρδος, εος, τό, *gain, profit, lucre.*

Μή, *not*, used in prohibitions, &c.

Παῖς, δός, ὁ *or* ἡ, *Voc.* παῖ, *boy, son, child.*

Πότε; *when?*

Σιωπάω, ήσω, *to be silent, keep silence.*

306. Exercises.

I.

1. *Τί ποιήσω;* 2. *Τί σοι ἔτι ποιήσω;* 3. *Πῶς θύσομεν;* 4. *Ἔστι τι ἀγαθόν;* 5. *Ἆρ' εὐτυχεῖς;* 6. *Ἆρ' οὐκ ἔστιν ἀγαθός;* 7. *Ἆρα μὴ ἔστιν ἀγαθός;*

8. *Τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε;* 9. *Δουλεύσομεν;* 10. *Ὦ παῖ, σιώπα.* 11. *Τοὺς θεοὺς τίμα.* 12. *Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐπαινεῖτε.* 13. *Μή σε νικάτω κέρδος.* 14. *Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλῶμεν.*

II.

1. Who gave you the book? 2. My brother gave it to me. 3. When did he give it to you? 4. He gave it to me long since. 5. Give me the book. 6. Do not give it to him.

Lesson LXVII.

Simple Subject.

307. Every simple sentence must have for its subject either

1) A noun; e. g., *Παῖς γράφει, a boy is writing.*
2) A pronoun; e. g., *Ἐγὼ γράφω, I am writing.*
3) Some word used substantively; e. g., *Ἀγᾰθὸς γράφει, a good man is writing.*

308. Rule.—*Subject.*

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g.:

Ὁ παῖς γράφει.	*The boy is writing.*

[H. 601: C. 400: G. 134.]

309. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence, the subject usually precedes the predicate, as in the above examples.

310. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνδρεῖος, εία, εῖον, *brave, valiant.*

Βοιωτός, οῦ, ὁ, *Boeotian.*

Ἡγέομαι, ἠσομαι, ησάμην, *Perf. M.* ἥγημαι, *to command, guide, lead.*

Πίνδᾰρος, ου, ὁ, *Pindar*, celebrated lyric poet of Thebes in Boeotia.

Πεισίστρᾰτος, ου, ὁ, *Pisistratus*, tyrant of Athens.

311. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Δαρεῖος ἐβασίλευσεν.* 2. *Κῦρος ἐστρατεύετο.* 3. *Χειρίσοφος ἡγοῖτο.* 4. *Οὗτός ἐστιν ἀνδρεῖος.* 5. *Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν.* 6. *Τίς νενίκηται;* 7. *Οὗτοι νενίκηνται.* 8. *Τίνες θαυμάζονται;* 9. *Ὑμεῖς θαυμάζεσθε.* 10. *Πεισίστρατος ἐτελεύτησεν.*

II.

1. You will be honored. 2. Let them be honored. 3. Let Cyrus be king. 4. Who was Pindar? 5. He was a poet. 6. Was he not a Boeotian? 7. He was a Boeotian.

LESSON LXVIII.

Complex Subject.

312. The elements of a simple sentence may be either simple or complex:

1) *Simple*, when not modified by other words, e. g.:

Βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει.	*A king reigns.*

2) *Complex*, when thus modified, e.g.:

Ἀγᾰθὸς βασῐλεὺς καλῶς βασιλεύει.	*A good king reigns well.*

REM.—In the first example, βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει, both subject and predicate are simple, while in the second both are complex.

313. Modifiers are of two kinds, viz.:

1) Such as *complete* the meaning of other words by specifying some *object*. These may be called *Objective Modifiers*, e.g.:

Τῆς σοφῑας ἐπιθυμοῦμεν.	*We desire wisdom.*
Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμῑα.	*The desire of (for) wisdom.*

REM.—In the first example, τῆς σοφίας completes the meaning of ἐπιθυμοῦμεν by specifying the *object* desired. In the second example, too, τῆς σοφίας just as really completes the meaning of ἐπιθυμία by specifying the object of that desire: *the desire of* (what?) *wisdom.*

2) Such as *restrict* the meaning of other words, generally by specifying some *quality* or *attribute.* These may be called *Attributive Modifiers*, e.g.:

Ἀγᾰθὸς βασῐλεὺς καλῶς βασιλεύει.	*A good king rules well.*

REM. 1.—Ἀγαθός expresses the attribute of βασιλεύς (*good* king) and καλῶς of βασιλεύει (rules *well*).

REM. 2.—It will be observed that the adverb καλῶς sustains the same relation to the verb βασιλεύει as the adjective ἀγαθός does to the noun βασιλεύς; both are strictly *attributive*, but, for distinction's sake, the latter may be called the *adjective attribute*, and the former the *adverbial attribute.*

MODIFIERS OF THE SUBJECT.

314. The subject of a sentence may be limited or modified:

1) By an *objective* modifier, e. g.:

Η τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία ὑμᾶς παροξύνει.	*The desire for wisdom actuates us.*

REM.—This modifier has been very properly called the *objective genitive;* though some grammarians regard it as merely attributive. It will be readily seen that τῆς σοφίας, in the above example, expresses no *attribute* of ἐπιθυμία (*desire*); it says nothing of the *character* or *qualities* of that desire, but simply specifies the *object* on which it is exercised.

2) By an *attributive* modifier, e. g.:

Ἀγᾰθὸς βασῐλεὺς βασιλεύει.	*A good king is reigning.*
Ὁ τῶν Περσῶν βασῐλεὺς τιμᾶται.	*The king of the Persians is honored.*

REM.—It will be observed, from the above examples, that the attribute of the subject is expressed sometimes by an adjective, and sometimes by a noun.

315. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives and adjective pronouns (whether in the subject or the predicate) agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case* with the nouns which they qualify, e. g.:

Ἀγᾰθὸς βασῐλεύς.	*A good king.*
Ἀγᾰθὴ βασίλεια.	*A good queen.*

[H. 620: C. 504: G. 138.]

316. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put in the genitive when it denotes a different * person or thing, e. g.:

Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία.	*The desire of wisdom.*

[H. 728: C. 435: G. 167.]

* See 448.

Position of Modifiers in the Complex Subject.

317. The Greek language allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, consulting emphasis and euphony rather than arbitrary laws. Some general directions, however, may be of service to the beginner.

318. In the arrangement of the parts of a complex subject,

1) The Article precedes its substantive, e.g.:

Ὁ βασῖλεύς.	*The king.*

2) The Adjective precedes or follows its substantive according as it *is* or *is not* emphatic, e.g.:

Ἀγᾰθὸς βασῖλεύς. Βασῖλεὺς ἀγᾰθός.	*A good king.*

3) The Adjective, when accompanied by an article, generally stands between the article and the noun, e.g.:

Ὁ ἀγᾰθὸς βασῖλεύς.	*The good king.*

4) The Genitive, whether with or without an article, may either precede or follow its substantive; though, when the governing word takes the article, the genitive more commonly stands between the article and the substantive, e.g.:

Ἄλσος δένδρων. Δένδρων ἄλσος.	*A grove of trees.*
Τὸ δένδρων ἄλσος.	*The grove of trees.*

319. Again, any modifier in the complex subject may itself become complex, e.g:

Ἄλσος ἡμέρων δένδρων.	*A grove of cultivated trees.*

Rem.—Here the modifier δένδρων is itself modified by the adjective ἡμέρων.

Lesson LXIX.

Complex Subject.—Exercises.

320. Vocabulary.

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, *Apollo*, god of prophecy.
Ἀσκληπῖός, οῦ, ὁ, *Aesculapius*, god of medicine.
Γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *Voc. S.* γύναι, *Dat. Pl.* γυναιξίν, *woman*, *wife*.
Ἕκαστος, η, ον, *each*, *every*.
Ἔχω, ἕξω, ἔσχηκα, *to have*, *hold*, *possess*.
Εὐεργέτης, ου, ὁ, *benefactor*.
Ἥκω, ἥξω, ἧκα, *to come*, *to have arrived*.
Ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην (*Deponent*), *to cure*, *heal*.
Μαντεύομαι, σομαι, σάμην (*Dep.*), *to predict*, *to prophesy*.
Τέχνη, ης, ἡ, *art*, *occupation*, *trade*.
Φωκίων, ωνος, ὁ, *Phocion*, Athenian commander.

321. Exercises.

I.

1. *Στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.* 2. *Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.* 3. *Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.* 4. *Ἡ βασιλέως γυνὴ ἥκει.* 5. *Ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς ἥκει.* 6. *Ἡ Φωκίωνος γυνὴ ἐτιμήθη.* 7. *Οἱ εὐεργέται τῶν ἀνθρώπων τιμῶνται.* 8. *Ὁ τῶν Κορινθίων στρατηγὸς ἐνικήθη.* 9. *Ἕκαστος τῶν θεῶν τέχνην τινὰ ἔχει.* 10. *Ὁ Ἀπόλλων μαντεύεται.* 11. *Ὁ Ἀσκληπιὸς ἰᾶται.*

II.

1. The queen is honored. 2. The good queen will be loved. 3. The servants of the good queen were silent. 4. The faithful servants will honor the queen.

Lesson LXX.

Simple Predicate.

322. The Predicate of a sentence consists of two parts, an *attribute* of the subject, and a *copula*, by which that attribute is predicated or asserted of the subject.

323. The attribute and copula, which form the predicate, sometimes appear separately, as when the former is expressed by a noun or adjective and the latter by the verb εἰμί, and sometimes united in one word, in which case they must be expressed by a verb.

324. The predicate of a simple sentence may, therefore, be

1) A verb, e. g.:

Ὁ παῖς παίζει.	*The boy is playing.*

2) The verb εἰμί with an attributive* noun or adjective, e. g.:

Ὁ Παρνασσὸς ὄρος ἐστίν.	*Parnassus is a mountain.*
Ἥφαιστος χωλὸς ἦν.	*Hephaestus was lame.*

Rem.—In the first example the predicate is not ἐστίν but ὄρος ἐστίν; for the assertion is not that Parnassus *is* (i. e. *exists*), but

---

* By an *attributive* noun is meant one which is used to qualify or describe another noun.

is a mountain. So, too, in the second example the predicate is χωλὸς ἦν, *was lame.*

325. General Rule.—*Finite Verbs.*

A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person, e. g.:

Ὁ παῖς γράφει.	*The boy is writing.*

[H. 603: C. 568: G. 135.]

326. Special Rule.—*Finite Verbs.*

The neuter plural generally takes the verb in the singular, and a collective noun in the singular may take the verb in the plural, e. g.:

Ταῦτα ἐγένετο.	*These things happened.*
Ὁ δῆμος ἐβόων.	*The people shouted.*

[H. 604, 609: C. 499, 569: G. 135, 2 and 3.]

327. Rule.—*Predicate Noun.*

A predicate noun after *εἰμί* is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν.	*Cyrus was king.*

[H. 614: C. 393: G. 136.]

Rem.—For the agreement of adjectives, see 315.

328. As an apparent exception to rule 315, it should be observed, that the predicate adjective is often neuter, even when the substantive is masculine or feminine, e. g.:

Καλὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια.	*Truth is beautiful* (lit. *a beautiful thing*).

Rem.—The copula (*ἐστί*, &c.) is often omitted, as in the above example.

329. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article, even when the subject takes it, e. g.:

Ἡγεμὼν ἦν ὁ δεσπότης.	*The ruler was leader.*

REM.—The article shows that *δεσπότης* is the subject.

330. VOCABULARY.

Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ, *Alexander*, surnamed the Great, of Macedon.

Δέκα, *ten.*

Δῆμος, ου, ὁ, *the people.*

Θρεπτικός, ή, όν, *nourishing.*

Ἱερός, ά, όν, *sacred.*

Κολακεύω, σω, *to flatter.*

Λόγος, ου, ὁ, *word, account, report.*

Πλοῦτος, ου, ὁ, *wealth, riches.*

Πολιορκέω, ήσω, *to besiege, blockade.*

Πολυτελής, ές, *magnificent, costly.*

Σκηνή, ῆς, ἡ, *tent.*

Στέφανος, ου, ὁ, *crown, garland.*

Τυφλός, ή, όν, *blind.*

331. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Φεύγομεν.* 2. *Φεύγωμεν.* 3. *Φεύγετε.* 4. *Οἱ στρατιῶται φεύγουσιν.* 5. *Ἡ θυγάτηρ σου καλή ἐστιν.* 6. *Ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦν σοφός.* 7. *Ἐπολιορκοῦντο οἱ Ἕλληνες.* 8. *Ἀλεξάνδρου ἡ σκηνὴ πολυτελὴς ἦν.* 9. *Ὁ στέφανος ὁ τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐστιν ἱερός.* 10. *Τυφλὸν* (328) *ὁ πλοῦτος.* 11. *Ὁ μέλας οἶνός ἐστι θρεπτικώτατος.* 12. *Ὑμεῖς ἐστε στρατηγοί.* 13. *Τίνες ἦσαν οἱ λόγοι;* 14. *Τὰ δίκαια καλά ἐστιν.*

II.

1. Who was the general? 2. There were ten generals. 3. Who was brave? 4. That soldier was very brave. 5. These things are beautiful. 6. The people are flattered.

Lesson LXXI.

Complex Predicate.—Direct Object.

332. The Predicate, like the subject, may be modified,

I. By Objective Modifiers.

II. By Attributive Modifiers.

333. The *objective* modifiers of the verb-predicate may be divided into three classes, viz.:

1) Direct Objects.
2) Indirect Objects.
3) Remote Objects.

334. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence the object, of whatever kind, generally, though by no means uniformly, precedes its verb, e. g.:

Ὁ παῖς ἐπιστολὴν γράφει.	*The boy is writing a letter.*
Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει.	*He aids his friends.*

335. The direct object of the predicate may represent,

1) The person or thing on which the action of the verb is directly exerted, e. g.:

Ὁ νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν ἀναγιγνώσκει.	*The youth is reading* (what?) *a letter.*

2) The direct effect of the action, i. e. the object produced by it, e. g.:

Ὁ νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν γράφει.	*The youth is writing* (what?) *a letter.*

336. Rule.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action. (See examples above.)

[H. 711: C. 472: G. 158.]

337. Any thought, which may be expressed by a transitive verb with a direct object, may also be expressed by the passive voice of the same verb, having for its subject the noun used as the direct object of the active, e.g.:

Τὴν πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν.	*They admire the city.*
Ἡ πόλις θαυμάζεται.	*The city is admired.*

Rem.—The agent of the action with passive verbs, when expressed, is generally put in the genitive with ὑπό, as we shall have occasion to notice in another place.

338. The object, and, in fact, any noun, whether in the subject or predicate, may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject. (See 314.)

339. Vocabulary.

Ἀγών, ῶνος, ὁ, *contest, struggle, battle.*

Αἰγύπτιος, ία, ιον, *Egyptian, of Egypt.*

Ἀριστείδης, ου, ὁ, *Aristides*, Athenian statesman surnamed the *Just.*

Γεωμέτρης, ου, ὁ, *geometer.*

Δοκιμάζω, άσω, *to try, prove, test.*

Ἡμίθεος, ου, ὁ, *demigod.*

Μῡθολογέω, ήσω, *to tell mythic tales, to recount.*

Πενθέω, ήσω, *to lament, mourn for.*

Τιμάω, ήσω, *to honor, revere, worship.*

340. Exercises.

I.

1. *Δοκίμαζε τοὺς φίλους.* 2. *Σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.* 3. *Τὴν τοῦ γεωμέτρου σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.* 4. *Ἡ τοῦ*

γεωμέτρου σοφία θαυμάζεται. 5. *Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν.* 6. *Οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι θηρία τιμῶσιν.* 7. *Οἱ αὐτῶν θεοὶ πενθοῦνται.* 8. *Ἀλέξανδρος ἐνίκησε Δαρεῖον.* 9. *Ὅμηρος τοὺς ἀγῶνας τοὺς τῶν ἡμιθέων ἐμυθολόγησεν.* 10. *Πάντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Ἀριστείδην ἐπαινοῦσιν.*

II.

1. Who conquered Darius? 2. The Athenians conquered the king. 3. The general of the Athenians conquered the king of the Persians. 4. The king of the Persians was conquered.

Lesson LXXII.

Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object.

341. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the person or thing *to* or *for which* any thing is or is done. This modifier is called an *indirect object.*

342. Rule.—*Indirect Object.*

The *Indirect Object* is put in the *Dative*, and is used,

1) After *εἰμί* and *γίγνομαι*, and their compounds, in expressions denoting possession, e. g.:

Τί ἡμῖν ἔσται ;	*What shall we have?* *What will be to us?*

2) After a large class of verbs to denote the person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* any thing is or is done, e. g.:

Πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὑτῷ πονεῖ.	*Every man labors for himself.*
Θεοῖς μὴ μάχου.	*Do not fight against gods.*

3) After many verbs to denote the object *to which* any thing is done, e. g.:

Εἶκε τοῖς θεοῖς.	*Yield to the gods.*

4) After many verbs which in English take the direct object, as *to help*, *serve*, *blame*, *follow*, *accompany*, *obey*, *trust*, *believe*, and the like, e. g.:

Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει.	*He aids his friends.*
Ἀκολουθεῖ τοῖς νόμοις.	*He obeys* (follows) *the laws.*

[H. 764, 766, 772: C. 448, 452: G. 184, 186.]

343. Vocabulary.

Ἀρήγω, ξω, ξα, *to help, aid, succor.*

Βἄσῐλεία, ας, ἡ, *kingdom*

Βοηθέω, ήσω, *to assist, run to the assistance of.*

Εἴκω, εἴξω, εἶξα, *to submit to, yield to.*

Ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, *upon, against,* and βουλεύω), σω, *to plot against.*

Ὁμῑλέω, ήσω, *to associate with.*

Πιστεύω, σω, *to confide in, to trust.*

Πολεμέω, ήσω, *to fight with, make war upon.*

Πῦρ, πυρός, τό, *fire.*

Συνουσία, ας, ἡ, *society, company, intercourse.*

344. Exercises.

I.

1. *Ἀρήξομεν τῇ πόλει.* 2. *Ὁμίλει τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς.* 3. *Κύρῳ ἦν μεγάλη βασιλεία.* 4. *Εἴκουσι τοῖς πολεμίοις.* 5. *Οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσι πυρί.* 6. *Τοῖς θεοῖς ἔθυ*

σαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 7. *Τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν.* 8. *Ἐπίστευον Κύρῳ αἱ πόλεις.* 9. *Ἐπιβουλεύει Φίλιππος πᾶσι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν.* 10 *Φιλίππῳ πολεμοῦμεν.* 11. *Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ.* 12. *Τὰς τῶν κακῶν συνουσίας φεῦγε.*

II.

1. To what will you yield? 2. We shall yield to necessity. 3. The soldiers were plotting against their general. 4. Let us all wage war against this king.

Lesson LXXIII.

Complex Predicate.—Remote Object.

345. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a *Genitive*, often appearing indeed in the English translation as the object of an action, though in the Greek the distinction between the *direct object* and *this genitive* is clearly marked. To indicate this distinction, we will call the latter a *remote* object, e. g.:

Μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. | *Remember the common lot.*

346. Rule.—*Genitive—Remote Object.*

The Genitive is used,

1) After verbs of *remembering*, *desiring*, *caring for*, and *their contraries*, e. g.:

Ἐπιθυμῶ τῆς σοφίας. | *I desire wisdom.*

2) After verbs of *hearing*, *tasting*, *smelling*, and *feeling*, e. g.:

Τοῦ ῥήτορος ἤκουσα. | *I heard the orator.*

3) After verbs involving the force of a *comparative*, of *superiority* or *inferiority*; as, **κρατέω**, *to be master of*; **βασῖλεύω**, *to rule* (*be king of*); **ἄρχω**, *to rule*, e. g.:

Κροῖσος Λυδῶν ἦρχεν.	*Croesus was ruling the Lydians.*

4) After verbs of *plenty* and *want*, e. g.:

Ὁ δίκαιος οὐδενὸς δεῖται νόμου.	*The just man needs no law.*

5) After verbs of *partaking*, *touching*, *laying hold of*, and indeed after any verb when the action relates only to a *part* of the object, e. g.:

Ὁ ἄνθρωπος μετέχει τῆς θείας φύσεως.	*Man partakes of the divine nature.*
Κλέπτει τὰ δημόσῐα.	*He is stealing the public money.*
Κλέπτει τῶν δημοσίων.	*He is stealing some of the public money.*

[H. 736, 742, 743: C. 406, 414, 424, 432: G. 171, 1, 2, 3.]

347. Vocabulary.

Ἀπορέω, ήσω, *to be in want, be at a loss for.*

Δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, *to need, ask, beg.*

Ἐπιθῡμέω (ἐπί and θυμέω *not used*), ήσω, *to desire.*

Ἐπιθῡμία, ας, ἡ, *desire.*

Εὐπορέω, ήσω, *to prosper, be rich in.*

Θάλασσα, ης, ἡ, *sea.*

Θῆβαι, ῶν, αἱ (*plur.*), *Thebes*, city in Boeotia.

Κάδμος, ου, ὁ, *Cadmus*, Phoenician, reputed founder of Thebes.

Κοινός, ή, όν, *common, common to all.*

Κρᾰτέω, ήσω, *to rule, be master of, govern.*

Μίνως, ωος, ὁ, *Minos*, king of Crete.

Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ, *safety, security.*

348. Exercises.

I.

1. *Κάδμος Θηβῶν ἐβασίλευσεν.* 2. *Ὁ Φίλιππος δόξης ἐπιθυμεῖ.* 3. *Δαρεῖος τῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτει.* 4. *Δαρεῖος Περσῶν ἐβασίλευσεν.* 5. *Μίνως τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτησεν.* 6. *Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκράτησαν τῶν βαρβάρων.* 7. *Ἐπιθυμοῦμεν τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως.* 8. *Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέονται τοῦ στρατεύματος.* 9. *Φίλιππος χρημάτων εὐπόρει.* 10. *Λόγων ἀποροῦμεν.* 11. *Χρημάτων εὐποροῦμεν.*

II.

1. What do you desire? 2. I desire wisdom. 3. The boy desires a beautiful horse. 4. The wise govern their desires. 5. All need wisdom.

Lesson LXXIV.

Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.

349. Rule.—*Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.*

Verbs of *making, choosing, electing, calling, showing*, and the like, are followed by two accusatives denoting the same person or thing, e. g.:

Πυθάγορας ἑαυτὸν φιλόσοφον ὠνόμᾰσεν.	*Pythagoras called himself a philosopher.*

[H. 726: C. 480: G. 166.]

Rem.—Here *ἑαυτόν* is the direct object, but the other accusative, *φιλόσοφον*, is neither object nor modifier, but an essential part of the predicate, and may therefore be called the *predicate-accusative.* The assertion is not that Pythagoras *called* himself, but that he *called* himself *a philosopher.*

350. When verbs of this class assume the passive form, the direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the predicate-accusative becomes the predicate-nominative, e. g.:

Οἱ κόλᾰκες Ἀλέξανδρον θεὸν ὠνόμαζον.	*The flatterers called Alexander a god.*
Ἀλέξανδρος θεὸς ὠνομάζετο.	*Alexander was called a god.*

351. The predicate noun, whether nominative or accusative, usually dispenses with the article, as in the above examples.

352. In the arrangement of the object and the predicate-accusative, the former generally precedes, e. g.:

Ἀλέξανδρον θεὸν ὠνόμαζον.	*They called Alexander a god.*

353. Vocabulary.

Ἀρμενία, ας, ἡ, *Armenia*, country in Asia.

Ἀσία, ας, ἡ, *Asia.*

Καλέω, έσω, εσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *to call, name.*

Κόσμος, ου, ὁ, *ornament, honor.*

Λαός, οῦ, ὁ, *people.*

Νομίζω, ίσω (*or* ιῶ), σμαι, σθην, *to regard, think, consider.*

Ὀνομάζω, άσω, σμαι, σθην, *to name, call by name.*

Πᾰλαιός, ά, όν, *ancient, old.*

Ῥωμαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *Roman.*
Ῥώμη, ης, ἡ, *Rome.*
Σῐκελία, ας, ἡ, *Sicily, the island of Sicily.*
Ταμεῖον, ου, τό, *store-house, treasury.*
Τόπος, ου, ὁ, *place, region, country.*

354. Exercises.

I.

1. *Τὸν τόπον τοῦτον Ἀρμενίαν καλοῦμεν.* 2. *Ὁ τόπος οὗτος Ἀρμενία καλεῖται.* 3. *Πατέρα ἐμὲ ἐκαλεῖτε.* 4. *Φίλους μέγιστον κόσμον νομίζετε.* 5. *Ὅμηρος Ἀγαμέμνονα "ποιμένα λαῶν" ὀνομάζει.* 6. *Πᾶσα ἡ Ἀσία ἐδούλευε τῷ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεῖ.* 7. *Τὴν Σικελίαν τὸ παλαιὸν ταμεῖον τῆς Ῥώμης ἐκάλουν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι.*

II.

1. They called the city Rome. 2. The city was called Rome. 3. Whom did you call king? 4. We called Cyrus king. 5. Cyrus was called the great king.

Lesson LXXV.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives.

355. The several objects already considered—the *direct*, *indirect*, and *remote*—are not only used singly as modifiers of verbs, but are also variously combined with each other. The principal combinations will now be noticed in order.

356. A few verbs take two direct objects, the one of a person and the other of a thing.

357. Rule.—*Combined Objects—Two Accusatives.*

Verbs of *asking*, *demanding*, *teaching*, *concealing*, *clothing*, *unclothing*, *doing* or *saying good* or *ill*, and some others, may take two accusatives, one of a person and the other of a thing, e. g.:

Οὔ σε κρύψω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην.	*I will not conceal from you my opinion.*
Ταῦτα αἰτοῦμεν τοὺς θεούς.	*We ask this of the gods.*

[H. 724: C. 480: G. 164, 165.]

358. When verbs, which in the active voice take two accusatives, become passive, the direct object of the person generally becomes the subject, and the accusative of the thing is retained.

359. Rule.—*Object after Passive Verbs.*

Verbs in the passive voice may be followed by the same cases as in the active, except the personal object, which generally becomes the subject of the passive, e. g.:

Τὸν ἄνδρα μουσικὴν ἐπαίδευσαν.	*They taught the man music.*
Ὁ ἀνὴρ μουσικὴν ἐπαιδεύθη.	*The man was taught music.*

[H. 724, a; 764, a: C. 586: G. 197, N. 2.]

Rem.—This rule, it will be observed, applies to all verbs which take combined objects in any of their several forms.

360. Vocabulary.

Αἰτέω, ήσω, ᾔτησα, &c., *to ask, beg, demand.*	Δάμων, ωνος, ὁ, *Damon*, celebrated musician.
Ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, *from*, and στερέω), ήσω, *to deprive of, take from.*	Διδάσκω, άξω, αξα, ἄχα, αγμαι, άχθην, *to teach.*

Ἐργάτης, ου, ὁ, *laborer, workman.*
Μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month.*
Μισθωτός, οῦ, ὁ, *hireling.*
Μουσική, ῆς, ἡ, *music.*
Πεντεκαίδεκα, *fifteen.*
Σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, *prudence, self-control, moderation.*

361. Exercises.

I.

1. *Οἱ Πέρσαι διδάσκουσι τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνην.* 2. *Οἱ τῶν Περσῶν παῖδες σωφροσύνην διδάσκονται.* 3. *Δάμων τὴν κόρην τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδίδαξεν.* 4. *Ἡ κόρη τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδιδάχθη.* 5. *Διδάξω τὰ βέλτιστα ὑμᾶς.* 6. *Ὑμᾶς ἀποστερεῖ τὸν μισθόν.* 7. *Ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς πεντεκαίδεκα μηνῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπεστέρησεν.* 8. *Κῦρον αἰτοῦσι πλοῖα.* 9. *Ἡγεμόνα αἰτῶμεν Κῦρον.* 10. *Μισθωτὸν ἐγώ σε Φιλίππου καλῶ.*

II.

1. Let us teach our children. 2. We will teach them wisdom. 3. Who taught you music? 4. My father taught me music. 5. We will not deprive the laborer of his pay.

Lesson LXXVI.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.

362. Rule.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.*

Any transitive verb may take the *Accusative* of the *direct* and the *Dative* of the *indirect* object, e. g.:

Ὑμῖν ἡγεμόνας δώσω.	*I will give you guides.*

[H. 711, 764, 1: C. 423, 452: G. 184, 1.]

363. The passive admits of two constructions:

1) The direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the indirect is retained, e.g.:

Τοῖς ξένοις φιάλας ἀργυρᾶς ἔδωκεν.	*He gave silver bowls to the guests.*
Τοῖς ξένοις φιάλαι ἀργυραῖ ἐδόθησαν.	*Silver bowls were given to the guests.*

2) The indirect personal object becomes the subject, and the direct object is retained, e.g.:

Τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὴν φυλακὴν ἐπιτρέπουσιν.	*They entrust the watch to the Athenians.*
Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν φυλακὴν ἐπιτρέπονται.	*The Athenians are entrusted with the watch.*

364. In the arrangement of objects, the dative of the person generally precedes the accusative of the thing, as in the above examples.

365. Vocabulary.

Ἀείμνηστος, ον, *memorable, not to be forgotten.*

Ἀμαθία, ας, ἡ, *ignorance.*

Δύο, *two.*

Δῶρον, ου, τό, *gift, present.*

Εὐδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, *prosperity, happiness.*

Θηβαῖος, α, ον, *Theban.*

Κακοδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, *misfortune, trouble, unhappiness.*

Λυκοῦργος, ου, ὁ, *Lycurgus*, lawgiver of Sparta.

Μάχη, ης, ἡ, *battle, engagement.*

Ὀνειδίζω, ίσω (ιῶ), *to impute as reproach, cast in one's teeth.*

Παιδεία, ας, ἡ, *lesson, instruction.*

Παρασκευάζω (παρά and σκευάζω), άσω, σμαι, σθην (219 and 220), *to prepare.*
Ῥητορῐκή, ῆς, ἡ, *rhetoric.*
Σωκρᾰ́της, εος, ὁ, *Socrates*, Athenian philosopher.
Φωκῐκός, ή, όν, *Phocian, of Phocis*, in Greece.

366. Exercises.

I.

1. *Δός μοι τὴν ἐπιστολήν.* 2. *Δός μοι τὴν τοῦ Φιλίππου ἐπιστολήν.* 3. *Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Θηβαίοις τὴν ἀμαθίαν ὀνειδίζουσιν.* 4. *Ὁ Λυκοῦργος παρεσκεύασε τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς εὐδαιμονίαν.* 5. *Παρεσκεύασε τοῖς κακοῖς κακοδαιμονίαν.* 6. *Δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς.* 7. *Ὁ Φωκικὸς πόλεμος ἀείμνηστον παιδείαν τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπαίδευσεν.* 8. *Ἡ μάχη τῷ βασιλεῖ ἀγγέλλεται.* 9. *Πολλὰ δῶρα δέδοται τοῖς στρατιώταις.* 10. *Σωκράτης ῥητορικὴν ἐπαιδεύθη.*

II.

1. Will you give me a book? 2. I will give you two books. 3. Which book was given to you? 4. All these books were given to me. 5. Who gave them to you? 6. My father gave them to me.

Lesson LXXVII.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.

367. Rule.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.*

I. Verbs of *accusing*, *convicting*, *acquitting*, and the like, take the *Accusative* of the person and the

Genitive of the crime, charge, &c., except compounds of *κατά*, which take the accusative of the crime and the genitive of the person, e. g.:

Μέλητος Σωκράτη ἀσεβείας ἐγράψατο.	*Meletus accused Socrates of impiety.*
Μιλτιάδου κατηγοροῦσι τυραννίδα.	*They accuse Miltiades of tyranny.*

II. Verbs of *freeing from*, *giving part in*, and in fine any transitive verb which involves any one of the relations specified for the genitive (346), may take the *Accusative* of the direct object in connection with that genitive, e. g.:

Λῦσόν με δεσμῶν.	*Free me from chains.*

[H. 711, 736 and a, 745, 748: C. 405, 431, 472: G. 170, N.; 173, 2 and N.; 174.]

368. In the arrangement of objects, the person generally precedes the thing, as in the above examples.

369. In the passive construction the *direct* object of the active becomes the subject, and the genitive is retained, e. g.:

Ἀναξαγόρας ἀσεβείας ἐκρίθη.	*Anaxagoras was tried for impiety.*

370. Vocabulary.

Ἀθῆναι, ῶν, αἱ (*plur.*), *Athens, city of Athens.*

Δεινός, ή, όν, *terrible.*

Δικαστής, οῦ, ὁ, *juror, dicast.*

Θρασύβουλος, ου, ὁ, *Thrasybulus*, Athenian patriot who delivered Athens from the thirty tyrants.

Κακόν, οῦ, τό, *misfortune, calamity.*

Κατηγορέω, ήσω, *to accuse.*
Λοχᾱγός, οῦ, ὁ, *commander, captain.*
Μωρία, ας, ἡ, *folly.*
Στερέω, ήσω (219), *to deprive of.*
Τριάκοντα, *thirty.*
Τύραννος, ου, ὁ, *tyrant, usurper.*
Ψιλόω, ώσω (219), *to strip bare, to deprive of.*

371. Exercises.

I.

1. Ἐμοῦ σὺ ταῦτα κατηγορεῖς; 2. Τυράννων ἠλευθερώθησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. 3. Πάντων τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐστερήμεθα. 4. Ἐψιλοῦτο ὁ λόφος τῶν ἱππέων. 5. Δικαστὰς τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἐποιήσαντο. 6. Λοχαγοὺς τοὺς δικαστὰς ἐποιήσαντο. 7. Ἡ μωρία δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις κακά. 8. Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστούς.

II.

1. Who delivered Athens from the tyrants? 2. Thrasybulus delivered the city from the thirty tyrants. 3. The city was delivered from the thirty tyrants.

Lesson LXXVIII.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Genitive and Dative.

372. Rule.—*Combined Object—Genitive and Dative.*

I. A few impersonal verbs, as δεῖ, μέλει, μεταμέλει, μέτεστι, &c., take the *Dative* of the person and the *Genitive* of the thing, e. g.:

Ὑμῖν δεῖ χρημάτων.	*You need money.*

II. The transitive verbs, which usually take both a direct and an indirect object, admit the *Genitive* and *Dative*, instead of the accusative and dative, when the action is restricted to a part of the object, e.g.:

Ἔδωκά σοι τὰ χρήμᾰτα.	*I gave you the money.*
Ἔδωκά σοι τῶν χρημάτων.	*I gave you some of the money.*

[H. 736, 767: C. 414, 415, 452: G. 170, 172, N. 2.]

373. Vocabulary.

Δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, *to need*, δεῖ, impers. *there is need.*
Μᾰθητής, οῦ, ὁ, *pupil, learner.*
Μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκεν (*Impersonal*), *it concerns, there is a care of.*
Μῆλον, ου, τό, *apple.*
Μισθοφόρος, ου, ὁ, *mercenary.*
Πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ, *action, deed, exploit.*

374. Exercises.

I.

1. *Δεῖ τῶν βίβλων.* 2. *Ὑμῖν δεῖ τῶν βίβλων.* 3. *Τῷ μαθητῇ δεῖ ταύτης τῆς βίβλου.* 4. *Δεῖ ταχειῶν τριήρων ἡμῖν.* 5. *Μισθοφόρων τυράννῳ δεῖ.* 6. *Δεῖ τῇ πόλει πράξεως.* 7. *Τῆς πόλεως ἐμοὶ μελήσει.* 8. *Μέλει ἡμῖν τῶν Ἑλλήνων.* 9. *Δώσομέν σοι τὰ μῆλα.* 10. *Δώσω ὑμῖν τῶν μήλων.* 11. *Σωφροσύνης δεήσει τοῖς νεανίαις.* 12. *Διδάξομεν τὰ βέλτιστα τοὺς παῖδας.*

II.

1. We need you. 2. Do you need us? 3. Who needs this book? 4. My brother needs it. 5. Will you give me the money? 6. I will give you some of it.

Lesson LXXIX.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverbs.

375. The verb of the predicate, as already stated (332), may take not only *objective*, but also *attributive* modifiers. These may be,

I. Adverbs.

II. Adverbial Expressions.

376. Adverbs, as attributive modifiers of the predicate, may denote

1) The *place* of the action or event, e. g.:

Ὑμεῖς ἐκεῖ πολεμήσετε.	*You will carry on war there.*

2) Its *time*, e. g.:

Ὑμεῖς νῦν πολεμεῖτε.	*You are waging war now.*

3) Its *manner*, *means*, &c., e. g.:

Ὑμεῖς καλῶς πολεμεῖτε.	*You wage war well.*

4) Its *cause*, e. g.:

Τί πολεμεῖτε;	*Why do you wage war?*

377. There is also a class of adverbs which do not express the attribute of the predicate, but show the *manner* or *mode* of the assertion, and are accordingly called *modal* adverbs. They denote either *certainty* or *uncertainty*, and are either *affirmative* or *negative*, e. g.:

Οὐκ οἶδα.	*I do not know.*

378. Rule.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g.:

Καλῶς λέγεις.	*You speak well.*
'Ορθία ἰσχῦρῶς.	*Very steep.*

[H. 641: C. 685: G. 194.]

379. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤγἄγον, ἦχα, ἦγμαι, ἤχθην, *to lead, conduct, draw, attract.*

Ἀεί, *always, ever.*

Ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρξα, *to command, rule, govern.*

Αὔρῐον, *to-morrow, on the morrow.*

Δαίς, δαιτός, ἡ, *banquet, feast; meal.*

Δεῖπνον, ου, τό, *dinner, chief meal.*

Ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ, *day.*

Κῑνέω, ήσω, *to move, excite, provoke.*

Οἴκοι, *at home.*

Οὖν, *then, therefore.*

Ποῦ; *where?*

Πράττω (*or* σσω), ᾱ́ξω, αξα, ᾱχα, αγμαι, ᾱ́χθην, *to do, manage*; εὖ πράττω, *to succeed well, do well.*

Πρωΐ, *early, early in the day.*

Τί (*from* τίς, τί, *used as adv.*), *why, wherefore?*

Τότε, *then, at that time.*

Φορέω, ήσω, *to wear.*

Ὧδε, *so, thus, as follows.*

380. EXERCISES.

I.

1. **Εὖ πράττεις.** 2. **Εὖ ποιήσομεν ὑμᾶς.** 3. **Αὔριον ὑμᾶς πρωῒ ἄξομεν.** 4. **Ξενοφῶν ἔλεξεν ὧδε.** 5. **Τί ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν;** 6. **Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν;** 7. **Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν νῦν;** 8. **Πότε ταῦτα πράξετε;** 9. **Ἦρχον τότε πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.** 10. **Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ δεῖπνα δαῖτας ἐκάλουν.** 11. **Ὁ τύραννος πολέμους τινὰς ἀεὶ κινεῖ.** 12. **Ἡ Φωκίωνος γυνὴ οὐκ ἐφόρει χρυσοῦν κόσμον.**

II.

1. When will you give me the letter? 2. I will

give it to you to-morrow. 3. Where is your brother? 4. He is at home. 5. Is your father at home? 6. He is not at home.

Lesson LXXX.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place and Time.

381. The oblique cases of nouns, with or without prepositions, may be used as adverbial expressions to modify the verb predicate. They may be referred to the following classes, viz.:

1) Adverbial expressions of *place*.
2) Adverbial expressions of *time*.
3) Adverbial expressions of *manner*, *means*.
4) Adverbial expressions of *cause*.

382. Rule.—*Place*.

I. Extent of space is expressed by the *Accusative*, e.g.:

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν.	*Thence he marches twenty parasangs.*

II. The other relations of place are generally expressed by the appropriate cases with prepositions, e.g.:

Ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι.	*Lacedaemonians rule on the land.*
Ἀπὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ἐπορεύθησαν.	*They proceeded from the Tigris.*

[H. 720, 787: C. 482, 688: G. 161, 192, 1, 2, 3.]

383. Rule.—*Time.*

I. Time *at which* is expressed by the *Dative*, e. g.:

Ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέσᾰτο βασῐλεύς.	*The king did not fight on that day.*

II. Time *during which* (in the course of which), by the *Genitive*, e. g.:

Γίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιὼν πολλή.	*There is a heavy fall of snow during the night.*

III. *Length* of time, by the *Accusative*, e. g.:

Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε.	*Cyrus remained five days.*

[H. 720, 759, 782: C. 433, 469, 482: G. 161, 179, 189.]

384. Vocabulary.

Δέκα, *ten.*
Δέκᾰτος, η, ον, *tenth.*
Ἐνταῦθα, *there, in that place.*
Ἐξέτᾰσις, εως, ἡ, *review, examination.*
Ἐξελαύνω (ἐξ *and* ἐλαύνω), ἐλάσω *or* ἐλῶ, ἤλᾰσα, ἐλήλᾰκα, ἐλήλᾰμαι, ἠλάθην, *to march forth, to march.*
Ἑπτά, *seven.*
Εὐήλῐος, ον, *sunny, having the sun, well sunned.*
Εὔσκῐος, ον, *well shaded, in the shade.*
Θέρος, εος, τό, *summer.*
Κολοσσαί, ῶν, αἱ (*plur.*), *Colossae*, city of Phrygia.
Ὀκτώ, *eight.*
Παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ, *parasang* = about four miles.
Φῠλᾰκή, ῆς, ἡ, *guard.*
Χειμών, ῶνος, ὁ, *winter.*

385. Exercises.

I.

1. Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας ὀκτώ. 2. Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. 3. Ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς. 4. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά.

5. *Ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.* 6. *Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα.* 7. *Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν φυλακὴν ἔπεμψαν.* 8. *Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξει σε.* 9. *Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος εὐήλιος ἔστω.* 10. *Ἡ οἰκία τοῦ θέρους εὔσκιος ἔστω.*

II.

1. Cyrus remained ten days. 2. Cyrus remained in the city ten days. 3. They sent messengers on the tenth day. 4. I will send a messenger into the city in the course of the tenth day.

Lesson LXXXI.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions—Manner, Means, Cause.

386. Rule.—*Manner*, *Cause*, &c.

I. The *manner* or *means* of an action and the *instrument* employed are expressed by the *Dative*, e. g.:

Τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ὁρῶμεν.	*We see with our eyes.*

II. *Cause* and *price*, by the *Genitive*, e. g.:

Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τἀγαθ' οἱ θεοί.	*The gods sell us all blessings for labor.*

III. The *agent* of an action after passive verbs, by the *Genitive* with *ὑπό* or some kindred preposition, as *πρός*, *παρά*, e. g.:

Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς πατρίδος.	*I was taught by my country.*

[H. 744, 746, 776, 808, b: C. 429, 431, 466, 586: G. 173, 178, 188, 197.]

387. Vocabulary.

Γυμνάζω, *άσω, ασμαι, άσθην, to exercise, train,* especially with gymnastics.
Ἑκούσῐος, *ᾱ, ον, voluntary.*
Ἔπαινος, *ου, ὁ, praise.*
Εὐδαιμονίζω, *ίσω, to think* or *deem happy.*
Ἥδομαι, *ἡσθήσομαι, ἥσθην, to be pleased with.*
Κροκόδειλος, *ου, ὁ, crocodile.*
Μνᾶ, *ᾶς, ἡ, mina*=$17.
Νέος, *α, ον, young, new.*
Πέντε, *five.*
Πόνος, *ου, ὁ, labor, toil.*
Τρόπος, *ου, ὁ, turn, disposition, character.*
Ὑπό (*prep. with gen.*), *by, by the agency of, under.*
Φόβος, *ου, ὁ, fear.*
Χαίρω, *χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, to rejoice, rejoice in.*

388. Exercises.

I.

1. *Ἥδομαι φίλοις ἀγαθοῖς.* 2. *Οἱ νέοι ἐπαίνοις χαίρουσιν.* 3. *Φόβῳ ἀποστερεῖται τῶν συμβούλων ἡ πόλις.* 4. *Ὁ δοῦλος πέντε μνῶν τιμᾶται.* 5. *Σωφροσύνης ἆρα οὐ δεήσει ἡμῖν;* 6. *Θαυμάζω σε τῆς σωφροσύνης.* 7. *Οὐ ζηλῶ σε τοῦ πλούτου.* 8. *Εὐδαιμονίζω σε τοῦ τρόπου.* 9. *Γύμναζε σεαυτὸν πόνοις ἑκουσίοις.* 10. *Ὁ κροκόδειλος ἐθηρεύετο ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων.*

II.

1. We are pleased with the good. 2. We are pleased with the company of the good. 3. Let us not rejoice in the praises of the bad. 4. Tyrants are often praised by flatterers.

Lesson LXXXII.

Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions.

389. Oblique cases with prepositions express a great variety of adverbial relations, as *time*, *place*, *manner*, *cause*, &c.

390. Rule.—*Prepositions.*

Of the Prepositions,

1) *Four*, ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό, govern the *Genitive*, e. g.:

'Απὸ τῆς πόλεως.	*From the city.*
Πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν.	*Before the gates.*

2) *Two*, ἐν, σύν (ξύν), the *Dative*, e. g.:

'Εν τῇ πόλει.	*In the city.*
Σὺν ἀνδράσιν.	*With men.*

3) *Three*, ἀνά, εἰς, ὡς, the *Accusative*, e. g.:

Εἰς Δελφούς.	*To* (into) *Delphi.*
'Ως βασιλέα.	*To a king.*

4) *Four*, διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ, the *Genitive* or *Accusative*, e. g.:

'Υπὲρ τῆς 'Ελλάδος.	*For the sake of Greece.*
'Υπὲρ 'Ελλήσποντον.	*Beyond the Hellespont.*

5) *Six*, ἀμφί, ἐπί, παρά, περί, πρός, ὑπό, the *Genitive*, *Dative*, or *Accusative*, e. g.:

Παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως.	*From* (from near) *the king.*
Παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ.	*With* (near) *the king.*
Παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα.	*To* (into presence of) *the king.*

[H. 789: C. 688: G. 192, 1, 2, 3.]

Rem. 1.—In the poets, *ἀνά* and *μετά* sometimes govern the dative.

Rem. 2.—The prepositions are only auxiliaries to assist the case-endings in expressing the various relations. Hence it happens that the same preposition seems to have at times a force very unlike its ordinary meaning. Thus, in the above examples, *παρά* with the genitive is rendered *from*, but with the accusative, *to*. This difference, however, is not in the preposition itself, but in the case which it assists.

Rem. 3.—Prepositions in composition often govern the same case as when they stand alone.

391. Vocabulary.

Εἰς (*prep. with accus.*), *to*, *to the practice of.*

Εἰς ἀρετήν, *to the practice of virtue, for virtue.*

Εὐδοξέω, ήσω, εὐδόξησα (218), *to be illustrious, famous.*

Μετά (*prep. with accus.*), *after.*

Ναυμᾰχία, ας, ἡ, *naval battle.*

Πρέσβεις, εων, οἱ, *Pl.* (*Sing.* poetic), *ambassadors.*

Σᾰλᾰμίς, ῖνος, ἡ, *Salamis*, island on the coast of Attica, celebrated for the victory of the Greeks over the Persians, B. C. 480.

392. Exercises.

I.

1. *Πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε.* 2. *Αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε.* 3. *Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε.* 4. *Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον περὶ εἰρήνης πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε.* 5. *Παιδεύομεν ἀνθρώπους εἰς ἀρετήν.* 6. *Ἐπαιδεύθη ὁ Κῦρος ἐν Περσῶν νόμοις.* 7. *Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόξησε μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν.* 8. *Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόξησε μετὰ τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίαν πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην.*

II.

1. Let us educate our boys in the laws of our coun-

try. 2. In what laws were you educated? 3. I was educated in the laws of the Athenians. 4. Our fathers brought us up to (the practice of) virtue.

Lesson LXXXIII.

Complex Substantive Predicate.

393. The Substantive Predicate may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject, as also for nouns generally (see 314 and 338), e.g.:

Κῦρος βασῐλεὺς ἦν.	*Cyrus was king.*
Κῦρος βασῐλεὺς ἦν πρῶτος τῶν Περσῶν.	*Cyrus was the first king of the Persians.*

Rem.—The copula ἐστίν may be modified by a modal adverb (377), e.g. Ταῦτ' οὐκ ἔστι καλά, *These things are not beautiful.*

394. Vocabulary.

Αἰτία, ας, ἡ, *cause.*
Ἀληθής, ές, *true.*
Ἀμφίων, ονος, ὁ, *Amphion*, son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre.
Ἀσφἄλής, ές, *sure, unfailing.*
Βἄσἄνίζω, ίσω or ῐῶ, ῐσα, &c., *to test, try.*
Γλῶσσα, ης, ἡ, *tongue.*
Διά (*prep. with gen.*), *by means of, through.*
Εἴδωλον, ου, τό, *image.*
Εὐδόκῐμος, ον, *famous, illustrious.*
Εὐσέβεια, ας, ἡ, *piety, religion.*
Λύρα, ας, ἡ, *lyre.*
Ὀργή, ῆς, ἡ, *passion, anger.*
Πανταχοῦ, *everywhere.*
Σιωπή, ῆς, ἡ, *silence.*
Φάρμἄκον, ου, τό, *medicine, remedy.*
Χρῡσίον, ου, τό, *gold, piece of gold, money.*
Ψυχή, ῆς, ἡ, *soul, spirit, life.*

395. Exercises.

I.

1. Ἡ μέθη μανία ἐστίν. 2. Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν. 3. Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 4. Κῦρος εὐδοκιμώτατος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 5. Πασῶν τῶν ἀρετῶν ἡγεμών ἐστιν ἡ εὐσέβεια. 6. Ὁ χρόνος πάσης ἐστὶν ὀργῆς φάρμακον. 7. Πανταχοῦ τῷ νέῳ κόσμος ἀσφαλής ἐστιν ἡ σιωπή. 8. Τὸ χρυσίον ἐν τῷ πυρὶ βασανίζομεν. 9. Ἡ γλῶσσα πολλῶν ἐστιν αἰτία κακῶν. 10. Λόγος ἀληθὴς ψυχῆς πιστῆς εἴδωλόν ἐστιν. 11. Ὁ Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστυ ἐτείχισεν.

II.

1. Philip was king. 2. Philip was king of all Macedonia. 3. Alexander was the son of this great king. 4. Who was the father of Linus? 5. Hermes was the father of Linus.

Lesson LXXXIV.

Complex Adjective Predicate.

396. The Adjective Predicate may be modified,

I. By Adverbs, e. g.:

Ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν ἰσχυρῶς ὀρθία.	*The way was very steep.*

II. By the Genitive, e. g.:

Ὁ παράδεισος ἦν ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης.	*The park was full of wild beasts.*

III. By the Dative, e. g.:

Τύραννος ἐχθρὸς ἐλευθερίᾳ.	*A tyrant is hostile to freedom.*

IV. By the Accusative, e.g.:

Δεινός εἰμι ταύτην τὴν τέχνην.	*I am skilled in* (as to) *that art.*

Rem.—For the use of adverbs, see Rule 378.

397. Rule.—*Genitive after Adjectives.*

Many adjectives signifying *desire, care, knowledge, skill, participation, possession, recollection, fulness*, and the like, together with their contraries, take the Genitive, e.g.:

Ἔρημοι συμμάχων ἐσμέν.	*We are destitute of allies.*
Ἱερὸς ὁ χῶρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος.	*The place is sacred to* (sacred property of) *Artemis.*

[H. 753: C. 414, 432: G. 180, 1, 2.]

398. Rule.—*Dative after Adjectives.*

The Dative is used,

1) After a large class of adjectives, to denote the object to which the quality is directed, or for which it exists, e.g.:

Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐχθροί.	*The base are hostile to each other.*

2) After any adjective to denote manner or means, e.g.:

Οὐδεὶς φύσει ἀγᾰθός.	*No one is good by nature.*
Γένει Ἕλλην.	*A Greek by birth.*

[H. 765, 767, 776: C. 452, 466: G. 186, 188.]

399. RULE.—*Accusative after Adjectives.*

An adjective may take an adverbial accusative to define more definitely its application, e.g.:

Κακός ἐστι τὴν ψυχήν.	*He is base in* (as to his) *spirit.*
Ποικίλοι τὰ νῶτα.	*Tattooed on their backs.*

[H. 718: C. 481: G. 160.]

REM.—This accusative frequently specifies the *part* to which the quality denoted by the adjective particularly belongs: thus *τὰ νῶτα* specifies the part to which *ποικίλοι* is particularly applicable.

400. Adjectives in any situation, whether as predicate or attribute, are modified according to the above Rules.

401. VOCABULARY.

Εὔνοος, οον, *or* εὔνους, ουν, *well disposed, kind.*
Ἱερός, ά, όν, *sacred; τὰ ἱερά, victims, sacrifices.*
Κύρῐος, ῐα, ῐον, *controlling, master, guardian, supreme.*
Μακεδονῐκός, ή, όν, *Macedonian.*
Μεστός, ή, όν, *full, abounding in.*
Νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night.*
Ὅμοιος, ᾱ, ον, *like, resembling.*
Πονηρός, ά, όν, *bad, base, worthless.*
Φοβερός, ά, όν, *fearful, dreadful, frightful.*
Ὠφέλῐμος, ον, *useful, serviceable.*

402. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Ἡ νὺξ φοβερὰ ἦν.* 2. *Ἡ νὺξ ἡμῖν φοβερὰ ἦν.* 3. *Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν.* 4. *Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν τὴν πατρίδα.* 5. *Τὰ ἱερὰ καλὰ ἦν.* 6. *Ἐγὼ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν.* 7. *Νῦν ὑμῖν εὔνους εἰμί.* 8. *Τὸ χωρίον χρημάτων πολλῶν μεστὸν ἦν.* 9. *Ἡ Μακεδονικὴ δύναμις πολλῶν*

κακῶν ἐστι μεστή. 10. Ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες ὠφέλιμοι ταῖς πόλεσιν. 11. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς τῷ ἀγαθῷ φίλος. 12. Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ὅμοιοι. 13. Ὁ δίκαιος εὐδαίμων. 14. Ἡ ψυχὴ τοῦ σώματος κυρία ἐστίν.

II.

1. You are like your father. 2. These books will be useful to my pupils. 3. Your garden is beautiful. 4. My garden is full of beautiful flowers.

Lesson LXXXV.

Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation.

403. We have seen that the elements of the simple sentence are,

I. *Principal Elements*, viz.:
1) Subject.
2) Predicate.

II. *Subordinate Elements*, viz.:
1) Objective Modifiers.
2) Attributive Modifiers.

404. We have also seen that these elements may stand either without qualifying words, in which case they are called *simple*—or with them, in which case they are called *complex*.

405. All subordinate elements stand as the modifiers of *substantives* (including pronouns), *adjectives*, *verbs*, and *adverbs*.

406. Prepositions and conjunctions are properly

connectives, and neither modify nor are modified, though they are used (the former *always* and the latter *often*) as elements in objective or attributive expressions.

407. Interjections are expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, and have no grammatical influence upon the rest of the sentence.

408. The name of a person to whom a sentence is addressed is often introduced into it, but forms no part of the sentence itself.

409. Rule.— *Vocative.*

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g.:

Ταῦτα θαυμάζω, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.	*I wonder at these things, O Athenians.*

[H. 709: C. 484: G. 157, 2.]

CHAPTER II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES.

SECTION I.

Complex Sentences—Unabridged.

Lesson LXXXVI.

Sentence as Subject or Predicate.

410. Entire sentences are often used as elements in the formation of other sentences.

411. Sentences thus formed are called *complex*. (See 291.)

412. A complex sentence may take an entire sentence in place of any one of its elements, i. e.:

1) As Subject.
2) As Predicate.
3) As Object.
4) As Attribute.

Sentence as Subject or Predicate.

413. A declarative sentence may be used as the subject or as the predicate of a complex sentence,

1) Without either connective or change of form, e. g.:

Οἱ λόγοι εἰσί· Τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκδίδωσιν.	*The words are: "He is delivering up the Greeks."*

Rem.—In this example the sentence Τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκδίδωσιν becomes the predicate after εἰσί.

2) By taking the connective ὅτι or ὡς, and by changing its verb, in case the leading verb is in a historical tense, to the optative, e. g.:

Δῆλόν ἐστιν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τί ἐστιν.	*It is evident that there is some trouble.*
Δῆλον ἦν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τι εἴη.	*It was evident that there was some trouble.*

Rem.—In the first example the sentence πρᾶγμά τί ἐστιν becomes the subject of the new sentence, and is introduced without any change of form by the connective ὅτι: in the second example, however, it not only takes the connective, but also changes its verb ἐστίν to the optative εἴη, because the leading verb ἦν is in a past tense.

3) By changing its subject to the accusative, its verb to the infinitive, and its predicate-adjective or noun (if any) to the accusative, e. g.:

Βαρβάρων Ἕλληνας ἄρχειν εἰκός.	*It is proper that the Greeks should rule the barbarians.*
Αἰσχρόν ἐστι δικάστην ἄδικον εἶναι.	*It is base for a judge to be unjust.*

414. Vocabulary.

Ἄδικος, ον, *unjust.*

Ἀθροίζω, σω, σμαι, σθην, *to collect, assemble.*

Δηλόω, ώσω, *to show, make plain.*

Ἑλληνικός, ή, όν, *Grecian, Hellenic.*

Ἔμπροσθεν, *before,* ὁ ἔμπροσθεν, *the former.*

Ἐπικουρέω, ήσω, *to aid, assist.*

Κόρινθος, ου, ἡ, *Corinth*, important city in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.	Λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, *to tell, relate, say.*
	Ὅτι (*conj.*), *that.*
	Ὡς, *that, how.*

415. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Ὁ Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστυ ἐτείχισεν.* 2. *Λέγεται τὸν Ἀμφίονα διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστυ τειχίσαι.* 3. *Καλὸν ἀδελφοὺς ἀλλήλοις ἐπικουρεῖν.* 4. *Ἠθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα.* 5. *Ὡς ἠθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται.* 6. *Ὡς Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ λόγῳ δεδήλωται.*

II.

1. Your father is in the city. 2. It is said that your father is in the city. 3. Where is the general? 4. It is said that he is at Corinth. 5. It is said that the judge is unjust.

LESSON LXXXVII.

Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun.

416. A sentence introduced to modify the subject or any other noun in a complex sentence, frequently takes the form of the relative clause, e. g.:

Ἡ ὁδὸς ἣν ὁρᾷς ὀρθία.	*The way, which you see, is steep.*

Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐτείχῐσαν τὴν πόλιν, ἣ νῦν Ἡράκλεια καλεῖται.	*The Lacedaemonians fortified the city which is now called Heraclēa.*

417. Rule.—*Relative Pronoun.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent

1) In *gender*, *number*, and *person*, but its *case* depends upon the construction of the relative clause itself, e. g.:

Οὗτοι, οὓς ἄρτι ἔλεγον, σοφώτατοί εἰσιν.	*These whom I just mentioned are the wisest.*

2) Sometimes also in *case*, when it would otherwise be in the accusative, while its antecedent is in the genitive or dative, e. g.:

Αἴγισθος τούτων ἦρχεν, ὧν σὺ λέγεις.	*Aegisthus commanded these whom you mention.*

[H. 627, 994: C. 505, 554: G. 151, 153.]

Rem.—Here ὧν, which is the object of λέγεις, would be regularly in the accusative, but is assimilated to the genitive to agree with τούτων.

418. The common position for the relative clause in Greek is directly after the antecedent, though one or more words are not unfrequently allowed to intervene.

419. The antecedent of the relative is often omitted, especially when it is a demonstrative, e. g.:

Ὃ δὴ ἔγραψα, δῆλον ἦν.	*What* (that which) *I wrote was evident.*

Rem.—Here ὃ is the relative, and is the object of ἔγραψα; its omitted antecedent is the subject of ἦν.

420. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδείμαντος, ου, ὁ, *Adimantus*, brother of Plato.

Ἐν, *in*, *at*.

Κίμων, ωνος, ὁ, *Cimon*, father of Miltiades.

Λίθος, ου, ὁ, sometimes ἡ, *stone*, *rock*.

Μαγνῆτις, ιδος, ἡ (106), *magnet*.

Μαρᾰθών, ῶνος, ἡ, *Marathon*, plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of the Athenians over the Persians, B. C. 490.

Μιλτιάδης, ου, ὁ, *Miltiades*, Athenian commander at Marathon.

Πάρειμι (παρά, *near*, and εἰμί; *see* 276), *to be present*.

Ποῖος, ποία, ποῖον, *what? of what sort* or *kind?*

Σίδηρος, ου, ὁ, *iron*.

Ὠφελέω, ήσω, ησα, ηκα, ημαι, ήθην, *to benefit*.

421. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις*. 2. *Πάντες ἐπαινοῦμεν ἃ σὺ λέγεις*. 3. *Ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἃ ἐγὼ ὑμῶν δέομαι*. 4. *Φίλιππος ἐπιστολὴν ἔπεμψεν*. 5. *Ἔχω τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἣν ἔπεμψε Φίλιππος*. 6. *Τὴν λίθον μαγνῆτιν καλοῦσιν*. 7. *Ἡ λίθος, ἣν μαγνῆτιν καλοῦσιν, ἄγει τὸν σίδηρον*. 8. *Ποῖά ἐστιν ἃ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖ;* 9. *Πάρεστιν Ἀδείμαντος, οὗ ἀδελφός ἐστι Πλάτων*.

II.

1. What are you doing? 2. I am reading the book which you gave me. 3. Miltiades, who conquered the Persians at Marathon, was the son of Cimon.

Lesson LXXXVIII.

Sentence as Object of Predicate.

422. A sentence, whether declarative, interrogative, or imperative, may be used in direct quotation as the object of the predicate of a new sentence. It is then introduced without change, e. g.:

Εἶπε· Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ.	*He said: "I see the man."*
Εἶπε· Τί πράττεις;	*He said: "What are you doing?"*
Εἶπε· Γράφε τὴν ἐπιστολήν.	*He said: "Write the letter."*

423. In indirect quotation a sentence may become the object of the predicate in a new sentence:

1) If *declarative*, by taking the form of the Accusative with the Infinitive, or by taking *ὅτι* or *ὡς* with the finite verb, e. g.:

Ὁ ἀγἄθὸς ἀνὴρ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν.	*The good man is prosperous.*
Τὸν ἀγἄθὸν ἄνδρα εὐδαίμονα εἶναί φημι.	*I say that the good man is prosperous.*
Οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκεν.	*These said that Cyrus had died.*

2) If *interrogative*, either without any change, or by changing the *direct* interrogative word to the indirect,* as *τίς* (*who?*) to

---

* The indirect interrogative is in most instances formed from the direct, by prefixing *ὁ*, as *πότε*, *ὁπότε*; *ποῦ*, *ὅπου*, &c.

ὅστις; τί to ὅ τι; πότε (*when?*) to ὁπότε; ποῦ (*where?*) to ὅπου, e. g.:

Τίς ἐστιν ὁ διδάσκἄλος;	*Who is the teacher?*
Ἐρήσομαι τίς ἐστιν ὁ διδάσκἄλος.	*I will ask who is the teacher.*
Ἐρήσομαι ὅστις ἐστὶν ὁ διδάσκἄλος.	*I will ask who is the teacher.*

3) If *imperative*, by changing the verb to the infinitive, e. g.:

Μὴ γάμει.	*Do not marry.*
Ἔλεγόν σοι μὴ γαμεῖν.	*I told you not to marry.*

Use of Moods.

424. In regard to the use of moods in declarative sentences, introduced by ὅτι or ὡς, and in interrogative sentences in indirect discourse, it may be observed,

1) That after the *leading* tenses, there is no change of mood, as in the above examples.

2) That after the *historical* tenses, the optative is generally used, though sometimes the indicative is retained, e. g.:

Ἔγνωσαν ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἴη.	*They knew that the fear was groundless.*

REM.—Here the indicative ἦν is changed to the optative εἴη, because it is made dependent upon a historical tense, ἔγνωσαν.

425. VOCABULARY.

Εἶπον, ες, 2 Aor. of εἴπω (not used), *I said.*	Ἐρωτάω, ήσω, *to ask, ask a question.*

Θέω, θεύσομαι (*defective*), *to run*
Κλέανδρος, ου, ὁ, *Cleander*, a Spartan.
Ὄλβιος, ā, ον, *happy*, *blessed*.
Χρή, *Fut.* χρήσει (*impers.*), *it is necessary*, *one ought*.

426. Exercises.

I.

1. Ὀρθῶς λέγετε. 2. Εἶπε Κλέανδρος· Ὀρθῶς λέγετε. 3. Εἶπεν· Ὑμῖν ἡγεμόνας δώσω. 4. Κλέανδρος τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγει· Μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα. 5. Τί χρὴ λέγειν; 6. Ὑμᾶς ἐρωτήσω, Τί χρὴ λέγειν. 7. Λεγέτω, τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 8. Μὴ θεῖτε. 9. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι πατρίδα. 11. Κροῖσος ἐνόμιζεν ἑαυτὸν εἶναι πάντων ὀλβιώτατον.

II.

1. The boy said, "Give me a book." 2. I said, "I will give you a book." 3. Your father thinks this a very useful book. 4. It is necessary to read good books.

Lesson LXXXIX.

Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time.

427. Sentences may be used to express some attribute of the action or event denoted by the predicate; and may then be called *adverbial attributive sentences*.

428. Sentences used as *adverbial attributives* of place, are generally introduced by adverbs of place;

as, *οὗ, where*, *ὅπου, where*, &c. Frequently this adverb has a correlative in the principal member of the sentence, as *ὅπου—ἐνταῦθα*, e. g.:

Ὅπου παῖδές εἰσιν, ἐνταῦθ' ἀνάγκη πολλὰς εἶναι βουλήσεις.	*Where there are children, there must be many desires.*

Rem.—The learner will observe that the assertion is, that *there must be many desires* (where?) *where there are children.* The clause beginning with ὅπου is therefore in effect an *adverb of place.*

429. Sentences used to denote the *adverbial attribute* of time, are generally introduced by adverbs of time, as *ὅτε, when*; sometimes with a correlative in the principal member, as *ὅτε—τότε.*

Ἀμφιάρᾱος, ὅτε ἐπὶ Θήβας ἐστράτευσε, πλεῖστον ἐκτήσᾰτο ἔπαινον.	*Amphiaraus, when he fought against Thebes, obtained great praise.*
Ὅτε τὸ ἔαρ ἦλθε, τότε τὰ ἄνθη θάλλει.	*When spring comes, then the flowers bloom.*

Use of Moods in Temporal and Local Clauses.

430. Subordinate clauses used to express *place* and *time*, generally take the verb in the indicative mood. We must notice, however, the following important exceptions:

1) The compounds of *ἄν*, as *ὅταν* (*ὅτε* and *ἄν*), *ὁπόταν* (*ὁπότε* and *ἄν*), *ἐπειδάν* (*ἐπειδή* and *ἄν*), &c., and adverbs of place with *ἄν*, as *οὗ ἄν*, require the *Subjunctive*, e. g.:

Ἐπειδὰν ἅπαντα ἀκούσητε, κρίνᾰτε.	*When you have heard all, judge.*

2) Clauses introduced by *πρίν* generally take the infinitive, e. g.:

Ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος πρὶν τινα αἰσθέσθαι τῶν πολεμίων.	*Chirisophus goes up before any one of the enemy perceives it.*

431. Vocabulary.

Ἀριαῖος, ου, ὁ, *Ariaeus*, commander under Cyrus.
Ἀχάριστος, ον, *ungrateful.*
Διαβάλλω (διά *and* βάλλω), βαλῶ, 2 A. ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, ημαι, ήθην, *to slander, accuse.*
Ἐνοικέω (ἐν *and* οἰκέω), ήσω, ἐνῴκησα, *to dwell, inhabit.*
Ἐπεί, *when, after.*
Ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε (*see* 176), *this, this which follows.*
Οἴκησις, εως, ἡ, *abode, dwelling.*
Ὅπου, *where.*
Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ, *Proxenus*, Grecian commander under the younger Cyrus.
Συνοικία, ας, ἡ, *house for several families, lodging-house.*
Τισσαφέρνης, εος, ὁ, *Tissaphernes*, Persian satrap.

432. Exercises.

I.

1. *Ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος.* 2. *Ἐπεὶ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν.* 3. *Ὅπου εἷς ἐνοικεῖ, οἰκίαν καλοῦμεν.* 4. *Ὅπου πολλοὶ μίαν οἴκησιν ἔχουσι, συνοικίαν καλοῦμεν.* 5. *Πρόξενος εἶπεν, Αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς.* 6. *Ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἶπεν, Ἔπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος.* 7. *Ἐπεὶ Πρόξενος εἶπεν, ὅτι αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς, εἶπεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε· Ἔπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος.* 8. *Πονηρός ἐστι πᾶς ἀχάριστος ἄνθρωπος.*

II.

1. When did the Athenians conquer the Persians? 2. The Athenians conquered the Persians at

Marathon, when Darius was king. 3. Where there are good laws, there are good citizens.

Lesson XC.

Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition.

433. Sentences used to assign a cause or reason for an action or event denoted by the principal verb, are called *causal clauses.* They are usually introduced either by a pure causal conjunction, as **ὅτι, διότι,** or by *ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτε, ὁπότε, ὡς,* which have reference both to *cause* and *time*, e. g.:

Τοὺς παῖδας ζηλῶ, ὅτι νεώτεροί εἰσιν.	*I envy the children, because they are younger.*

434. Attributive sentences of *manner* sometimes take the form of a comparison, and sometimes indicate the manner or character of an action or event by giving its *results* or *consequences*, e. g.:

Ὥςπερ φρονοῦμεν, οὕτω λέγομεν.	*As we think, so we speak.*
Οὕτως ἀγνωμόνως ἔχετε, ὥστε διὰ τούτων ἐλπίζετε;	*Are you so senseless as to hope that by these means?* &c.

435. Clauses denoting consequence or result are introduced by *ὥςτε* or *ὡς*, and generally take the *infinitive* mood; though the finite verb is sometimes used, especially when the *fact itself* is to be made emphatic, as in the second of the above examples.

436. Conditional sentences are of four kinds:

1) Those which assume the condition, e.g.:

Εἴ τι ἔχει, δίδωσιν.	*If he has any thing, he gives it*, or *is giving it.*

REM.—Here assuming that he has something, we affirm that he gives it.

2) Those which represent the condition as a *present uncertainty*, i.e. as one which at the present moment may or may not be realized, e.g.:

'Εάν τι ἔχῃ, δώσει.	*If he has any thing, he will give it.*

3) Those which represent the condition as a *mere possibility*, i.e. as one which has not yet been realized, but may or may not be at some future time, e.g.:

Εἴ τι ἔχοι, διδοίη ἄν.	*If he should have any thing, he would give it.*

4) Those which represent the condition as an *impossibility*, i.e. as one which has not been realized, and never can be, e.g.:

Εἴ τι εἶχεν, ἐδίδου ἄν.	*If he had any thing, he would give it.*
Εἴ τι ἔσχεν, ἔδωκεν ἄν.	*If he had had any thing, he would have given it.*

REM.—In both these examples, the condition relates to a definite time—the former to the present, the latter to the past; and is represented then as not realized.

437. In regard to the use of moods in conditional sentences, it may be observed,

1) That the *condition* is expressed in the *first* of

the above forms by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, in the *second* by *ἐάν* with the *subjunctive*, in the *third* by *εἰ* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

2) That the *consequence* is expressed in the *first* and *second* by the *indicative*, sometimes by the *imperative*, in the *third* by *ἄν* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *ἄν* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

438. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδικέω, ήσω, *to do wrong, to injure.*
Ἄν (*particle*), *denoting uncertainty, possibility.* (See 436.)
Ἀπαλλἄγή, ῆς, ἡ, *escape, escape from.*
Ἐάν (*particle*), *if.*
Εἰ, *if.*
Ἐπειδή, *since, when.*
Ἔργον, ου, τό, *work, deed, business, duty.*
Ἕρμαιον, ου, τό, *favor, privilege, good luck.*
Θάνἄτος, ου, ὁ, *death.*
Καί, *and, also.*
Οὕτως (*before consonants generally* οὕτω), *thus, so.*
Πολυμἄθής, ές, *having much learning, very learned.*
Πυκτεύω, σω, *to box.*
Φιλομἄθής, ες, *fond of learning.*
Φρονέω, ήσω, *to think, have in mind.*
Ὥσπερ, *as, just as.*

439. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Χειρίσοφος ἡγείσθω, ἐπειδὴ Λακεδαιμόνιός ἐστιν.* 2. *Θαυμάζομεν ὅτι οἱ φιλόσοφοι οὐ τιμῶνται.* 3. *Εἰ θνητὸς εἶ, θνητὰ καὶ φρόνει.* 4. *Εἰ θεοί εἰσιν, ἔστι καὶ*

ἔργα θεῶν. 5. *Ἐὰν ᾖς φιλομαθής, ἔσῃ πολυμαθής.* 6. *Εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσαις, ἀδικήσαις ἄν.* 7. *Εἰ ἦν ὁ θάνατος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγή, ἕρμαιον ἂν ἦν τοῖς κακοῖς.* 8. *Ὥσπερ οἱ βάρβαροι πυκτεύουσιν, οὕτω πολεμεῖτε Φιλίππῳ.*

II.

1. Always speak as you think. 2. We honor the general, because he is brave. 3. We shall honor him, if he is brave. 4. If you say that, you speak the truth. 5. If you say that, you will speak the truth.

SECTION II.

Complex Sentences—Abridged.

Lesson XCI.

Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Subject, Abridged.

440. An infinitive sentence used as subject or predicate, may have its own subject omitted when it expresses a general truth, or when its subject may be easily supplied, e. g.:

Τὸ ἐπιτῑμᾶν ῥᾴδιόν ἐστιν.	*To find fault is easy.*

Rem. 1.—Here ἐπιτιμᾶν is the subject. but its own subject is omitted, because, the truth being a general one, any subject may be supplied: thus, *that you, I, any one, should find fault* is easy.

Rem. 2.—The infinitive used substantively, whether with or without a subject, sometimes takes the article, as in the above example, τὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν, and sometimes omits it.

441. The relative clause, whether modifying the subject or any other noun, may be abridged by dropping the relative, and sometimes also the copula, and retaining the attribute.

442. When a relative clause is thus abridged, the attribute may be expressed,

1) By a *participle* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate of the relative clause would have been expressed by a *verb*, e. g.:

Ὁ ταῦτα ἔχων, πλουτεῖ.	*He who has these things is rich.*

2) By an *adjective* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by an *adjective* and the copula *εἰμί*, e. g.:

Ἦσαν κῶμαι πολλαὶ πλήρεις πολλῶν ἀγᾰθῶν.	*There were many villages* (which were) *full of many good things.*

3) By a *noun* in apposition with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by a *noun* and the copula *εἰμί*, e. g.:

Κροῖσος, ὁ Λυδῶν βασιλεύς, ἐπλούτει.	*Croesus*, (who was) *the king of the Lydians, was rich.*

Rem.—Combining the above with article 316, we have the following

443. Rule.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun, is put,

1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Κροῖσος, ὁ βασιλεύς.	*Croesus, the king.*

2) In the genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g.:

Ὁ Λυδῶν βασιλεύς.	*The king of the Lydians.*

[H. 623, 728: C. 393, 435: G. 137, 167.]

444. Vocabulary.

Καλῶς, *well, nobly.*
Μακεδών, όνος, ὁ, *Macedonian.*
Νοσέω, ήσω, *to be sick, be ill.*
Προδίδωμι (πρό *and* δίδωμι, 268), *to betray.*
Ὑγιαίνω, ὑγιανῶ, ὑγίᾱνα, *to be well, be in health.*
Ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν (276), *being.*

445. Exercises.

I.

1. *Αἰσχρόν ἐστι προδοῦναι τοὺς εὐεργέτας.* 2. *Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθόν ἐστιν.* 3. *Τὸ νοσεῖν κακόν ἐστιν.* 4. *Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι νομίζω.* 5. *Ἡδύ ἐστι τὸ ἔχειν χρήματα.* 6. *Οὐχ ἡδὺ πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχειν.* 7. *Βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν;* 8. *Ἕλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν;* 9. *Φίλιππος, ὁ Μακεδόνων βασιλεύς, ἔγραψε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.* 10. *Ὅμηρος τοὺς πολεμήσαντας ἐνεκωμίασεν.* 11. *Ὅμηρος καλῶς τοὺς πολεμήσαντας τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐνεκωμίασεν.*

II.

1. Miltiades, the Athenian general, conquered Darius the king of the Persians. 2. We love those who love us. 3. Let us love those who hate us. 4. It is pleasant to have friends.

Lesson XCII.

Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged.

446. When the subject of an infinitive sentence used as object is the same person or thing as that of the verb on which it depends, it is omitted, e. g.:

Ὁμολογῶ ἀδικεῖν.	*I confess that I do wrong.*

REM.—Here ἀδικεῖν is the direct object of ὁμολογῶ. Its subject ἐμέ is omitted, because it is the same person as the subject of ὁμολογῶ, i. e. ἐγώ, implied in the termination of the verb.

447. When the subject of the infinitive is thus omitted, any predicate noun or adjective after the infinitive is attracted into the nominative to agree with the subject of the principal verb, e. g.:

Νομίζω οὐδὲν χείρων εἶναι τῶν ἄλλων.	*I think that I am not at all worse than the others.*

448. An attributive sentence of *time*, *cause*, *manner*, *condition*, &c., may be abridged,

1) When its subject is some person or thing mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the subject, and generally the connective, and retaining the predicate in the form either of a *participle* or of a *noun* or *adjective*, with or without ὤν (οὖσα, ὄν), in agreement with that noun in the principal clause, e. g.:

Κῦρος συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει τὴν πόλιν.	*Cyrus having collected* (i. e. when he had collected) *an army, besieged the city.*

Κῦρος ἔτι παῖς ὢν πάντων κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο.	*Cyrus while still a boy was thought the best of all.*

2) When the subject is some person or thing not mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the connective and putting the subject in the genitive, and changing the verb to the participle in agreement with it. This construction is called the *Genitive Absolute*, e. g.:

Περικλέους ἡγουμένου, καλὰ ἔργα ἀπεδείξαντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.	*While Pericles led, the Athenians exhibited noble deeds.*

449. Rule.—*Agreement of Participles.*

Participles, like adjectives (315), agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, with the nouns to which they belong. (See examples above.)

[H. 620: C. 504: G. 138.]

450. Rule.—*Genitive Absolute.*

A noun and a participle standing grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence, are put in the Genitive Absolute. (See above example.)

[H. 970: C. 675: G. 183.]

451. Comparisons of inequality take two different constructions:

1) The connective ἤ may be used; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before ἤ, e. g.:

Μείζων εἶ ἢ ἐγώ.	*You are taller than I.*

2) The connective may be omitted; and then the following noun is put in the genitive, e. g.:

Μείζων ἐμοῦ εἶ.	*You are taller than I.*

452. Rule.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

1) Without ἤ by the genitive.
2) With ἤ by the case of the corresponding noun before it. (See examples above.)

[H. 643: C. 408, 511: G. 175.]

453. Vocabulary.

Βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην or ἠβουλήθην (*Depon.*), *to be willing, wish, desire.*

Ἐλεύθερος, ᾱ, ον, *free.*

Πρέπω, πρέψω, ἔπρεψα, *to be becoming, to suit.*

Πορθέω, ήσω, *to destroy, plunder.*

Σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, *to save, preserve.*

Ὑγίεια, ας, ἡ, *health.*

454. Exercises.

I.

1. *Βούλομαι ἀληθεύειν.* 2. *Ὁ δῆμος οὐ βούλεται αὐτὸς δουλεύειν.* 3. *Ὁ δῆμος βούλεται ἐλεύθερος εἶναι.* 4. *Θεός ἐστιν ὁ σώζων τὰ πάντα.* 5. *Λέγεται τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ Διὸς βασιλεύεσθαι.* 6. *Ὁ κάλλιστος κόσμος τῷ νικᾶν πρέπει.* 7. *Ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐνόμιζε τὸν κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ νικᾶν πρέπειν.* 8. *Ἕλλην ὢν Ἕλληνας ἀδικεῖ.* 9. *Δίκαια λέγοντες πολλοὶ ἄδικα ποιοῦσιν.* 10. *Τί ἐστι μεῖζον ἀγαθὸν ἀνθρώποις ὑγιείας;*

II.

1. He thinks he is wise. 2. We think he is wise. 3. You think you are wise. 4. We think you are wise. 5. What is better than virtue?

CHAPTER III.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SECTION I.

Compound Sentences—Unabridged.

Lesson XCIII.

Classes of Compound Sentences.

455. A compound sentence is one which consist of two or more independent, though related, sentences.

Rem.—The sentences, thus united, may themselves be either simple, complex, or compound.

456. Compound sentences may be divided into three classes, viz.:

1) *Copulative* sentences; in which two or more thoughts are presented in harmony with each other, e. g.:

Πρεσβεύετε.	*You send ambassadors.*
Κατηγορεῖτε.	*You make accusation.*
Πρεσβεύετε καὶ κατηγορεῖτε.	*You send ambassadors and make accusation.*

2) *Disjunctive* sentences; in which a choice between two or more thoughts is offered, e. g.:

Ἢ λέγε τι σιγῆς κρεῖττον ἢ σιγὴν ἔχε.	*Either say something better than silence, or keep silence.*

3) *Adversative* sentences; in which the thoughts stand opposed to each other, e. g.:

Λέγεις μὲν εὖ, πράττεις δ' οὐδέν.	***You speak well, but you do nothing.***

457. Copulative clauses may be connected by **καί, τέ,** *or* **οὔτε.**

REM.—Καί is the most common, and may be used as the affirmative connective in all cases, unless the preceding member is more important than that which follows: τέ, which is an enclitic and seldom used in prose, indicates a more intimate relationship, and may be used when the second member represents something as belonging to the first, or derived from it, &c. Οὔτε (οὐ and τέ) has the force of *and not.*

458. Frequently a connective appears in both clauses; thus we find the following correlatives: **καί—καί; τέ—τέ; τέ—καί; οὔτε—οὔτε,** e. g.:

Ὀρθῶς τε λέγετε, καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ νόμῳ πείσομαι.	*You speak well, and I will obey the law.*

459. Disjunctive sentences usually employ the connective **ἤ** or the correlatives **ἤ—ἤ.**

460. The most common adversative particle is **δέ,** generally with the correlative **μέν**; the strongest is **ἀλλά.**

461. The article is often used with the correlatives **μέν** and **δέ,** as follows:

Ὁ μέν — ὁ δέ.	*The one — the other.*
Οἱ μέν — οἱ δέ.	*Some — others.*

462. VOCABULARY.

Ἀλλά, *but.*

Δέ, *but, and,* correlative of μέν.

Ἐμπεδόω, ώσω, *to observe, keep inviolate.*

Λύω, λύσω, ἔλῡσα, λέλῠκα, λέλῠμαι, ἐλύθην, *to violate, break.*

Μέν, *indeed, on the one hand;* often omitted in translating.

Μισθοδότης, ου, ὁ, *paymaster.*

Ὀπισθοφυλᾰκέω, ήσω, *to guard* or *command the rear.*

Ὅρκος, ου, ὁ, *oath.*

Οὐδέποτε, *never.*

Οὔτε, *neither;* οὔτε—οὔτε, *neither—nor.*

Τέ (*enclitic*), *and;* τὲ καί or τέ—καί, *both—and.*

463. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Εὖ λέγετε.* 2. *Ποιήσω ταῦτα.* 3. *Εὖ λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα.* 4. *Εὖ τε λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα.* 5. *Ὁ μὲν φιλεῖ, ὁ δὲ φιλεῖται.* 6. *Ἡγεῖτο μὲν Χειρίσοφος, ὠπισθοφυλάκει δὲ Ξενοφῶν.* 7. *Ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐμπεδοῦμεν τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὅρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι τὰς σπονδὰς λελύκασιν.* 8. *Οὔτε ἡμεῖς ἔτι Κύρου στρατιῶται, οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ἡμῖν ἔτι μισθοδότης.*

II.

1. The boy is playing. 2. The girl is writing a letter to her mother. 3. The boy is playing, and the girl is writing a letter to her mother. 4. The boy is playing, but the girl is writing a letter to her mother

SECTION II.

Compound Sentences—Abridged.

Lesson XCIV.

Compound Elements.—Subjects, United.—Predicates, United.

464. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ from each other only in their *subjects*, and then these subjects are generally united, and the other elements appear but once, though in such a form as to agree with the compound subject, e. g.:

Κριτίας Σωκράτει ὡμίλει.	*Critias associated with Socrates.*
Ἀλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ὡμίλει.	*Alcibiades associated with Socrates.*
Πλάτων Σωκράτει ὡμίλει.	*Plato associated with Socrates.*
Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ὡμιλείτην.	*Critias and Alcibiades associated with Socrates.*
Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Πλάτων Σωκράτει ὡμίλουν.	*Critias, Alcibiades, and Plato associated with Socrates.*

Rem.—Here, it will be observed, the predicates of the three simple sentences are all in the singular, but when the first two sentences are united the predicate is changed to the dual, and when all three are united, to the plural.

465. Rule.—*Agreement, Number.*

The predicate generally agrees in number with its compound subject, as in the above examples, though the plural is often used for the dual when two singular subjects are united.

[H. 634: C. 496: G. 135, N. 3.]

466. Rule.—*Agreement, Person.*

The verb must agree in person with the compound subject, unless the various members are of different persons, in which case it takes the first person in preference to the second, and the second in preference to the third, e. g.:

Ὑμεῖς καὶ ἐγὼ τάδε λέγομεν.	*You and I say this.*

[H. 606: C. 496: G. 135, N. 2.]

467. When the subjects are of different genders, any predicate-adjective in the plural generally takes the gender of one of the subjects, preferring the *masculine* to the *feminine* and the *feminine* to the *neuter*; unless the subjects denote things without life, in which case it is usually neuter, with the copula in the singular, e. g.:

Καὶ ἡ γυνὴ καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθοί εἰσιν.	*Both the woman and the man are good.*
Πόλεμος καὶ στάσις ὀλέθρια ταῖς πόλεσίν ἐστιν.	*War and sedition are destructive* (things) *to cities.*

Rem.—Sometimes the predicate, whether verb or adjective, agrees with one of the subjects, and is understood with the rest, e. g.: *Σύ τε Ἕλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς, Both you and we are Greeks.*

468. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in their *predicates*, and then these predicates are united, while the other elements appear but once, e. g.:

Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παίει.	*Cyrus strikes his brother.*
Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν τιτρώσκει.	*Cyrus wounds his brother.*
Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παίει καὶ τιτρώσκει.	*Cyrus strikes and wounds his brother.*

Rem. 1.—When the modifiers of the several predicates are not the same, they must be associated with their respective predicates, e. g.: Ὁ Δαρεῖος ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν καὶ ποιεῖ πόλεμον, *Darius is injuring the city and making war.*

Rem. 2.—If the predicate is expressed by a copula and attribute separately, the copula being the same. in the several members, we have only to unite the attributes, e. g.: Ἄτολμος εἶ καὶ μαλακός, *You are cowardly and effeminate.*

469. Vocabulary.

Βασίλειον, ου, τό (*common in plur.*), *palace.*

Κριτίας, ου, ὁ, *Critias*, one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, *Menon*, commander under the younger Cyrus.

Πλεῖστος, η, ον (*superl.* of πολύς), *most, very many.*

Πλήρης, ες, *full, full of, abounding in.*

Πολιτικός, ή, όν, *constitutional political.*

470. Exercises.

I.

1. *Κριτίας πλεῖστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν.* 2. *Ἀλκιβιάδης πλεῖστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν.* 3. *Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης πλεῖστα κακὰ ἐποιησάτην.* 4. *Σωκράτης σοφὸς ἦν.* 5. *Πλάτων σοφὸς ἦν.* 6. *Σωκράτης καὶ Πλάτων σοφοὶ ἦσαν.* 7. *Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας, ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν.* 8. *Λυκοῦργον θαυμάζομεν.* 9. *Λυκοῦργον τιμῶμεν.* 10. *Λυκοῦργον θαυμάζομεν καὶ τιμῶμεν.* 11. *Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ*

στρατηγοί. 12. *Τοῦτο ποιεῖν οὔτε πολιτικὸν οὔτε δίκαιόν ἐστιν.* 13. *Ὁ Φίλιππος οὔτε ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν οὔτε ποιεῖ πόλεμον.*

II.

1. My brothers admire this beautiful city. 2. My father admires this beautiful city. 3. Both my father and my brothers admire this beautiful city. 4. We love our parents. 5. We both love and honor our parents.

Lesson XCV.

Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.—Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to Different Members.

471. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in the *modifiers* of their *subjects;* and then these modifiers may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

Μένων ὑμέτερος εὐεργέτης τιμᾶται.	*Menon your benefactor is honored.*
Μένων ἡμέτερος στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.	*Menon our general is honored.*
Μένων ὑμέτερος μὲν εὐεργέτης, ἡμέτερος δὲ στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.	*Menon, your benefactor but our general, is honored.*

472. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ only in the *objects* of their

predicates; and then these objects may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

Τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν ἄκραν φυλάττομεν.	*We are guarding the city and the citadel.*

473. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other only in the *attributes* of their *predicates;* and then these attributes may be united, and the other elements appear but once, e. g.:

Ὁ Κῦρος ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν.	*Cyrus besieged Miletus by land and sea.*

474. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other in two or more of their elements, and still have one or more in common. When this is the case, the parts which are common to the several members appear in one of them, but are usually omitted in the rest, e. g.:

Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος μὲν εὐήλιος ἔστω, τοῦ δὲ θέρους εὔσκιος.	*In winter let your house have the sun, in summer the shade.*

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the common elements, *ἡ οἰκία* and *ἔστω*, appear but once, while all the other parts retain their positions in their respective members.

475. VOCABULARY.

Γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, *land, earth.*

Δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, *despot, ruler, master, lord.*

Θάλαττα (*or* ασσα), ης, ἡ, *sea.*

Κατά (*prep. with accus.*), *on,*

through, by; κατὰ γῆν, *by land.*

Προςκῠνέω (πρός *and* κυνέω), ήσω, *to worship, adore.*

Σύμμᾰχος, ου, ὁ, *ally, auxiliary.*

Τιμή, ῆς, ἡ, *honor, esteem.*

476. Exercises.

I.

1. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας. 2. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος καλός. 3. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας καὶ καλός. 4. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων, ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ στρατηγοί, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἰσιν. 5. Οὐδένα δεσπότην προςκυνοῦμεν. 6. Τοὺς θεοὺς προςκυνοῦμεν. 7. Οὐδένα δεσπότην, ἀλλὰ τοὺς θεοὺς προςκυνοῦμεν. 8. Τίνα χρόνον ἢ τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε; 9. Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους.

II.

1. Philip, the king of the Macedonians, conquered the Athenians. 2. Philip, the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians. 3. Philip, the king of the Macedonians and the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians.

Lesson XCVI.

Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation.

477. Sentences may be divided, according to the form in which the thought is expressed, into three classes:

1) *Declarative Sentences*, which assume the form of an assertion.
2) *Interrogative Sentences*, which assume the form of a question.
3) *Imperative Sentences*, which assume the form of a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

478. Again: sentences may be divided, according to their structure, into three classes:

1) *Simple Sentences*, which express but a single thought, i. e. make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command.
2) *Complex Sentences*, which express two or more thoughts so related that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others.
3) *Compound Sentences*, which express two or more independent thoughts.

I. Simple Sentences.

479. The elements of the simple sentence, as we have seen, are of two kinds:

I. *Principal Elements:*
   1) Subject.
   2) Predicate.

II. *Subordinate Elements:*
   1) Objective Modifiers.
   2) Attributive Modifiers.

480. These elements appear in two different forms, viz.:

1) *Simple*, i. e. without modifiers.
2) *Complex*, i. e. with modifiers.

II. Complex Sentences.

A. *Complex Sentences, Unabridged.*

481. A simple sentence may become complex by having one or more sentences substituted for one or more of its constituent elements.

482. A sentence thus used as an element in the formation of a complex sentence, may be itself either *simple*, *complex*, or *compound.*

483. The subordinate character of a sentence thus used may be denoted,

1) By a subordinate connective without any change in the sentence itself.
2) By change of form without the use of a connective.
3) By both a connective and a corresponding change of form.

B. *Complex Sentences, Abridged.*

484. Complex sentences are abridged in two ways:

1) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest remains unchanged.
2) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest is changed to adapt it to its new situation.

III. Compound Sentences.

A. *Compound Sentences, Unabridged.*

485. Compound sentences may be formed by coordinating any two or more sentences, whether simple, complex, or compound.

486. This co-ordination is of three distinct kinds:
1) Copulative.
2) Disjunctive.
3) Adversative.

B. *Compound Sentences, Abridged.*

487. When the several members of a compound sentence have one or more parts in common, those parts, as we have seen in the last few lessons, generally appear but once in the sentence.

PART II.

GREEK SELECTIONS.

I. FABLES.

1.—The Wolf.

488. *Λύκος ἰδὼν ποιμένας ἐσθίοντας ἐν σκηνῇ πρόβατον, Ἡλίκος, ἔφη, ἂν ἦν θόρυβος, εἰ ἐγὼ τοῦτο ἐποίουν!*

2.—The Wolf and the Lamb.

489. *Λύκος ἀμνὸν ἐδίωκεν. Ὁ δὲ εἰς ναὸν κατέφυγε. Προσκαλουμένου δὲ τοῦ λύκου τὸν ἀμνὸν καὶ λέγοντος, ὅτι θυσιάσει αὐτὸν ὁ ἱερεὺς τῷ θεῷ, ἐκεῖνος ἔφη πρὸς αὐτόν· Ἀλλ' αἱρετώτερόν μοί ἐστι θεῷ θυσίαν εἶναι, ἢ ὑπὸ σοῦ διαφθαρῆναι.*

3.—The Gardener.

490. *Κηπωρῷ τις ἐπιστὰς ἀρδεύοντι λάχανα ἐπυνθάνετο αὐτοῦ, δι' ἣν αἰτίαν τὰ μὲν ἄγρια τῶν λαχάνων εὐθαλῆ τέ ἐστι καὶ στερεά, τὰ δὲ ἥμερα λεπτὰ καὶ μεμαρασμένα· κἀκεῖνος ἔφη· Ἡ γῆ τῶν μὲν μήτηρ, τῶν δὲ μητρυιά ἐστιν.*

4.—The Woman and the Hen.

491. *Γυνή τις χήρα ὄρνιν εἶχε, καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν ᾠὸν αὐτῇ τίκτουσαν. Νομίσασα δὲ, ὡς, εἰ πλείους τῇ ὄρνιθι κριθὰς παραβάλοι, δὶς τέξεται τῆς ἡμέρας, τοῦτο πεποίηκεν. Ἡ δὲ ὄρνις πιμελὴς γενομένη οὐδ' ἅπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας τεκεῖν ἠδύνατο.*

5.—The Birds and the Peacock.

492. *Τῶν ὀρνίθων βουλομένων ποιῆσαι βασιλέα, ταὼς ἑαυτὸν ἠξίου διὰ τὸ κάλλος χειροτονεῖν. Αἱρουμένων δὲ τοῦτον τῶν ἄλλων, ὁ κολοιὸς ἔφη· Ἀλλ' εἰ, σοῦ βασιλεύοντος, ὁ ἀετὸς ἡμᾶς καταδιώκειν ἐπιχειρήσει, πῶς ἡμῖν ἐπαρκέσεις;*

6.—The Wild and the Tame Ass.

493. *Ὄνος ἄγριος ὄνον ἥμερον ἰδὼν ἔν τινι εὐηλίῳ τόπῳ, ἐμακάριζεν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῇ εὐεξίᾳ τοῦ σώματος καὶ τῇ τῆς τρυφῆς ἀπολαύσει. Ὕστερον δὲ ἰδὼν αὐτὸν ἀχθοφοροῦντα καὶ τὸν ὀνηλάτην ὄπισθεν ἑπόμενον καὶ ῥοπάλοις αὐτὸν παίοντα ἔφη· Ἀλλ' ἔγωγε οὐκέτι σε εὐδαιμονίζω· ὁρῶ γὰρ, ὅτι οὐκ ἄνευ κακῶν μεγάλων τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἔχεις.*

7.—The Dog and his Master.

494. *Ἔχων τις κύνα Μελιταῖον καὶ ὄνον, διετέλει τῷ κυνὶ προσπαίζων· καὶ εἴ ποτε ἔξω δεῖπνον εἶχεν, ἐκόμιζέ τι αὐτῷ. Ὁ δὲ ὄνος ζηλώσας προσέδραμεν αὐτὸς καὶ σκιρτῶν ἐλάκτισε τὸν δεσπότην· καὶ οὗτος ἀγανακτήσας ἐκέλευσε παίοντα αὐτὸν ἀναγαγεῖν πρὸς τὸν μυλῶνα καὶ τοῦτον δῆσαι.*

8.—The Trumpeter.

495. *Σαλπιγκτὴς στρατὸν ἐπισυνάγων, καὶ κρατηθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ἐβόα· Μὴ κτείνετέ με, ὦ ἄνδρες, εἰκῇ καὶ μάτην· οὐδένα γὰρ ὑμῶν ἀπέκτεινα· πλὴν γὰρ τοῦ χαλκοῦ τούτου, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κτῶμαι. Οἱ δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφασαν· Διὰ τοῦτο γὰρ μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ, ὅτι σύ, μὴ δυνάμενος πολεμεῖν, τοὺς πάντας πρὸς μάχην ἐγείρεις.*

9.—The Cicada and the Ants.

496. *Χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ τέττιξ λιμώττων ᾔτει τοὺς μύρμηκας τροφήν· Οἱ δὲ μύρμηκες εἶπον αὐτῷ· Διὰ τί τὸ θέρος οὐ συνῆγες τροφήν; ὁ δὲ εἶπεν· Οὐκ ἐσχόλαζον, ἀλλ' ᾖδον μουσικῶς· οἱ δὲ γελάσαντες εἶπον· Ἀλλ' εἰ θέρους ὥραις ηὔλεις, χειμῶνος ὀρχοῦ.*

10.—The Horse and his Groom.

497. *Κριθὴν τὴν τοῦ ἵππου ὁ ἱπποκόμος κλέπτων καὶ πωλῶν, τὸν ἵππον ἔτριβε καὶ ἐκτένιζε πάσας ἡμέρας· ἔφη δὲ ὁ ἵππος· Εἰ θέλεις ἀληθῶς καλὸν εἶναί με, τὴν κριθὴν τὴν τρέφουσαν μὴ πώλει.*

11.—The Horse and the Stag.

498. *Ἵππος κατεῖχε λειμῶνα μόνος· ἐλθόντος δ' ἐλάφου καὶ διαφθείροντος τὴν νομήν, βουλόμενος τιμωρήσασθαι τὸν ἔλαφον, ἠρώτα τιν' ἄνθρωπον, εἰ δύναιτο μετ' αὐτοῦ κολάσαι τὸν ἔλαφον· ὁ δ' ἔφησεν, ἐὰν λάβῃ χαλινὸν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἀναβῇ ἐπ' αὐτὸν, ἔχων ἀκόντια· συνομολογήσαντος δέ, ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι, αὐτὸς ἐδούλευσεν ἤδη τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.*

12.—Stag.

499. *Ἔλαφος διψήσας ἐπὶ πηγὴν ἦλθεν· ἰδὼν δὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκιάν, τοὺς μὲν πόδας ἐμέμφετο ὡς λεπτοὺς καὶ ἀσθενεῖς ὄντας· τὰ δὲ κέρατα αὐτοῦ ἐπῄνει ὡς μέγιστα καὶ εὐμήκη. Μηδέπω πιών, κυνηγοῦ καταλαβόντος, ἔφευγεν· ἐπὶ πολὺν δὲ τόπον δραμὼν καὶ εἰς ὕλην ἐμβάς, τοῖς κέρασιν ἐμπλακεὶς ἐθηρεύθη· ἔφη δέ· Ὢ μάταιος ἐγώ, ὃς ἐκ μὲν τῶν ποδῶν ἐσώθην, οἷς ἐμεμφόμην, ἐκ δὲ τῶν κεράτων προεδόθην, οἷς ἐκαυχώμην.*

13.—The Fox and the Lion.

500. *Ἀλώπηξ μήπω θεασαμένη λέοντα, ἐπειδὴ κατά τινα τύχην αὐτῷ συνήντησε, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὕτως ἐφοβήθη, ὡς μικροῦ καὶ ἀποθανεῖν. Ἔπειτα τὸ δεύτερον θεασαμένη, ἐφοβήθη μέν, οὐ μὴν ὡς τὸ πρότερον. Ἐκ τρίτου δέ τοῦτον θεασαμένη, οὕτως αὐτοῦ κατεθάῤῥησεν, ὡς καὶ προσελθοῦσα διαλεχθῆναι.*

14.—The Lion, the Ass, and the Fox.

501. *Λέων καὶ ὄνος καὶ ἀλώπηξ κοινωνίαν ποιησάμενοι, ἐξῆλθον πρὸς ἄγραν. Πολλῆς οὖν θήρας συλληφθείσης, προσέταξεν ὁ λέων τῷ ὄνῳ διελεῖν αὐτοῖς· ὁ δὲ τρεῖς μερίδας ποιησάμενος ἐκ τῶν ἴσων, ἐκλέξασθαι τούτους προὐτρέπετο. Καὶ ὁ λέων θυμωθείς, τὸν ὄνον κατέφαγεν. Εἶτα τῇ ἀλώπεκι μερίζειν ἐκέλευσεν· ἡ δ᾽, εἰς μίαν μερίδα πάντα σωρεύσασα, ἑαυτῇ βραχύ τι κατέλιπε. Καὶ ὁ λέων πρὸς αὐτήν· Τίς σε, ὦ βελτίστη, διαιρεῖν οὕτως ἐδίδαξεν; ἡ δ᾽ εἶπεν· Ἡ τοῦ ὄνου συμφορά.*

II. JESTS.

502. Σχολαστικὸς οἰκίαν πωλῶν, λίθον ἀπ' αὐτῆς εἰς δεῖγμα περιέφερεν.

503. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων εἰδέναι, εἰ πρέπει αὐτῷ κοιμᾶσθαι, καμμύσας ἐσοπτρίζετο.

504. Σχολαστικὸς μαθὼν ὅτι ὁ κόραξ ὑπὲρ τὰ διακόσια ἔτη ζῇ, ἀγοράσας κόρακα εἰς ἀπόπειραν ἔτρεφεν.

505. Σχολαστικὸς εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, καὶ τῶν συμπλεόντων ἑκάστου περιπλεκομένου σκεῦος πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, ἐκεῖνος μίαν τῶν ἀγκυρῶν περιεπλέξατο.

506. Διδύμων ἀδελφῶν εἷς ἐτελεύτησε. Σχολαστικὸς οὖν ἀπαντήσας τῷ ζῶντι ἠρώτα· Σὺ ἀπέθανες, ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός σου;

507. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων τὸν ἵππον αὐτοῦ διδάξαι μὴ τρώγειν πολλά, οὐ παρέβαλεν αὐτῷ τροφάς. Ἀποθανόντος δὲ τοῦ ἵππου τῷ λιμῷ, ἔλεγε· Μέγα ἐζημιώθην· ὅτε γὰρ ἔμαθε μὴ τρώγειν, τότε ἀπέθανεν.

508. Σχολαστικὸς ἰδὼν στρουθία ἐπὶ δένδρου, λάθρα ὑπεισελθὼν ὑφαπλώσατο τὸν κόλπον, καὶ ἔσειε τὸ δένδρον, ὡς ὑποδεξόμενος τὰ στρουθία·

509. Σχολαστικὸς σχολαστικῷ συναντήσας εἶπεν· Ἔμαθον ὅτι ἀπέθανες· κἀκεῖνος, Ἀλλ' ὁρᾷς με ἔτι, ἔφη, ζῶντα. Καὶ ὁ σχολαστικός, Καὶ μὴν ὁ εἰπών μοι πολλῷ σου ἀξιοπιστότερος ὑπάρχει.

510. Σχολαστικὸς κολυμβᾶν βουλόμενος, παρὰ μικρὸν ἐπνίγη. Ὤμοσεν οὖν μὴ ἅψασθαι ὕδατος, ἐὰν μὴ πρῶτον μάθῃ κολυμβᾶν.

511. Σχολαστικὸς φίλῳ συναντήσας εἶπε· Καθ'

ὕπνους σε ἰδὼν προσηγόρευσα. Ὁ δὲ, Σύγγνωθί μοι, ὅτι οὐ προσέσχον.

512. *Σχολαστικὸς ναυαγεῖν μέλλων, πινακίδας ᾔτει, ἵνα διαθήκας γράφῃ. Τοὺς δὲ οἰκέτας ὁρῶν ἀλγοῦντας διὰ τὸν κίνδυνον, ἔφη· Μὴ λυπεῖσθε, ἐλευθερῶ γὰρ ὑμᾶς.*

513. *Σχολαστικὸς ποταμὸν βουλόμενος περᾶσαι ἀνῆλθεν ἐς τὸ πλοῖον ἔφιππος· πυθομένου δέ τινος τὴν αἰτίαν ἔφη, σπουδάζειν.*

514. *Σχολαστικὸς ἀπορῶν δαπανημάτων τὰ βιβλία αὑτοῦ ἐπίπρασκε, καὶ γράφων πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἔλεγε· Σύγχαιρε ἡμῖν, πάτερ· ἤδη γὰρ ἡμᾶς τὰ βιβλία τρέφει.*

515. *Σχολαστικῷ φίλος ἔγραψεν, ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὄντι, βιβλία αὐτῷ ἀγοράσαι· τοῦ δὲ ἀμελήσαντος, ὡς, μετὰ χρόνον, τῷ φίλῳ συνώφθη, εἶπε· Τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, ἣν περὶ βιβλίων ἀπέστειλάς μοι, οὐκ ἐκομισάμην.*

III. ANECDOTES.

AGESILAUS.

516. 1. *Ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐρωτώμενος, πῶς μεγάλην δόξαν περιεποιήσατο, θανάτου καταφρονήσας, ἔφη.* 2. *Ἐπιζητοῦντός τινος, τίνα δεῖ μανθάνειν τοὺς παῖδας· Ταῦτ', εἶπεν, οἷς καὶ ἄνδρες γενόμενοι χρήσονται.* 3. *Ἐρωτώμενος, διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους εὐδαιμονοῦσιν οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται· Διότι, εἶπε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀσκοῦσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.*

AGIS.

517. 1. *Ἆγις, ὁ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς, ἔφη τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους μὴ ἐρωτᾶν, ὁπόσοι εἰσίν, ἀλλὰ ποῦ εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι.* 2. *Ἐρωτῶντός τινος, πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Ὅσοι ἱκανοί, εἶπε, τοὺς κακοὺς ἀπερύκειν.* 3. *Ἆγις, ὁ βασιλεύς, ἐν Μαντινείᾳ κωλυόμενος διαμάχεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις πλείοσιν οὖσιν, εἶπεν· Ἀνάγκη πολλοῖς μάχεσθαι τὸν ἄρχειν πολλῶν βουλόμενον.*

ALCIBIADES.

518. 1. *Εἰπόντος τινὸς πρὸς τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, Οὐ πιστεύεις τῇ πατρίδι τὴν περὶ σεαυτοῦ κρίσιν; Ἐγὼ μέν, ἔφη, οὐδὲ τῇ μητρί, μή πως ἀγνοήσασα τὴν μέλαιναν βάλῃ ψῆφον ἀντὶ τῆς λευκῆς.* 2. *Ἀκούσας ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης, ὅτι θάνατος αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ κατέγνωσται, Δείξωμεν οὖν, εἶπεν, αὐτοῖς ὅτι ζῶμεν· καὶ πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους τρεψάμενος τὸν Δεκελικὸν ἤγειρεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον.*

ALEXANDER.

519. 1. *Ἀλέξανδρος, προτρεπομένων τινῶν αὐτὸν ἰδεῖν τὰς Δαρείου θυγατέρας καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, ἔφη, Αἰσχρὸν τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας ὑπὸ γυναικῶν ἡττᾶσθαι.* 2. *Ἀλέξανδρος ἀκούσας ὅτι Δαρεῖος μυριάδας τριάκοντα εἰς παράταξιν ἄγει, ἔφη, Εἷς μάγειρος οὐ φοβεῖται πολλὰ πρόβατα.*

ANACHARSIS.

520. 1. *Ἀνάχαρσις ὁ Σκύθης ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπό τινος, τί ἐστι πολέμιον ἀνθρώποις; Αὐτοί, ἔφη, αὑτοῖς.* 2. *Ὀνειδιζόμενος ὑπὸ Ἀττικοῦ, ὅτι Σκύθης ἐστίν, ἔφη·*

Ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ μὲν ὄνειδος ἡ πατρίς, σὺ δὲ τῆς πατρίδος. 3. *Ἐρωτηθείς, τί ἐστιν ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἀγαθόν τε καὶ φαῦλον, ἔφη, Γλῶσσα.*

Antalcidas.

521. 1. *Ἀνταλκίδας πρὸς τὸν ἀμαθεῖς καλοῦντα τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους Ἀθηναῖον, Μόνοι γοῦν, εἶπεν, ἡμεῖς οὐδὲν μεμαθήκαμεν παρ' ὑμῶν κακόν.* 2. *Ἑτέρου δ' Ἀθηναίου πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰπόντος, ἀλλὰ μὴν ἡμεῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ Κηφισοῦ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἐδιώξαμεν, Ἡμεῖς δέ, ἔφη, οὐδέποτε ἀπὸ τοῦ Εὐρώτα.* 3. *Σοφιστοῦ τινος μέλλοντος ἀναγιγνώσκειν ἐγκώμιον Ἡρακλέους, Τίς γὰρ αὐτόν, ἔφη, ψέγει;*

Antisthenes.

522. 1. *Ἀντισθένης ποτὲ ἐπαινούμενος ὑπὸ πονηρῶν, Ἀγωνιῶ, ἔφη, μή τι κακὸν εἴργασμαι.* 2. *Ἐρωτηθείς, τί αὐτῷ περιγέγονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη· Τὸ δύνασθαι ἑαυτῷ ὁμιλεῖν.* 3. *Ἐρωτηθείς, τί τῶν μαθημάτων ἀναγκαιότατον, ἔφη· Τὸ κακὰ ἀπομαθεῖν.*

Aristippus.

523. 1. *Ἀρίστιππος ἐρωτηθείς, τί αὐτῷ περιγέγονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη, Τὸ δύνασθαι πᾶσι θαῤῥούντως ὁμιλεῖν.* 2. *Συνίσταντός τινος αὐτῷ υἱόν, ᾔτησε πεντακοσίας δραχμάς· τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος, Τοσούτου δύναμαι ἀνδράποδον ὠνήσασθαι, Πρίω, ἔφη, καὶ ἕξεις δύο.* 3. *Ὀνειδιζόμενός ποτε ἐπὶ τῷ πολυτελῶς ζῆν, Εἰ τοῦτ', ἔφη, φαῦλόν ἐστιν, οὐκ ἂν ἐν ταῖς τῶν θεῶν ἑορταῖς ἐγίγνετο.* 4. *Λοιδορούμενός ποτε ἀνεχώρει· τοῦ δ' ἐπιδιώκοντος εἰπόντος, Τί φεύγεις; Ὅτι, φησί, τοῦ μὲν κακῶς λέγειν σὺ τὴν ἐξουσίαν ἔχεις, τοῦ δὲ μὴ ἀκούειν ἐγώ.*

Aristotle.

524. 1. Ἀριστοτέλης ἐρωτηθείς, τί περιγίγνεται κέρδος τοῖς ψευδομένοις, Ὅταν, ἔφη, λέγωσιν ἀλήθειαν, μὴ πιστεύεσθαι. 2. Ἐρωτηθείς, τί γηράσκει ταχύ, Χάρις, ἔφη. 3. Ἐρωτηθείς, τίνι διαφέρουσιν οἱ πεπαιδευμένοι τῶν ἀπαιδεύτων, Ὅσῳ, εἶπεν, οἱ ζῶντες τῶν τεθνηκότων. 4. Κατανοήσας μειράκιον ἐπὶ πολυτελείᾳ τῆς χλαμύδος σεμνυνόμενον, Οὐ παύσει, ἔφη, μειράκιον, ἐπὶ προβάτου δορᾷ σεμνυνόμενος; 5. Ἀριστοτέλης τῆς παιδείας ἔφη τὰς μὲν ῥίζας εἶναι πικράς, γλυκεῖς δὲ τοὺς καρπούς. 6. Ὀνειδιζόμενός ποτε, ὅτι πονηρῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐλεημοσύνην ἔδωκεν, Οὐ τὸν τρόπον, ἔφη, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἠλέησα. 7. Πρὸς τὸν καυχώμενον, ὡς ἀπὸ μεγάλης πόλεως εἴη, Οὐ τοῦτο, ἔφη, δεῖ σκοπεῖν, ἀλλ' εἴ τις μεγάλης πατρίδος ἄξιός ἐστιν.

Demades.

525. 1. Δημάδης ὁ ῥήτωρ εἶπεν, ὅτι δι' αἵματος, οὐ διὰ μέλανος τοὺς νόμους ὁ Δράκων ἔγραψε. 2. Δημάδης δημηγορῶν ποτε ἐν Ἀθήναις, ἐκείνων δὲ μὴ πάντη προσεχόντων, ἐδεήθη αὐτῶν, ὅπως ἐπιτρέψωσιν αὐτῷ Αἰσώπειον μῦθον εἰπεῖν. Τῶν δὲ προτρεψαμένων, αὐτὸς ἀρξάμενος ἔλεγε· Δήμητρα καὶ χελιδὼν καὶ ἔγχελυς τὴν αὐτὴν ἐβάδιζον ὁδόν· γενομένων δὲ αὐτῶν κατά τινα ποταμόν, ἡ μὲν χελιδὼν ἔπτη, ἡ δὲ ἔγχελυς κατέδυ· καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐσιώπησεν. Ἐρομένων δ' αὐτῶν, Τί οὖν ἡ Δήμητρα ἔπαθεν; ἔφη, Κεχόλωται ὑμῖν, οἵτινες τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα ἐάσαντες Αἰσώπειον μῦθον ἀνέχεσθε.

Diogenes.

526. 1. Ἐρωτηθεὶς ὁ Διογένης, ποῦ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἴδοι ἀγαθοὺς ἄνδρας, Ἄνδρας μέν, εἶπεν, οὐδαμοῦ, παῖ-

δας δὲ ἐν Λακεδαίμονι. 2. *Ἰδών ποτε μειράκιον ἐρυθριῶν, Θάῤῥει, ἔφη, τοιοῦτόν ἐστι τῆς ἀρετῆς τὸ χρῶμα.* 3. *Πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Πολλοί σου καταγελῶσιν, Ἀλλ' ἐγώ, ἔφη, οὐ καταγελῶμαι.* 4. *Εἰς Μύνδον ἐλθὼν καὶ θεασάμενος μεγάλας τὰς πύλας, μικρὰν δὲ τὴν πόλιν, Ἄνδρες Μύνδιοι, ἔφη, κλείσατε τὰς πύλας, μὴ ἡ πόλις ὑμῶν ἐξέλθῃ.* 5. *Ἀλεξάνδρου ποτὲ ἐπιστάντος αὐτῷ καὶ εἰπόντος, Ἐγώ εἰμι Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ μέγας βασιλεύς, Κἀγώ, φησί, Διογένης ὁ κύων.* 6. *Λύχνον μεθ' ἡμέραν ἅψας, Ἄνθρωπον, ἔφη, ζητῶ.* 7. *Ὅτε ἁλοὺς καὶ πωλούμενος ἠρωτήθη, τί οἶδε ποιεῖν, ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἀνδρῶν ἄρχειν· καὶ πρὸς τὸν κήρυκα, Κήρυσσε, ἔφη, εἴ τις ἐθέλει δεσπότην αὑτῷ πρίασθαι.* 8. *Μοχθηροῦ τινος ἀνθρώπου ἐπιγράψαντος ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν· Μηδὲν εἰςίτω κακόν· Ὁ οὖν κύριος τῆς οἰκίας, ἔφη, ποῦ εἰςέλθοι ἄν;* 9. *Πρὸς τὸν πυθόμενον, ποίᾳ ὥρᾳ δεῖ ἀριστᾶν, Εἰ μὲν πλούσιος, ἔφη, ὅταν θέλῃ, εἰ δὲ πένης, ὅταν ἔχῃ.* 10. *Πλάτωνος ὁρισαμένου, Ἄνθρωπός ἐστι ζῶον δίπουν, ἄπτερον, καὶ εὐδοκιμοῦντος, τίλας ἀλεκτρυόνα εἰςήνεγκεν εἰς τὴν σχολὴν αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔφη, Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Πλάτωνος ἄνθρωπος.*

Epaminondas.

527. 1. *Ἐπαμινώνδας ἕνα εἶχε τρίβωνα· εἰ δέ ποτε αὐτὸν ἔδωκεν εἰς γναφεῖον, αὐτὸς ὑπέμενεν οἴκοι δι' ἀπορίαν ἑτέρου.* 2. *Ἐπαμινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἰδὼν στρατόπεδον μέγα καὶ καλὸν, στρατηγὸν οὐκ ἔχον, Ἡλίκον, ἔφη, θηρίον, καὶ κεφαλὴν οὐκ ἔχει.*

Leonidas.

528. 1. *Λεωνίδας, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, λέγοντός τινος, Ἀπὸ τῶν ὀϊστευμάτων τῶν βαρβάρων οὐδὲ τὸν ἥλιον*

ἰδεῖν ἔστιν· Οὔκουν, ἔφη, χάριεν, εἰ ὑπὸ σκιὰν αὐτοῖς μαχεσόμεθα; 2. *Ἄλλου δὲ εἰπόντος, Πάρεισιν ἐγγὺς ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι· Οὔκουν, ἔφη, καὶ ἡμεῖς αὐτῶν ἐγγύς;* 3. *Τοῦ Ξέρξου γράψαντος, Πέμψον τὰ ὅπλα, ἀντέγραψε· Μολὼν λάβε.*

Lycurgus.

529. 1. *Λυκοῦργος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος εἴθισε τοὺς πολίτας κομᾶν λέγων, ὅτι τοὺς μὲν καλοὺς ἡ κόμη εὐπρεπεστέρους ποιεῖ, τοὺς δὲ αἰσχροὺς φοβερωτέρους.* 2. *Πρὸς τὸν ἀξιοῦντα δημοκρατίαν ἐν τῇ πόλει καταστήσασθαι ὁ Λυκοῦργος εἶπε, Σὺ πρῶτος ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ σου ποίησον δημοκρατίαν.* 3. *Πυνθανομένου τινὸς, διὰ τί μικρὰς οὕτω καὶ εὐτελεῖς ἔταξε τὰς θυσίας· Ὅπως, ἔφη, μηδέποτε τιμῶντες τὸ θεῖον διαλείπωμεν.*

Pericles.

530. 1. *Ὁ Περικλῆς, ὁπότε μέλλοι στρατηγεῖν, ἀναλαμβάνων τὴν χλαμύδα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔλεγε, Πρόσεχε, Περίκλεις, ἐλευθέρων μέλλεις ἄρχειν, Ἑλλήνων καὶ Ἀθηναίων.* 2. *Μέλλων ἀποθνήσκειν ὁ Περικλῆς αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐμακάριζεν, ὅτι μηδεὶς Ἀθηναίων μέλαν ἱμάτιον δι' αὐτὸν ἐνεδύσατο.*

Philip.

531. 1. *Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατήρ, ἔλεγε, κρεῖττον εἶναι στρατόπεδον ἐλάφων, λέοντος στρατηγοῦντος, ἢ λεόντων, ἐλάφου στρατηγοῦντος.* 2. *Φίλιππος Ἀθηναίους μακαρίζειν ἔλεγεν, εἰ καθ' ἕκαστον ἐνιαυτὸν αἱρεῖσθαι δέκα στρατηγοὺς εὑρίσκουσιν· αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐν πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν ἕνα μόνον στρατηγὸν εὑρηκέναι, Παρμενίωνα,*

Socrates.

532. 1. Ὁ Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους ζῆν, ἵν' ἐσθίοιεν, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐσθίειν, ἵνα ζῴη. 2. Τῆς γυναικὸς εἰπούσης, Ἀδίκως ἀποθνήσκεις· Σὺ δέ, ἔφη, δικαίως ἐβούλου; 3. Ἰδὼν μειράκιον πλούσιον καὶ ἀπαίδευτον, Ἰδού, ἔφη, χρυσοῦν ἀνδράποδον. 4. Ἐρωτηθείς, τίνων δεῖ μάλιστα ἀπέχεσθαι, Τῶν αἰσχρῶν καὶ ἀδίκων ἡδονῶν, ἔφη.

Themistocles.

533. 1. Τῶν τὴν θυγατέρα μνωμένων ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς τὸν ἐπιεικῆ τοῦ πλουσίου προτιμήσας, Ἄνδρα ἔφη ζητεῖν χρημάτων δεόμενον μᾶλλον ἢ χρήματα ἀνδρός. 2. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἔτι μειράκιον ὢν ἐν πότοις ἐκυλινδεῖτο· ἐπεὶ δὲ Μιλτιάδης στρατηγῶν ἐνίκησεν ἐν Μαραθῶνι τοὺς βαρβάρους, οὐκ ἔτι ἦν ἐντυχεῖν ἀτακτοῦντι Θεμιστοκλεῖ. Πρὸς δὲ τοὺς θαυμάζοντας τὴν μεταβολὴν ἔλεγεν, Οὐκ ἐᾷ με καθεύδειν, οὐδὲ ῥᾳθυμεῖν τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς δέ, πότερον Ἀχιλλεὺς ἐβούλετ' ἂν εἶναι ἢ Ὅμηρος; Σὺ δὲ αὐτός, ἔφη, πότερον ἤθελες ὁ νικῶν ἐν Ὀλυμπιάσιν ἢ ὁ κηρύσσων τοὺς νικῶντας εἶναι; 4. Θεμιστοκλῆς πρὸς τὸν Εὐρυβιάδην τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον ἔλεγέ τι ὑπεναντίον, καὶ ἀνέτεινεν αὐτῷ τὴν βακτηρίαν ὁ Εὐρυβιάδης. Ὁ δέ, Πάταξον μέν, ἔφη, ἄκουσον δέ.

Zeno.

534. 1. Ζήνων δοῦλον ἐπὶ κλοπῇ ἐμαστίγου. Τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος, Εἵμαρτό μοι κλέψαι, Καὶ δαρῆναι, ἔφη. 2. Πρὸς τὸ φλυαροῦν μειράκιον, Διὰ τοῦτο, εἶπε, δύο ὦτα ἔχομεν, στόμα δὲ ἕν, ἵνα πλείω μὲν ἀκούωμεν, ἧττονα δὲ λέγωμεν. 3. Νεανίσκου πολλὰ λαλοῦντος, Ζήνων ἔφη, Τὰ ὦτά σου εἰς τὴν γλῶσσαν συνεῤῥύηκεν.

MISCELLANEOUS ANECDOTES.

535. 1. Ἡ Πελίου θυγάτηρ Ἄλκηστις ἠθέλησεν ὑπὲρ τοῦ αὑτῆς ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανεῖν. 2. Ἐπεί, τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὁρμωμένων ἐπὶ τὸν ἐξοστρακισμόν, ἄνθρωπος ἀγράμματος καὶ ἄγροικος ὄστρακον ἔχων προσῆλθεν Ἀριστείδῃ, κελεύων ἐγγράψαι τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Ἀριστείδου, Γιγνώσκεις γάρ, ἔφη, τὸν Ἀριστείδην; τοῦ δὲ ἀνθρώπου μὲν οὐ φήσαντος, ἄχθεσθαι δὲ τῇ τοῦ δικαίου προσηγορίᾳ, σιωπήσας ἐνέγραψε τὸ ὄνομα τῷ ὀστράκῳ καὶ ἀπέδωκεν. 3. Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ἀγησιλάου, Φιλίππου μετὰ τὴν ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχην σκληροτέραν αὐτῷ ἐπιστολὴν γράψαντος, ἀντέγραψεν, Εἰ μετρήσεις τὴν σεαυτοῦ σκιάν, οὐκ ἂν εὕροις αὐτὴν μείζονα γεγενημένην ἢ πρὶν νικᾶν. 4. Βίων ὁ σοφιστὴς τὴν φιλαργυρίαν μητρόπολιν ἔλεγε πάσης κακίας εἶναι. 5. Ὁ νεώτερος Διονύσιος ἔλεγε πολλοὺς τρέφειν σοφιστάς, οὐ θαυμάζων ἐκείνους, ἀλλὰ δι' ἐκείνων θαυμάζεσθαι βουλόμενος. 6. Ὁ Ζεῦξις, αἰτιωμένων αὐτὸν τινῶν, ὅτι ζωγραφεῖ βραδέως, Ὁμολογῶ, εἶπεν, ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ γράφειν, καὶ γὰρ εἰς πολύν. 7. Ἰσοκράτης, ὁ ῥήτωρ, νεανίου τινὸς λάλου σχολάζειν αὐτῷ βουλομένου, διττοὺς ᾔτησε μισθούς. Τοῦ δὲ τὴν αἰτίαν πυθομένου, Ἕνα, ἔφη, μέν, ἵνα λαλεῖν μάθῃς, τὸν δ' ἕτερον, ἵνα σιγᾶν. 8. Ἔλεγεν ὁ Κλεομένης, ὁ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς, κατὰ τὸν ἐπιχώριον τρόπον, τὸν Ὅμηρον Λακεδαιμονίων εἶναι ποιητήν, ὡς χρὴ πολεμεῖν λέγοντα, τὸν δὲ Ἡσίοδον τῶν Εἱλώτων, λέγοντα, ὡς χρὴ γεωργεῖν. 9. Λάκων ἐρωτηθείς, διὰ τί ἀτείχιστός ἐστιν ἡ Σπάρτη, Μὴ ψεύδου, ἔφη, τετείχισται γὰρ ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 10. Ξενοκράτης πρὸς τὸν μήτε μουσικὴν μήτε γεωμετρίαν μήτε ἀστρονομίαν μεμαθηκότα, βουλόμενον δὲ παρ'

αὐτὸν φοιτᾶν, Πορεύου, ἔφη, λαβὰς γὰρ οὐκ ἔχεις φιλοσοφίας. 11. *Πιττακὸς ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπό τινος καὶ ἔχων ἐξουσίαν αὐτὸν κολάσαι, ἀφῆκεν, εἰπών, Συγγνώμη τιμωρίας ἀμείνων· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἡμέρου φύσεως ἐστί, τὸ δὲ θηριώδους.* 12. *Πλάτων ὀργιζόμενός ποτε τῷ οἰκέτῃ, ἐπιστάντος Ξενοκράτους, Λαβών, ἔφη, τοῦτον, μαστίγωσον· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀργίζομαι.* 13. *Πτολεμαῖόν φασι τὸν Λάγου, καταπλουτίζοντα τοὺς φίλους αὐτοῦ ὑπερχαίρειν· ἔλεγε δὲ ἄμεινον εἶναι πλουτίζειν ἢ πλουτεῖν.* 14. *Σιμωνίδης ἔλεγεν, ὅτι λαλήσας μὲν πολλάκις μετενόησε, σιωπήσας δὲ οὐδέποτε.* 15. *Ὁ Σόλων, ἐπειδὴ ἐδάκρυσε τὸν παῖδα τελευτήσαντα, πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲν ἀνύτεις, εἶπε· Δι᾽ αὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο δακρύω, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀνύτω.* 16. *Στρατόνικος διδάσκων κιθαριστάς, ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ εἶχεν ἐννέα μὲν εἰκόνας τῶν Μουσῶν, τοῦ δ᾽ Ἀπόλλωνος μίαν, μαθητὰς δὲ δύο, πυνθανομένου τινός, πόσους ἔχοι μαθητάς, ἔφη· Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δώδεκα.* 17. *Χαρίλαος ἐρωτηθείς, διὰ τί τοὺς νόμους ὁ Λυκοῦργος οὕτως ὀλίγους ἔθηκεν, Ὅτι, ἔφη, τοῖς ὀλίγα λέγουσιν ὀλίγων καὶ νόμων ἐστὶ χρεία.*

IV. LEGENDS.

Aeolus.

536. *Λέγουσιν, ὅτι Αἴολος ἦν κυριεύων τῶν πνευμάτων, ὅστις ἔδωκεν Ὀδυσσεῖ τοὺς ἀνέμους ἐν ἀσκῷ. Περὶ δὲ τούτου, ὡς οὐχ οἷόν τε, δῆλον εἶναι πᾶσιν οἶμαι. Εἰκὸς δέ, ἀστρολόγον γενόμενον Αἴολον φράσαι Ὀδυσσεῖ τοὺς χρόνους, καθ᾽ οὓς ἐπιτολαί τινες ἀνέμων γενήσονται. Φασὶ δέ, ὅτι καὶ χαλκοῦν τεῖχος τῇ πόλει αὐτοῦ*

περιεβέβλητο· ὅπερ ἐστὶ ψευδές. Ὁπλίτας γάρ, ὡς οἶμαι, εἶχε τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ φυλάττοντας.

THE HORSES OF DIOMEDE.

537. *Περὶ τῶν Διομήδους ἵππων φασὶν, ὅτι ἀνθρώπους κατήσθιον. Τοῦτο δὲ γελοῖον· τὸ γὰρ ζῶον τοῦτο κριθῇ καὶ χόρτῳ ἥδεται μᾶλλον, ἢ κρέασιν ἀνθρωπίνοις. Ἡ δὲ ἀλήθεια ἥδε. Τῶν παλαιῶν ἀνθρώπων ὄντων αὐτουργῶν, καὶ τροφὴν καὶ περιουσίαν πλείστην κεκτημένων, ἅτε τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένων, ἱπποτροφεῖν οὗτος ἐπελάβετο, καὶ μέχρι τούτου ἵπποις ἥδετο, ἕως οὗ τὰ αὑτοῦ ἀπώλεσε, καὶ πάντα πωλῶν κατηνάλωσεν εἰς τὴν τῶν ἵππων τροφήν. Οἱ οὖν φίλοι τοὺς ἵππους ἀνδροφάγους ὠνόμασαν· οὗ γενομένου, προήχθη ὁ μῦθος.*

NIOBE.

538. *Φασὶν, ὡς Νιόβη ζῶσα λίθος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παίδων. Ὅστις δὲ πείθεται, ἐκ λίθου γενέσθαι ἄνθρωπον, ἢ ἐξ ἀνθρώπου λίθον, εὐήθης ἐστί. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὧδε. Νιόβη, ἀποθανόντων τῶν ἑαυτῆς παίδων, ποιήσασα ἑαυτῇ εἰκόνα λιθίνην, ἔστησεν ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παίδων. Καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐθεασάμεθα αὐτὴν, οἵα καὶ λέγεται.*

LYNCEUS.

539. *Λυγκέα λέγουσιν, ὡς τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ἑώρα. Τοῦτο δὲ ψεῦδος. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὧδε. Λυγκεὺς πρῶτος ἤρξατο μεταλλεύειν χαλκὸν, καὶ ἄργυρον, καὶ τὰ λοιπά. Ἐν δὲ τῇ μεταλλεύσει λύχνους καταφέρων ὑπὸ τὴν γῆν, τοὺς μὲν κατέλιπεν ἐπὶ τοῦ τόπου· αὐτὸς δὲ ἀνέφερε τὸν χαλκὸν καὶ τὸν σίδηρον. Ἔλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ὅτι Λυγκεὺς καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ὁρᾷ, καὶ καταδύνων, ἀργύριον ἀναφέρει.*

Europa.

540. *Φασὶν, Εὐρώπην τὴν Φοίνικος, ἐπὶ ταύρου ὀχουμένην διὰ τῆς θαλάττης, ἐκ Τύρου εἰς Κρήτην ἀφικέσθαι. Ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ οὔτε ταῦρον, οὔθ' ἵππον, τοσοῦτον πέλαγος διανύσαι δύνασθαι, οὔτε κόρην ἐπὶ ταῦρον ἄγριον ἀναβῆναι· ὅ τε Ζεύς, εἰ ἐβούλετο Εὐρώπην εἰς Κρήτην ἐλθεῖν, εὗρεν ἂν αὐτῇ ἑτέραν πορείαν καλλίονα. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὧδε· Ἀνὴρ Κνώσιος, ὀνόματι Ταῦρος, ἐπολέμει τὴν Τυρίαν χώραν, τελευταῖον δὲ ἐκ Τύρου ἥρπασεν ἄλλας τε κόρας, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως θυγατέρα Εὐρώπην. Ἔλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· Εὐρώπην τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως Ταῦρος ἔχων ᾤχετο. Τούτου δὲ γενομένου, προσανεπλάσθη ὁ μῦθος.*

Hesperides.

541. *Λέγουσιν, ὅτι γυναῖκές τινες ἦσαν αἱ Ἑσπερίδες. Ταύταις δὲ ἦν μῆλα χρυσᾶ ἐπὶ μηλέας, ἣν ἐφύλασσε δράκων· ἐφ' ἃ μῆλα καὶ Ἡρακλῆς ἐστρατεύσατο. Ἔχει δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια ὧδε. Ἕσπερος ἦν ἀνὴρ Μιλήσιος, ὃς ᾤκει ἐν τῇ Καρίᾳ, καὶ εἶχε θυγατέρας δύο, αἳ ἐκαλοῦντο Ἑσπερίδες. Τούτῳ δὲ ἦσαν ὄϊς καλαὶ, καὶ εὔκαρποι, οἷαι καὶ νῦν αἱ ἐν Μιλήτῳ. Ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὴ ὀνομάζονται χρυσαῖ· κάλλιστον γὰρ ὁ χρυσός· ἦσαν δὲ ἐκεῖναι κάλλισται. Μῆλα δὲ καλεῖται τὰ πρόβατα· ἅπερ ἰδὼν ὁ Ἡρακλῆς βοσκόμενα παρὰ τῇ θαλάττῃ, περιελάσας ἐνέθετο εἰς τὴν ναῦν, καὶ τὸν ποιμένα αὐτῶν, ὀνόματι Δράκοντα, εἰσήγαγεν εἰς οἶκον, οὐκέτι ζῶντος τοῦ Ἑσπέρου, ἀλλὰ τῶν παίδων αὐτοῦ. Ἔλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· Ἐθεασάμεθα χρυσᾶ μῆλα, ἃ Ἡρακλῆς ἤγαγεν ἐξ Ἑσπερίδων, τὸν φύλακα ἀποκτείνας Δράκοντα. Καὶ ἔνθεν ὁ μῦθος προσανεπλάσθη.*

GERYON.

542. Γηρυόνην φασὶν, ὅτι τρικέφαλος ἐγένετο. Ἀδύνατον δὲ, σῶμα τρεῖς κεφαλὰς ἔχειν. Ἦν δὲ τοιόνδε τοῦτο. Πόλις ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ πόντῳ, Τρικαρηνία καλουμένη. Ἦν δὲ Γηρυόνης ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνθρώποις ὀνομαστὸς, πλούτῳ τε, καὶ ἄλλοις διαφέρων. Εἶχε δὲ καὶ βοῶν ἀγέλην θαυμαστὴν, ἐφ' ἣν ἐλθὼν Ἡρακλῆς ἀντιποιούμενον Γηρυόνην ἔκτεινεν. Οἱ δὲ θεώμενοι περιελαυνομένας τὰς βοῦς ἐθαύμαζον. Πρὸς τοὺς πυνθανομένους οὖν ἔλεγόν τινες· Ἡρακλῆς ταύτας περιήλασεν, οὔσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικαρήνου· τινὲς δὲ ἐκ τοῦ λεγομένου ὑπέλαβον αὐτὸν τρεῖς ἔχειν κεφαλάς.

ORPHEUS.

543. Ψευδὴς δὲ ὁ περὶ τοῦ Ὀρφέως μῦθος, ὅτι κιθαρίζοντι αὐτῷ ἐφείπετο τὰ τετράποδα, καὶ τὰ ὄρνεα, καὶ τὰ δένδρα. Δοκεῖ δέ μοι ταῦτα εἶναι. Βάκχαι μανεῖσαι πρόβατα διέσπασαν ἐν τῇ Πιερίᾳ· τρεπόμεναί τε εἰς τὸ ὄρος, διέτριβον ἐκεῖ τινὰς ἡμέρας. Ὡς δὲ ἔμειναν, οἱ πολῖται μεταπεμψάμενοι τὸν Ὀρφέα, ἐδέοντο μηχανᾶσθαι, ὃν τρόπον καταγάγοι αὐτὰς ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Ὁ δὲ συνταξάμενος τῷ Διονύσῳ Ὄργια, κατάγει αὐτὰς βακχευούσας κιθαρίζων. Αἱ δὲ νάρθηκας τότε πρῶτον ἔχουσαι, κατέβαινον ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους, καὶ κλῶνας δένδρων παντοδαπῶν. Τοῖς δὲ ἀνθρώποις, θαυμαστὰ τότε θεασαμένοις, ἐνεφαίνετο πρῶτον τὰ ξύλα καταγόμενα. Καὶ ἔφασαν ὅτι Ὀρφεὺς κιθαρίζων ἄγει τὴν ὕλην ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὁ μῦθος ἀνεπλάσθη.

ALCESTIS.

544. Περὶ Ἀλκήστιδος λέγεται μῦθος τραγικώδης, ὡς δὴ, μέλλοντός ποτε τοῦ Ἀδμήτου θανεῖν, αὕτη εἵλετο

ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θάνατον· καὶ Ἡρακλῆς αὐτὴν διὰ τὴν εὐσέβειαν ἀφελόμενος, καὶ ἀναγαγὼν ἐκ τοῦ Ἅιδου, ἀπέδωκεν Ἀδμήτῳ. Ἀλλ' ἐγένετό τι τοιοῦτον. Ἐπειδὴ Πελίαν ἀπέκτειναν αἱ θυγατέρες, Ἄκαστος ὁ Πελίου ἐδίωκεν αὐτὰς, καὶ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας λαμβάνει· Ἄλκηστις δὲ καταφεύγει εἰς Φερὰς πρὸς Ἄδμητον, τὸν ἀνεψιὸν αὐτῆς· καὶ καθεζομένην ἐπὶ τῆς ἑστίας οὐκ ἐβούλετο Ἄδμητος Ἀκάστῳ ἔκδοτον ἐξαιτουμένῳ δοῦναι. Ὁ δὲ πολλὴν στρατιὰν παρακαθίσας ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς. Ἐπεξιὼν δὲ ὁ Ἄδμητος, ἔχων καὶ λοχαγοὺς, νύκτωρ, συνελήφθη ζῶν· ἠπείλει δὲ Ἄκαστος ἀποκτείνειν αὐτόν. Πυθομένη δὲ ἡ Ἄλκηστις, ὅτι μέλλει ἀναιρεῖσθαι Ἄδμητος δι' αὐτὴν, ἐξελθοῦσα ἑαυτὴν παρέδωκε. Τὸν μὲν οὖν Ἄδμητον ἀφίησιν ὁ Ἄκαστος, ἐκείνην δὲ συλλαμβάνει. Ἔλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· Ἀνδρεία γε Ἄλκηστις ἑκοῦσα ὑπεραπέθανεν Ἀδμήτου. Τοιοῦτο μέντοι οὐκ ἐγένετο, ὡς ὁ μῦθός φησι. Κατὰ γοῦν τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον Ἡρακλῆς ἧκεν ἄγων ἔκ τινων τόπων τὰς Διομήδους ἵππους. Τοῦτον ἐκεῖσε πορευόμενον ἐξένισεν Ἄδμητος. Ὀδυρομένου δὲ Ἀδμήτου τὴν συμφορὰν τῆς Ἀλκήστιδος, ἀγανακτησάμενος Ἡρακλῆς, ἐπιτίθεται τῷ Ἀκάστῳ, καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν αὐτοῦ διαφθείρει, καὶ τὰ μὲν λάφυρα τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ διανέμει, τὴν δὲ Ἄλκηστιν τῷ Ἀδμήτῳ παραδίδωσιν. Ἔλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ὡς ἐντυχὼν Ἡρακλῆς, ἐκ τοῦ θανάτου ἐῤῥύσατο τὴν Ἄλκηστιν. Τούτων γενομένων, ὁ μῦθος προσανεπλάσθη.

SPHINX.

545. Περὶ τῆς Καδμείας Σφιγγὸς λέγουσιν, ὡς θηρίον ἐγένετο, σῶμα μὲν ἔχον ὡς κυνὸς, κεφαλὴν δὲ καὶ πρόσωπον κόρης, πτέρυγας δὲ ὄρνιθος, φωνὴν δὲ ἀνθρώπου. Καθεζομένη δὲ ἐπὶ Σφιγγίου ὄρους, αἴνιγμά τι

τῶν πολιτῶν ἑκάστῳ ἔλεγε, καὶ τὸν μὴ εὑρόντα ἀνῄρει. Εὑρόντος δὲ τοῦ Οἰδίποδος τὸ αἴνιγμα, ῥίψασα ἑαυτὴν ἀνεῖλεν. Ἔστι δὲ ἄπιστος καὶ ἀδύνατος ὁ λόγος. Ἔχει οὖν ἡ ἀλήθεια ὧδε. Κάδμος ἔχων γυναῖκα Ἀμαζονίδα, ᾗ ὄνομα Σφὶγξ, ἦλθεν εἰς Θήβας, καὶ ἀποκτείνας τὸν Δράκοντα, τὴν τούτου βασιλείαν παρέλαβε· μετὰ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν Δράκοντος, ᾗ ὄνομα Ἁρμονία. Αἰσθομένη δὲ ἡ Σφὶγξ ὅτι καὶ ἄλλην ἔγημε, πείσασα τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν συναπαίρειν αὐτῇ, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα ἁρπάσασα, καὶ τὸν ποδώκυν κύνα, ὃν ἧκε Κάδμος ἄγων, λαβοῦσα, μετὰ τούτων ἀπῆρεν εἰς τὸ λεγόμενον ὄρος Σφιγγίον, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐπολέμει τῷ Κάδμῳ. Ἐνέδρας δὲ ποιουμένη καθ' ἑκάστην ὥραν ἀνῄρει. Καλοῦσι δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὴν ἐνέδραν αἴνιγμα. Ἐθρύλλουν δὲ οἱ πολῖται λέγοντες, ἡ Σφὶγξ ἡμᾶς, αἴνιγμά τι λέγουσα, διαρπάζει. Ἐξευρεῖν δὲ τὸ αἴνιγμα οὐδεὶς δύναται. Κηρύττει δὲ ὁ Κάδμος τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι τὴν Σφίγγα δώσειν χρήματα πολλά. Ἐλθὼν οὖν ὁ Οἰδίπους, ἀνὴρ Κορίνθιος, τά τε ἄλλα πολεμικὰ ἀγαθὸς, ἔχων ἵππον ποδώκυν, καί τινας λαβὼν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν Καδμείων, νυκτὸς ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἀπέκτεινε τὴν Σφίγγα. Τούτων οὕτω συμβάντων, ὁ μῦθος ἐπετηδεύθη.

V. MYTHOLOGY.

Prometheus.

546. *Προμηθεὺς ἐξ ὕδατος καὶ γῆς ἀνθρώπους πλάσας ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς καὶ πῦρ λάθρα Διός, ἐν νάρθηκι κρύψας. Ὡς δὲ ᾔσθετο Ζεύς, ἐπέταξεν Ἡφαίστῳ τῷ*

Καυκάσῳ ὄρει τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ προσηλῶσαι· τοῦτο δὲ Σκυθικὸν ὄρος ἐστίν· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ προσηλωθεὶς Προμηθεὺς πολλῶν ἐτῶν ἀριθμὸν ἐδέδετο· καθ' ἑκάστην δὲ ἡμέραν ἀετὸς ἐφιπτάμενος αὐτοῦ τοὺς λοβοὺς ἐνέμετο τῶν ἡπάτων, αὐξανομένων διὰ νυκτός. Καὶ Προμηθεὺς πυρὸς κλαπέντος δίκην ἔτινε ταύτην, μέχρις Ἡρακλῆς αὐτὸν ὕστερον ἔλυσεν.

Orpheus.

547. *Ὀρφεὺς ὁ ἀσκήσας κιθαρῳδίαν ᾄδων ἐκίνει λίθους τε καὶ δένδρα. Ἀποθανούσης δὲ Εὐρυδίκης τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ, δηχθείσης ὑπὸ ὄφεως, κατῆλθεν εἰς Ἅιδου θέλων ἀγαγεῖν αὐτήν, καὶ Πλούτωνα ἔπεισεν ἀναπέμψαι. Ὁ δὲ ὑπέσχετο τοῦτο ποιήσειν, ἂν μὴ πορευόμενος Ὀρφεὺς ἐπιστραφῇ, πρὶν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ παραγενέσθαι. Ὁ δὲ ἀπιστῶν, ἐπιστραφεὶς ἐθεάσατο τὴν γυναῖκα· ἡ δὲ πάλιν ὑπέστρεψεν.*

Tantalus and Niobe.

548. *Τάνταλος μὲν Διὸς ἦν υἱός, πλουτῳ δὲ και δόξῃ διαφέρων κατῴκει τῆς Ἀσίας περὶ τὴν νῦν ὀνομαζομένην Παφλαγονίαν. Διὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς Διὸς εὐγένειαν, ὥς φασι, φίλος ἐγένετο τῶν θεῶν ἐπὶ πλεῖον. Ὕστερον δὲ τὴν εὐτυχίαν οὐ φέρων ἀνθρωπίνως, μετασχὼν κοινῆς τραπέζης καὶ πάσης παῤῥησίας ἀπήγγελλε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰ παρὰ τοῖς ἀθανάτοις ἀπόῤῥητα. Δι' ἣν αἰτίαν καὶ ζῶν ἐκολάσθη καὶ τελευτήσας αἰωνίου τιμωρίας ἠξιώθη καταχθεὶς εἰς τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς. Τούτου δ' ἐγένετο Πέλοψ υἱὸς καὶ Νιόβη θυγάτηρ. Αὕτη δὲ ἐγέννησεν υἱοὺς ἑπτὰ καὶ θυγατέρας τὰς ἴσας, εὐπρεπείᾳ διαφερούσας. Ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πλήθει τῶν τέκνων μέγα φρυαττομένη πλεονάκις ἐκαυχᾶτο καὶ τῆς Λητοῦς ἑαυ-*

τὴν εὐτεκνοτέραν ἀπεφαίνετο. Εἶθ' ἡ μὲν Λητὼ χολωσαμένη προςέταξε τῷ μὲν Ἀπόλλωνι κατατοξεῦσαι τοὺς υἱοὺς τῆς Νιόβης, τῇ δ' Ἀρτέμιδι τὰς θυγατέρας. Τούτων δ' ὑπακουσάντων τῇ μητρὶ καὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν κατατοξευσάντων τὰ τέκνα τῆς Νιόβης, συνέβη αὐτὴν ὀξέως ἅμα εὔτεκνον καὶ ἄτεκνον γενέσθαι.

Alcestis.

549. Ἀδμήτου δὲ βασιλεύοντος τῶν Φερῶν, ἐθήτευσεν Ἀπόλλων αὐτῷ μνηστευομένῳ τὴν Πελίου θυγατέρα Ἄλκηστιν. Δώσειν ἐπαγγειλαμένου Πελίου τὴν θυγατέρα τῷ καταζεύξαντι ἅρμα λεόντων καὶ κάπρων, Ἀπόλλων ζεύξας ἔδωκεν ἐκείνῳ. Ὁ δὲ κομίσας πρὸς Πελίαν Ἄλκηστιν λαμβάνει. Ἀπόλλων δὲ ᾐτήσατο παρὰ Μοιρῶν, ἵνα, ὅταν Ἄδμητος μέλλῃ τελευτᾶν, ἀπολυθῇ τοῦ θανάτου, ἂν ἑκουσίως τις ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θνήσκειν ἕληται, πατὴρ, ἢ μήτηρ, ἢ γυνή. Ὡς δὲ ἦλθεν ἡ τοῦ θνήσκειν ἡμέρα, μήτε τοῦ πατρὸς, μήτε τῆς μητρὸς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θνήσκειν θελόντων, Ἄλκηστις ὑπεραπέθανε, καὶ αὐτὴν πάλιν ἀνέπεμψεν ἡ Κόρη.

Perseus and Andromeda.

550. Ὁ Περσεὺς παραγενόμενος εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν, ἧς ἐβασίλευε Κηφεύς, εὗρε τὴν τούτου θυγατέρα Ἀνδρομέδαν παρακειμένην βορὰν θαλασσίῳ κήτει. Κασσιέπεια γὰρ ἡ Κηφέως γυνὴ Νηρηΐσιν ἤρισε περὶ κάλλους καὶ πασῶν εἶναι κρείσσων ηὔχησεν· ὅθεν αἱ Νηρηΐδες ἐμήνισαν, καὶ Ποσειδῶν αὐταῖς συνοργισθεὶς πλήμμυράν τε ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἔπεμψε καὶ κῆτος. Ἄμμωνος δὲ χρήσαντος τὴν ἀπαλλαγὴν τῆς συμφορᾶς, ἐὰν ἡ Κασσιεπείας θυγάτηρ Ἀνδρομέδα προτεθῇ τῷ κήτει βορά, τοῦτο ἀναγκασθεὶς ὁ Κηφεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰθιόπων ἔπραξε καὶ

προσέδησε τὴν θυγατέρα πέτρᾳ. Ταύτην θεασάμενος ὁ Περσεὺς καὶ ἐρασθεὶς ἀναιρήσειν ὑπέσχετο Κηφεῖ τὸ κῆτος, εἰ μέλλει σωθεῖσαν αὐτὴν αὐτῷ δώσειν γυναῖκα· ἐπὶ τούτοις γενομένων ὅρκων, ὑποστὰς τὸ κῆτος ἔκτεινε καὶ τὴν Ἀνδρομέδαν ἔλυσεν.

Sphinx.

551. *Κρέοντος δὲ βασιλεύοντος, οὐ μικρὰ συμφορὰ κατέσχε Θήβας. Ἔπεμψε γὰρ Ἥρα Σφίγγα· εἶχε πρόσωπον μὲν γυναικός, στῆθος δὲ λέοντος καὶ πτέρυγας ὄρνιθος. Μαθοῦσα δὲ αἴνιγμα παρὰ Μουσῶν ἐπὶ τὸ Φίκειον ὄρος ἐκαθέζετο καὶ τοῦτο προὔτεινε Θηβαίοις. Ἦν δὲ τὸ αἴνιγμα· Τί ἐστιν ὃ μίαν ἔχον φωνὴν τετράπουν καὶ δίπουν καὶ τρίπουν γίγνεται; Χρησμοῦ δὲ Θηβαίοις ὑπάρχοντος τηνικαῦτα ἀπαλλαγήσεσθαι τῆς Σφιγγός, ἡνίκα ἂν τὸ αἴνιγμα λύσωσι, προσιόντες πολλοὶ ἐπειρῶντο εὑρεῖν, τί τὸ λεγόμενόν ἐστιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ μὴ εὕροιεν, ἁρπάσασα ἕνα κατεβίβρωσκε· Πολλῶν δὲ ἀπολλυμένων καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον Αἵμονος τοῦ Κρέοντος, κηρύσσει Κρέων τῷ τὸ αἴνιγμα λύσοντι καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ τὴν Λαΐου δώσειν γυναῖκα. Οἰδίπους δὲ ἀκούσας ἔλυσεν εἰπὼν τὸ αἴνιγμα τὸ ὑπὸ τῆς Σφιγγὸς λεγόμενον ἄνθρωπον εἶναι· γεννᾶσθαι γὰρ τετράπουν βρέφος τοῖς τέτταρσιν ὀχούμενον κώλοις, τελειούμενον δὲ τὸν ἄνθρωπον εἶναι δίπουν, γηρῶντα δὲ τρίτην προσλαμβάνειν βάσιν τὸ βάκτρον. Ἡ μὲν οὖν Σφὶγξ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἑαυτὴν ἔρριψεν, Οἰδίπους δὲ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν παρέλαβε, καὶ τὴν μητέρα ἔγημεν ἀγνοῶν.*

NOTES.

FABLES.

PAGE

These Fables are from a collection bearing the name of Aesop, the celebrated fabulist of antiquity, who probably lived about 600 B.C. He was born a slave, but, having obtained his freedom, he entered upon a course of travel, and became distinguished as a wit and a philosopher. Many of the fables ascribed to him were probably composed by later writers.

488. **ἰδών**, 2 aor. act. part. of **ὁράω**.——**ἔφη**, imp. 3 sing. of 215
φημί.——**ἂν ἦν**, *would be*, 436.

489. **Ὁ δέ**, *and it, the lamb:* the article with **δέ** is often best rendered by *and*, with the appropriate pronoun.——**κατέφυγε**, 2 aor. of **καταφεύγω**.——**προσκαλουμένου . . . λέγοντος**, genit. absol. with **λύκου**, denoting time, *when the wolf called*, &c. 448.——**ἐκεῖνος**, *that one*, *he*, i.e. *the lamb*.——**Ἀλλ'**, *well but*, assenting to what had been said; i.e. *true, he will sacrifice me, but*.——**ἐστί**, what is the subject?——**διαφθαρῆναι**, 2 aor. infin. pass. of **διαφθείρω**.

490. **ἐπιστάς**, from **ἐφίστημι**.——**ἀρδεύοντι**, 442.——**αὐτοῦ**, genit. of source after **ἐπυνθάνετο**, *inquired of him*, *asked from him*. This verb takes the same construction as those of hearing, 346.——**μεμαρασμένα**, perf. pass. part. of **μαραίνω**.——**κἀκεῖνος**, **καὶ ἐκεῖνος**, *and he*.——**τῶν μέν**, *the former*, referring to **τὰ μὲν ἄγρια**.

491. **τίκτουσαν**, lit. *laying;* translate *which laid*.——**πλείους**, 216
accus. pl. of **πλείων**, comparative of **πολύς**; decline like **μείζων**, 148.——**τέξεται** and **τεκεῖν** from **τίκτω**.——**ἡμέρας**, 383.——**τοῦτο**, *this*, referring to the condition, **εἰ . . . παραβάλλοι**.——**γενομένη**, 2 aor. mid. part. of **γίγνομαι**, *having become*, or *when she had become*.

492. **τῶν . . . βουλομένων**, gen. absol. denoting time, *when the birds wished*.——**χειροτονεῖν**, *to extend* or *raise the hand*, as in voting; hence, *to elect*, *choose*.——**σοῦ βασιλεύοντος**, lit. *you being king;* translate *while you are king*, or *if you are king*.——**ἡμῖν**, indirect object, 342.

PAGE

216 493. *ῥοπάλοις*, dative of means, 386.——*παίοντα* belongs to *ὀνηλάτην*.——*ἔφη* takes the rest of the sentence as direct object. ——'Αλλ', *but:* the thought is, Before I deemed you happy, *but* now I do not.——*ὁρῶ*, give the direct object.

494. Ἔχων, *having;* translate *who had*, 442.——*κύνα Μελιταῖον*, *Melitaean dog.* The lap-dogs of Melite, now Malta, were, according to Strabo, much esteemed by the Roman ladies.——*διετέλει . . . προσπαίζων*, lit. *continued playing;* trans. *was continually playing.*——*εἰ . . . εἶχεν*, *if at any time he took* (had) *his meal out of doors.*——*ἐκόμιζε*, *he used to bring*, *was wont to bring;* imperfect to express customary action.——*αὐτῷ*, *for him*, i. e. the dog.——*ζηλώσας*, *having envied;* trans. *from envy*, as the cause of his action, 448.——*προσέδραμεν*, 2 aor. act. of *προστρέχω*.——*αὐτός*, *himself;* trans. *of his own accord*, i. e. uncalled.——After *ἐκέλευσε* supply *τινά*, *some one.*——*παίοντα . . . ἀναγαγεῖν*, lit. *beating to take;* trans. *to beat him and to take him.*——*τοῦτον*, *this one*, i. e. the ass.

217 495. Χαλκοῦ, lit. *brass*, hence *brazen trumpet;* governed by *πλήν*, *except.* H. 758: C. 406: G. 191.——Διὰ τοῦτο γάρ; there is an ellipsis here, and *γάρ* introduces a reason for that which is omitted. The thought is, *We will not grant your request*, for, &c. ——*μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ*, *you shall more surely die; τεθνήξῃ* is in the fut. perf. mid. of *θνήσκω*.——*μὴ δυνάμενος*, *not being able;* trans. *though not able*, or *without being able.*

496. Χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ, *in the season of winter*, or simply *in the winter*, 383.——*μύρμηκας . . . τροφήν*, 357: H. 724: C. 480, 1, 2: G. 164. ——What is the direct object of *εἶπον?* See 422.——*τὸ θέρος*, *during the summer*, 383.——*ὁ δέ*, *but he*, i. e. the cicada.——*γελάσαντες εἶπον*, lit. *having laughed, said;* trans. *laughed and said.*—— 'Αλλ', see note on this word in 489.——With *χειμῶνος* supply *ὥραις*. ——*εἰ . . . ηὔλεις*, *if you piped;* the indicative to denote a real case, 436.

497. Κρίθην, *barley*, still much used in the East as food for horses.——*κλέπτων . . . πωλῶν*, participles denoting time, *while he was stealing and selling*, 448.——*πάσας ἡμέρας*, lit. *all days;* trans. *every day*, 383.——*τὴν τρέφουσαν*, lit. *the supporting;* trans. *which supports me*, 442.

498. *ἐλθόντος*, 2 aor. part. of *ἔρχομαι*. The participle denotes time relative to the principal verb; if the participle is present, its time is the same as that of the verb; but if it is past, it denotes time past with reference to that verb. Here *ἐλθόντος* is past with

PAGE

reference to ἠρώτα, which is itself past; hence the participle has 217
the force of the pluperfect, *when the stag had come:* διαφθείροντος,
on the contrary, being present, denotes the same time as ἠρώτα;
hence translate *was destroying.*——εἰ δύναιτο, *if*, or *whether*, *he*
(the man) *would be able.*——μετ' αὐτοῦ, *with him*, the horse.——
ἔφησεν, aor. of φημί, *to say yes.*——ἐὰν λάβῃ, *if he* (the horse)
would take; λάβῃ, 2 aor. subj. of λαμβάνω.——αὐτός, *he himself*,
the man.——ἀναβῇ, 2 aor. subj. of ἀναβαίνω.——ἔχων, *having*, may
be translated *with.*——With συνομολογήσαντος supply τοῦ ἵππου.
——ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι, lit. *instead of the to avenge himself*,
translate *instead of avenging himself.* See 440, R. 2.

499. ὡς . . . ὄντας, *as being*, i. e. because they were.——After 218
ὡς . . . εὐμήκη, supply ὄντα, from ὄντας, above.——πιών, 2 aor.
part. of πίνω.——καταλαβόντος, from καταλαμβάνω.——δραμών, 2
aor. part. of τρέχω; ἐμβάς of ἐμβαίνω; ἐμπλακείς, 2 aor. pass. part.
of ἐμπλέκω (ἐν and πλέκω, 240); the first and second denoting
time, the third means, *when he had run and had entered*, &c.; *he
was caught by having become entangled.*——Ὦ . . . ἐγώ, nominative
used in exclamations. H. 707: G. 157, N.——ἐκ, lit. *from*, here *by
means of.*——προεδόθην, 1 aor. pass. of προδίδωμι, *to betray.*

500. μικροῦ, used adverbially, *almost.*——ἀποθανεῖν, 2 aor. infin.
of ἀποθνήσκω; for government, see 435.——ἐκ τρίτου, lit. *from the
third* (time); trans. *the third time.*——αὐτοῦ depends upon κατε-
θάῤῥησεν by the force of the preposition κατά.——προσελθοῦσα, 2
aor. part. of προσέρχομαι (πρός and ἔρχομαι).——ὡς . . . διαλεχθῆ-
ναι, lit. *as even having approached to converse;* trans. *as even to
approach and converse* (with him).

501. ἐξῆλθον, 2 aor. of ἐξέρχομαι.——πολλῆς . . . συλληφθεί-
σης, lit. *much game therefore having been jointly taken;* trans.
when therefore much game had been taken between them; συλλη-
φθείσης, 1 aor. pass. part. of συλλαμβάνω (σύν, *together*, and λαμβά-
νω, *to take*).——διελεῖν, 2 aor. of διαιρέω (διά and αἱρέω), *to take
apart;* trans. *to divide* (it, i. e. the game).——ἐκ τῶν ἴσων, lit.
from the equal; trans. *of equal value.*——προὐτρέπετο for προετρέ-
πετο, imperf. mid. of προτρέπω, *urged them.*——κατέφαγεν, 2 aor.
act. of καταφάγω, not used in pres.; κατεσθίω supplying its place.
——ἡ δ', *and she*, the fox.——βραχύ τι, *some trifling thing.*——
κατέλιπε, from καταλείπω.——With λέων supply ἔφη.——After
συμφορά supply ἐδίδαξεν from the preceding question.

JESTS.

PAGE

These Jests or Witticisms are from a work ascribed to Hierocles, a philosopher and wit who flourished at Alexandria, in the fifth century of our era.

219 502. Σχολαστικός, properly *a scholar, a philosopher*, then one who makes pretension to learning, a pedant. The object of Hierocles in these jests is to ridicule such pretensions. This word may generally be translated *pedant*, though in some instances *simpleton* will accord better with the context.——*οἰκίαν πωλῶν, selling a house*, or *having a house to sell.*——*εἰς δεῖγμα, for a sample.*——*περιέφερεν*, imperfect to denote customary action, *used to carry about.*

503. *εἰδέναι*, 2 perf. infin. of *ὁράω, I see;* 2 perf. *οἶδα, I have seen*, hence *I know*. Synopsis as follows: Indic. *οἶδα*, Subj. *εἰδῶ*, Opt. *εἰδείην*, Imp. *ἴσθι*, Infin. *εἰδέναι*, Part. *εἰδώς.*——*ἐσοπτρίζετο*, imperf. mid. without the augment.

504. *μαθών*, 2 aor. part. of *μανθάνω.*——*ζῇ*, pres. indic. act. 3d sing. of *ζάω*, irregular contraction, for *ζᾷ*.

505. *εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, being shipwrecked in a storm;* lit. *into a storm:* the Greek involves the idea of coming *into* the storm, i. e. of being caught in it.——*πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι*, lit. *to the to be saved;* render *for safety*, or *to save himself.*

506. *τῷ ζῶντι, the one who was still alive;* supply *ἀδελφῷ*.

508. *ὑπεισελθών*, 2 aor. act. part. of *ὑπεισέρχομαι.*——*ὑφαπλώσατο;* observe the omission of the temporal augment.——*τὸν κόλπον, the bosom, lap;* here *the lap* or *folds of his robe.*——*ὡς ὑποδεξόμενος;* *ὡς* with fut. part. denotes *purpose* or *intention;* render *with the intention of catching*, or simply *to catch.*

509. What is the direct object of *ἔμαθον*? 423.——*κἀκεῖνος*, by crasis for *καὶ ἐκεῖνος.*——After *ὁ σχολαστικός* supply *ἔφη.*——*ὁ εἰπών μοι, he who told me*, 442.——*πολλῷ, by much*, or *much.* With comparatives the measure of difference is often expressed by the dative. H. 781: C. 468: G. 188, 2.——*σου*, 452.

510. *Ὤμοσεν*, from *ὄμνυμι.*——*ὕδατος*, 346.

511. *Καθ'* for *κατά.*——*Ὁ δέ*, supply *ἔφη.*——*Σύγγνωθι*, 2 aor. imp. of *συγγιγνώσκω* (*σύν* and *γιγνώσκω*). Synopsis of 2 aor. of *γιγνώσκω* is: Ind. *ἔγνων*. Subj. *γνῶ*, Opt. *γνοίην*, Imp. *γνῶθι*, Infin. *γνῶναι*, Part. *γνούς.*——*μοι*, indirect object.——*ὅτι ου προσέσχον*, lit. *that I did not have* (my mind) *to* (you); supply *τὸν νοῦν* and *σοί;* render *that I did not notice you.*

PAGE

513. *πυθομένου . . . τινος*, 448; *πυθομένου*, from *πυνθάνομαι*. 220

514. *δαπανημάτων*, 346.——*ἡμῖν* depends upon *σύν* in *σύγχαιρε*. ——*τρέφει*, why singular? 326.

515. *ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὄντι, who was in Greece*, 442.——*τοῦ . . . ἀμελήσαντος*, 448.——*συνώφθη*, 1 aor. pass. of *συνοράω*; the agent is *τῷ φίλῳ*, the dative instead of the genitive with *ὑπό*, 386, III.——*ἀπέστειλας*, from *ἀποστέλλω*.

ANECDOTES.

These Anecdotes of eminent men in antiquity are mainly from the works of Diogenes Laertius and Plutarch; a few are from Stobaeus and Aelian.

516. *Ἀγησίλαος*, celebrated Spartan king.——*θανάτου*, 346. ——*καταφρονήσας, having despised;* render *by having disregarded;* this answers the question *πῶς*, 448.——2. *Ταῦτ'*, supply *δεῖ μανθάνειν*.——*οἷς*, dat. of means with *χρήσονται*, render like direct object *which* they will use.——3. *διὰ τί μάλιστα, for what reason especially.*

517. 2. *ἀπερύκειν* depends upon *ἱκανοί*. H. 952: C. 663: G. 261.——3. *Μαντινείᾳ*, city in Arcadia, famed for the victory of Epaminondas over the Spartans, 362 B. C., and that of Agis over the Argives, 418 B. C.——*κωλυόμενος, being restrained* (by others). ——*τὸν . . . βουλόμενον* is the subject of *μάχεσθαι*, 413, 3). H. 939: C. 666: G. 134, 2. 221

518. *Ἀλκιβιάδην*, an Athenian general and demagogue, of rare talents, but of unprincipled character. He refused to obey the summons of his country when ordered home from Sicily on a charge of sacrilege. Sentence of death was accordingly pronounced against him in his absence.——*Ἐγώ*, supply verb from *πιστεύεις* above, *I would not commit the decision even to my mother.* ——*μέλαιναν ψῆφον*; the black pebble was used in voting for condemnation; the white, for acquittal.——2. *κατέγνωσται*, perf. pass. of *καταγιγνώσκω*, reduplication like the augment in form. ——*Δείξωμεν, let us show.*——*Δεκελικὸν . . . πόλεμον*; the latter part of the Peloponnesian war is so called from the town of Decelēa in Attica, where, at the suggestion of Alcibiades, the Lacedaemonians, in the spring of 413 B. C., established a permanent encampment.

PAGE

221 519. τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας, *those who have conquered men*; ἄνδρας, object of νικήσαντας.

520. Ἀνάχαρσις, a Scythian of noble family, who visited Athens, in the time of Solon, to acquire wisdom.——Αὐτοί, supply πολέμιοί εἰσιν.——2. σὺ δέ, supply ὄνειδος εἶ.

222 521. πρὸς τὸν . . . καλοῦντα . . . Ἀθηναῖον, *to the Athenian who called.*——μεμαθήκαμεν, from μανθάνω.——2. Κηφισοῦ; the Cephisus is a small stream near Athens, the Eurotas a river near Sparta. The retort of the Spartan is particularly spirited, "We have never driven you from the Eurotas," for the best of reasons, you were never there.——Εὐρώτα, genit. for Εὐρώτου.——3. ἔφη, supply Ἀνταλκίδας.

522. εἴργασμαι, perf. mid. of ἐργάζομαι; observe peculiarity of augment, ει for η.——τί . . . φιλοσοφίας, *what advantage had accrued to him*, or *what advantage he had derived from philosophy;* περιγέγονεν, perf. of περιγίγνομαι, translated by the pluperf., because it is perfect with respect to ἐρωτηθείς, which is itself past. ——Τὸ . . . ὁμιλεῖν, subject of περιγέγονεν understood.

523. 2. Τοσούτου, 386.——Πρίω, imperat. 2 aor. mid. of πρίαμαι, not used; supply ἀνδράποδον.——3. ἐπὶ . . . ζῆν, *for the extravagantly to live;* render *for his extravagant living.*——4. τοῦ . . . λέγειν, used as noun in gen. limiting ἐξουσίαν, 440, R. 2.——τοῦ . . . ἀκούειν, gov. by ἐξουσίαν understood.——With ἐγώ supply ἐξουσίαν ἔχω.

223 524. μὴ πιστεύεσθαι is subject of περιγίγνεται, understood: this is the κέρδος which they receive.——2. Χάρις, supply γηράσκει. ——3. Ὅσῳ; see note on πολλῷ, 509.——Οἱ ζῶντες, supply διαφέρουσι.——7. εἴη, opt. because dependent upon past tense, as καυχώμενον relates to the same time as ἔφη, 424.——πατρίδος gov. by ἄξιος, *worthy of.*

525. δι' αἵματος, lit. *through, by means of blood;* render *with* or *in blood.*——μέλανος, *black*, hence *ink.*——Δράκων, Athenian lawgiver, whose code, from its severity, was said to be written *in blood.*——2. ἐκείνων . . . προσεχόντων, *when they* (the people) did not attend: supply τὸν νοῦν.——ἐπιτρέψωσιν, subj. of purpose. ——προτρεψαμένων, supply εἰπεῖν: observe difference of force between this word and ἐπιτρέπω, *to permit:* this means *to urge forward*, so eager were they to hear that they even urged him to speak.——ὁδόν, accus. of kindred signification as in the Eng. *to go a journey.*——ἔπτη, 2 aor. of ἵπταμαι.——ἔπαθεν, 2 aor. of πάσχω. ——Κεχόλωται, supply Δήμητρα, as subject.

PAGE

526. Ἑλλάδος, gov. by ποῦ, 151.——ἴδοι, 424.——οὐδαμοῦ, Diogenes could not find a man any where. See 6, below.——2. τοιοῦτον, *such*, i. e. *the blush of modesty*, implied in ἐρυθριῶν.——3. σου, 346.——5. Κἀγώ = καὶ ἐγώ.——ὁ κύων, a name often given to Diogenes from his habits of life.——6. μεθ' ἡμέραν, *by day; μεθ'* for μετά.——7. ἁλούς, 2 aor. part. of ἁλίσκομαι.——ἄρχειν, supply οἶδα.——κήρυκα, *the crier* at the auction.——8. εἰσίτω, imperat. 3 sing. of εἴσειμι (εἰς and εἶμι, *to go*); εἶμι (*to go*) is irregular. Synopsis of the Present is as follows: Ind. εἶμι, Subj. ἴω, Opt. ἰοίην, Imp. ἴθι, Inf. ἰέναι, Part. ἰών.——10. Πλάτωνος ὁρισαμένου, *when Plato had given the definition*, καὶ εὐδοκιμοῦντος, *and was making a reputation by it.*——τίλας, from τίλλω.——εἰσήνεγκεν, from εἰσφέρω. 223

528. Ἀπό, lit. *from; render on account of.*——ἔστιν, *is possible;* what is its subject?——2. ἡμῶν depends upon ἐγγύς,—ἡμεῖς, supply πάρεσμεν.——ἀντέγραψε. This was during his memorable defence of Thermopylae, 480 B. C.——Μολὼν λάβε, *having come take;* render *come and take* (them).——μολών, 2 aor. part. See ἔμολον, under βλώσκω. 224

529. εἴθισε, 1 aor. of ἐθίζω, augment ει for η.——3. Ὅπως . . . διαλείπωμεν, *that we may never cease honoring*, &c. Supply the leading clause. 225

530. ὁπότε μέλλοι, *whenever he was about*, &c.: the opt. here, as often, is used of repeated action.——Πρόσεχε, supply τὸν νοῦν, *attend, take heed.*——Ἑλλήνων καὶ Ἀθηναίων, in apposition with ἐλευθέρων, 448.——2. μέλαν ἱμάτιον, i. e. in mourning.

531. λέοντος στρατηγοῦντος, lit. *a lion being general;* render *with a lion for its general.*——δεκὰ στρατηγούς; ten generals were elected yearly at Athens.——αὐτὸς γὰρ . . . εὑρηκέναι, *for that he himself had found = for he said that he*, &c.; εὑρηκέναι from εὑρίσκω.

532. 2. Τῆς γυναικός, *his wife*, Xanthippe.——ἐβούλου, sc. ἀποθνήσκειν με.——4. ἡδονῶν, gov. by ἀπέχεσθαι understood. 226

533. Τῶν . . . μνωμένων, dep. upon τὸν ἐπιεικῆ, 151.——χρήματα, scil. δεόμενα.——2. ἔτι . . . ὤν, abridged temp. clause, 448.——στρατηγῶν, part. *commanding.* There were ten Athenian generals in the field, Themistocles among the number, but Miltiades was the general in command on the day of the battle. This is the celebrated battle of Marathon, in which 10,000 Athenians, aided by 1,000 Plataeans, in the year 490 B. C. won a signal victory over at least 100,000 Persians.——ἐντυχεῖν, 2 aor. infin. of ἐντυγχάνω.——τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον, *the trophy of Miltiades* in commem-

PAGE

226 oration of the victory.——3. Ἀχιλλεὺς . . . Ὅμηρος, the former the *hero* of the Iliad, the latter its *author*.——Ὀλυμπιάσιν, *the Olympic games*, celebrated at Olympia in Elis once in four years. An Olympic victory was one of the highest honors which a Greek could attain.——4. ὁ δέ, *he*, Themistocles.

534. Εἵμαρτο, plup. pass. of μείρομαι, with the force of imperf. used impers. *it was fated*.——δαρῆναι, 2 aor. pass. of δέρω, sc. εἵμαρτό σοι. Zeno was a Stoic; the slave therefore endeavored to justify himself on the Stoic principle that every thing was fated. ——2. ὦτα, from οὖς.——πλείω, neut. pl. comp. of πολύς.——ἥττονα, n. pl. of κακός, *less*.——συνεῤῥύηκεν, perf. act. of συῤῥέω.

227 535. τοῦ . . ἀνδρός, *her husband*, Admetus king of Pherae. An oracle had declared that he could not recover from his illness unless some one would die in his stead. Alcestis offered herself as the substitute.——2. ἐξοστρακισμόν, *ostracism*. The Athenian government sometimes decreed that the citizens might write upon shells (ὄστρακον) the names of any persons whom they wished to banish. The one against whom the most votes were cast (if not less than 6,000) went into banishment for ten years. Aristides, one of the purest and best of the Athenian statesmen, was a victim of this unjust institution.——Γιγνώσκεις γάρ, &c. object of ἔφη: γάρ, *for*; render *then*, as often in questions. There is an ellipsis: Why do you ask this, *for do you know?*——τῇ τοῦ, &c. *the name of the Just*. The rustic voted against him simply because he was tired of hearing him called the Just. Probably many a vote cast at the ostracism was supported by no better reason.——3. ὁ Ἀγησιλάου, *the son of Agesilaus*, sc. υἱός; the article is often so used before a genitive to denote *son* or *daughter*.——Χαιρωνείᾳ, city in Boeotia, famed for the victory of Philip over the Greeks, 338 B. C.——σκληροτέραν, *somewhat harsh*, or *too harsh*.——γεγενημένην, from γίγνομαι.——νικᾶν, 430, 2).——7. ἵνα σιγᾶν, sc. μάθῃς.——8. κατὰ . . . τρόπον, *according to* or *in the style of his country*, i. e. with *laconic* (from Laconia) brevity.——Ὅμηρον, Ἡσίοδον, the two great Epic poets of Greece; the former treated of war, the latter of the arts of peace, husbandry, &c.; hence called the poet of the Helots, who were serfs, and cultivated the soil for their Spartan lords.——9. ἀτείχιστος; Sparta, unlike Athens, was but a group of unpretending villages, without even an encircling wall to give it the appearance of a city; it was, however, well protected by mountain barriers, though the Spartan boast, in the anecdote before us, contains much truth.——10. μεμαθηκότα, from

PAGE

μανθάνω.——11. ἀφῆκεν, from ἀφίημι.——τιμωρίας, 452.——16. 227
ἔχοι, 424.——ἔφη agrees with Στρατόνικος.——Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς involves a pun, as it may mean either *with the blessing of the gods*, as his hearer would understand it, or *with* (i.e. including) *the gods* (the nine Muses and the Apollo), as he intended it.——δώδεκα, supply μαθητὰς ἔχω.——17. λέγουσιν, part. dat. pl.

LEGENDS.

These Legends are from an ancient work entitled Περὶ Ἀπίστων Ἱστοριῶν, whose object was to show that many of the Grecian legends were historical fictions, having indeed a basis of fact, but being in all their details fabrications of poets and fabulists. This general view of mythological stories is perhaps correct, though the particular explanations here given may not be worthy of much confidence. The work is ascribed to Palaephatus, of whom little is known: he probably lived in the fourth century before Christ.

536. Ὀδυσσεῖ, one of the most celebrated of the Grecian 228
heroes at Troy. His wanderings form the subject of the Odessey of Homer.——ἀσκῷ, *a leathern bag;* according to Homer, made of the skin of an ox nine years old.——ὡς οὐκ οἷόν τε, lit. *that* (this is) *not* (such) *as* (to be); render *that this is not possible.*——τῇ . . . αὐτοῦ, *his city*, i. e. Lipara, on the island of the same name in the Aeolian group.——περιεβέβλητο, from περιβάλλω.

537. ἀλήθεια, sc. ἐστίν.——ἥδε, *this*, i. e. as follows.——ἅτε 229
. . . ἐργαζομένων, *as tilling;* render *since they tilled.*——ἱπποτροφεῖν . . . ἐπελάβετο, *he undertook to keep horses*, interested himself in keeping horses.——μέχρι τούτου . . . ἕως οὗ, lit. *until this* (time), *until which* (time), sc. χρόνου; render simply *until.* The Greek idiom often uses correlatives, where in English a single adverb is sufficient (429): *he delighted in horses until he lost*, &c.: μέχρι and ἕως with the force of prepositions govern the genitive.——ἀπώλεσε, from ἀπόλλυμι.——κατηνάλωσεν, from καταναλίσκω.——προήχθη, from προάγω.

538. ἔχει ὧδε, *has itself thus;* render *is as follows.*——οἷα λέγεται, *such as it is said* (to be); sc. εἶναι.

539. Λυγκέα . . . ἑώρα, lit. *they say Lynceus that he saw;* Greek idiom; render *they say that Lynceus saw:* ἑώρα, imperf. of ὁράω, with both temporal and syllabic augment.

PAGE

230 540. τὴν Φοίνικος, *the daughter of Phoenix.* See Note 535, 3. The common tradition makes Europa the daughter of Agenor and sister of Phoenix. Palaephatus here follows the Homeric account. ——ἀφικέσθαι, from ἀφικνέομαι.——ἀναβῆναι, from ἀναβαίνω.—— εὗρεν, from εὑρίσκω.——προσανεπλάσθη, from προσαναπλάσσω.

541. ἐφ' ἃ μῆλα, *and that in quest of these apples;* the relative at the beginning of a clause is often best rendered by a demonstrative or by a personal pronoun.——ἐκαλοῦντο Ἑσπερίδες, i. e. *daughters of Hesperus.*——Μῆλα . . . πρόβατα; Palaephatus supposes the fable of the golden apples guarded by the dragon, to be founded on the twofold use of μῆλα and Δράκων: the former meaning either *apples* or *sheep;* the latter either *Draco* (proper name) or *dragon.*——περιελάσας, from περιελαύνω.——χρυσᾶ μῆλα, *golden sheep*, so called because very beautiful, as described above.

231 542. ἐν . . . πόντῳ, *on the shore of.*——ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνθρώποις, 282.——οὔσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικαρήνου, *belonging to Geryon, the Tricarenian* (i. e. of Tricarenia): Γηρυόνου depends upon οὔσας like the English possessive *being Geryon's:* εἰμί and γίγνομαι are often followed by the genitive of the possessor. H. 732: C. 443: G. 169. The attempted explanation turns on the twofold meaning of Τρικάρηνος, *Tricarenian* or *three-headed* (τρεῖς, *three*, and κάρηνον, *head*).

543. μῦθος; observe the several modifiers: 1st, ὁ; 2d, περὶ τοῦ Ὀρφέως; 3d, from ὅτι to the end of the sentence: the predicate is ψευδής (ἐστιν).—— μανεῖσαι, aor. pass. part. of μαίνομαι.—— ὃν τρόπον, supply κατά, *in what way.*——τότε πρῶτον, *then for the first time;* this is represented as the origin of the custom of carrying wands at the festivals of Bacchus.——κλῶνας depends upon ἔχουσαι.——ἐνεφαίνετο . . . καταγόμενα, *trees* (woods) *seemed at first to be descending.*

544. εἵλετο, from αἱρέω.——ὁ Πελίου, *the son of Pelias.*——ἐπὶ τῆς ἑστίας, *upon the hearth;* thus rendering the appeal sacred as made in the name of the household gods. ——ἔκδοτον . . . δοῦναι, *to deliver up.*——παρακαθίσας, from παρακαθίζω.——ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς, lit. *laid them waste with fire;* render *laid waste their fields with fire.*——Ἐπεξιών, part. of ἐπέξειμι (ἐπί, ἐξ, and εἶμι). See Note on 526, 8.——συνελήφθη, from συλλαμβάνω.——Διομήδους ἵππους, 537.——τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ, *his own army.*——ἐντυχών, from ἐντυγχάνω.

232 545. ἐπὶ Σφιγγίου ὄρους, *on Mount Sphingium*, so called because it was the resort of the Sphinx; otherwise known as Mount

PAGE

Phicius, near Thebes in Boeotia.——τὸν μὴ εὑρόντα, *him who did not solve*, i. e. whoever did not solve: εὑρόντα, from εὑρίσκω. ——ἀνεῖλεν, from ἀναιρέω.——ὄνομα, sc. ἦν.——ἀδελφήν, sc. παρέλαβε, lit. *took*, here *married.*——Αἰσθομένη, from αἰσθάνομαι: observe the accumulation of participles in this sentence.——ἔγημε, from γαμέω.——ἀπῆρεν, from ἀπαίρω.——τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι, *to him who shall kill:* ἀποκτενοῦντι, fut. part. of ἀποκτείνω.——τὰ . . . πολεμικά, 399.——Τὰ ἄλλα, *the other;* ἔχων ἵππον ποδώκυν being regarded as one qualification.——νυκτός, 383.——ἀπιών, from ἄπειμι.——συμβάντων, from συμβαίνω. 232

MYTHOLOGY.

After seeing the above attempts of Palaephatus to explain the legends of the Greek Mythology, the pupil will perhaps be interested in a few extracts from the Mythology itself. The extracts here given are from the mythologist Apollodorus, who lived in the second century B. C., and the historian Diodorus Siculus, in the first century B. C.

546. πλάσας ἔδωκεν = ἔπλασε καὶ ἔδωκεν, *fashioned and gave.* 233
——λάθρα Διός, *without the knowledge of Zeus:* Διός depends upon λάθρα, which, with the force of a preposition, sometimes governs the genitive.——νάρθηκι, *a reed;* Giant Fennel, still used by the Greeks for tapers, is meant.——ᾔσθετο, from αἰσθάνομαι.—— ἐδέδετο, from δέω.——αὐξανομένων, *which grew*, 442.——πυρὸς κλαπέντος δίκην, lit. *penalty of the fire stolen;* render *penalty for having stolen fire.*

547. δηχθείσης, from δάκνω.——εἰς Ἅιδου, sc. δῶμα, depending 234
upon εἰς and governing Ἅιδου, *into the abode of Hades.*——ὑπέσχετο, from ὑπισχνέομαι.——ἄν=ἐάν.——ἐπιστραφῇ, 2 aor. pass. with force of mid. from ἐπιστρέφω.——πρίν, 430, 2).

548. Ἀσίας depends upon τὴν Παφλαγονίαν.——περί, lit. *around, in the vicinity of.*——ἐπὶ πλεῖον, *to a higher* (degree than others). ——μετασχών, from μετέχω.——τραπέζης, 346.——τὰ . . . ἀπόρρητα, lit. *the among the gods secrets*, i. e. *the secrets of the gods.*—— καταχθείς, from κατάγω, *brought down, doomed.*——τὰς ἴσας, *the equal*, i. e. in number; render *the same number of daughters.*—— Εἶθ=εἶτα.——Ἀρτέμιδι, supply προσέταξε.——θυγατέρας, supply

PAGE

καταποξεῦσαι.——*τούτων ὑπακουσάντων, when these* (Apollo and Diana) *had obeyed.*——*συνέβη*, from *συμβαίνω*.——See 538.

235 549. *Φερών*, 346.——*τῷ καταζεύξαντι, to the having yoked;* render *to the one who would yoke.*——*ἄν, if.*——*ἕληται*, from *αἱρέω.*——*ἡ τοῦ θνήσκειν ἡμέρα*, lit. *the of the to die day;* render *the day of death.*——*ἡ Κόρη*, Proserpina, the goddess of the lower world. She was worshipped in Attica as *ἡ Κόρη, the Maiden* or *the Daughter*, i. e. of Ceres.——See 544.

550. *βοράν, as food*, in apposition with *θυγατέρα.*——*πασῶν* depends upon *κρείσσων*, 451.——*αὐταῖς συνοργισθείς, having become angry along with them*, i. e. sympathizing with them, as Poseidon would be likely to with his Nereids.——*Ἄμμωνος*, Jupiter Ammon the god of the Libyans.——*ἀναγκασθείς*, from *ἀναγκάζω.*——*τοῦτο, this*, i. e. the act contemplated in the oracle; it depends upon *ἔπραξε*, below.——*ἐρασθείς*, 1 aor. pass. part. of *ἐράω*, with the active signification.——*αὐτήν, her* (Andromeda).——*σωθεῖσαν, when rescued.*——*γυναῖκα, as a wife.*——*ἐπὶ τούτοις, on these terms.* *ὑποστάς*, from *ὑφίστημι.*

236 551. *Φίκειον ὄρος*; see note on *Σφιγγίου ὄρους*, 545.——*προὔτεινε* for *προέτεινε*, from *προτείνω.*——*τηνικαῦτα — ἡνίκα, then — when*, 429.——*ἀπαλλαγήσεσθαι*, from *ἀπαλλάσσω.*——*Σφιγγός* depends upon *ἀπαλλαγήσεσθαι* by the force of the preposition *ἀπό.*——*προσιόντες, going forward*, from *πρόσειμι.*——*ἁρπάσασα κατεβίβρωσκε, having seized devoured* (i. e. each time); render *she seized and devoured.*——*Αἵμονος*, sc. *ἀπολλυμένου.*——*Λαΐου*, Laius was king before Creon. In terror Creon now offers the throne and the widow of the late king to any one who will solve the enigma.——*ἔλυσεν εἰπών, solved* (it) *by saying.*——*τελειούμενον τὸν ἄνθρωπον, when grown to manhood.*——*ἔρριψεν*, from *ῥίπτω.*——*τὴν μητέρα*, i. e. Jocasta the widow of Laius. Oedipus was the son of Laius and Jocasta, though he was ignorant of the fact, hence *ἀγνοῶν* in the text.——See 545.

GREEK AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

☞ The numerals accompanying the proper names refer to articles in which those names occur.

A.

A; Alpha. *As a prefix* ἀ *often has the force of a negative*, not, without, *like the English* un *in* unwise: *it is then called* ἀ privative.

ἄβουλος (ἀ priv. and βουλή, counsel), ον, inconsiderate, foolish.

ἀγαθός (147), ή, όν, good, brave.

ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, ornament, image, statue.

Ἀγαμέμνων, ονος, ὁ, Agamemnon, *commander of Grecian forces at Troy*, 244.

ἀγανακτέω, ήσω, to be displeased, be angry.

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγέλθην, to announce, bring tidings, bear a message.

ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, messenger.

ἀγείρω, ερῶ, ἤγειρα, ἠγέρθην, to collect, bring together.

ἀγέλη, ης, ἡ, herd, drove of cattle.

Ἀγησίλᾱος, ου, ὁ, Agesilaus, *celebrated king of Sparta*, 516.

Ἆγις, ῐδος, ὁ, Agis, *king of Sparta.*

ἄγκῡρα, ας, ἡ, anchor.

ἀγνοέω, ήσω, to be ignorant, not to know.

ἀγοράζω, άσω, σμαι, σθην, to buy, purchase, trade.

ἄγρᾱ, ας, ἡ, hunting, the chase.

ἀγράμμᾰτος (ἀ priv. γράμμα, letter), illiterate, ignorant.

ἄγρῐος, ῐᾱ, ῐον, wild, uncultivated, fierce.

ἄγροικος, ον, rustic, living in the country, countryman.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤγᾰγον, ἦχα, ἦγμαι, ἤχθην, to drive, lead, conduct, draw, attract.

ἀγών, ῶνος, ὁ, contest, struggle, battle.

ἀγωνιάω, άσω, to be troubled *or* distressed, to fear.

Ἀδείμαντος, ου, ὁ, Adimantus, *brother of Plato*, 421.

ἀδελφή, ῆς, ἡ, sister.

ἀδελφός, οῦ, ὁ, brother.

ἀδῐκέω, ήσω, to do wrong, to wrong, to injure.

ἄδῐκος, ον, unjust.

ἀδίκως, unjustly.

Ἄδμητος, ου, ὁ, Admetus, *fabled king of Pherae*, 544.

ἀδύνᾰτος, ον, impossible.

ἀεί, always, ever.

ἀείδω, or ᾄδω, ᾄσομαι, ᾖσα, ᾖσμαι, ᾔσθην, to sing.

ἀείμνηστος, ον, memorable, not to be forgotten.

ἀετός, οῦ, ὁ, eagle.

ἀθάνᾰτος (ἀ, θάνατος), ον, immortal.

Ἀθῆναι, ῶν, αἱ (plur.), Athens, city of Athens.

Ἀθηναῖος (Ἀθῆναι), ᾱ, ον, Athe-

nian; Ἀθηναῖος, ου, ὁ, an Athenian.
ἀθροίζω, σω, σμαι, σθην, to collect, assemble.
ἀθυμία, ας, ἡ, sadness, dejection, despondency.
Αἰγύπτιος (Αἴγυπτος), ā, ον, Egyptian; Αἰγύπτιος, ου, ὁ, an Egyptian.
Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, Egypt.
Ἅιδης, ου, ὁ, Hades, the abode of the dead.
Αἰθιοπία, ας, ἡ, Ethiopia, *in Africa*, 550.
Αἰθίοψ (Αἰθιοπία), οπος, ὁ, an Ethiopian, 550.
αἷμα, ἄτος, τό, blood.
Αἵμων, ονος, ὁ, Haemon, *fabled son of Creon of Thebes*, 551.
Αἰνείας, ου, ὁ, Aeneas, *celebrated Trojan prince*, 89.
αἴνιγμα, ἄτος, τό, enigma, riddle.
Αἴολος, ου, ὁ, Aeolus, *fabled king of the winds*, 536.
αἱρετός (αἱρέω), ἡ, όν, preferable, desirable.
αἱρέω, ήσω, 2 aor. εἷλον, ηκα, ημαι, έθην, to take, capture; *Mid.* choose, elect.
αἰσθάνομαι; αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθημαι (dep.), to perceive, ascertain.
αἰσχρός, ά, όν, shameful, base, ugly, hideous.
Αἰσώπειος, ā, ον, Aesopic, of *or* like Aesop, 525.
αἰτέω, ήσω, to ask, beg, demand.
αἰτία, ας, ἡ, cause, reason.
αἰτιάομαι, άσομαι (dep.), to blame, accuse, charge.
αἰώνιος, ία, ιον (*also with two endings* ιος, ιον), lasting, perpetual.
Ἄκαστος, ου, ὁ, Acastus, *son of Pelias*, 544.
ἀκόντιον, ου, τό, javelin, spear, dart.
ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, P. ἀκήκοα, ἠκουσμαι, ἠκούσθην, to hear, listen to.
ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, citadel, acropolis.
ἀλγέω, ήσω, to grieve, be pained.
ἀλεκτρυών, όνος, ὁ *or* ἡ, cock, hen.
Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ, Alexander, *surnamed the Great, of Macedon.*
ἀλήθεια (ἀληθής), ας, ἡ, truth.
ἀληθεύω, εύσω, to speak the truth.
ἀληθής, ές, true, certain.
ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), truly.
ἁλίσκομαι (defect. pass.); ἁλώσομαι, ἥλωκα and ἑάλωκα, 2 aor. ἥλων and ἑάλων, part. ἁλούς, to be taken, be captured.
Ἄλκηστις, ιδος, ἡ, Alcestis, *wife of Admetus*, 549.
Ἀλκιβιάδης, ου, ὁ, Alcibiades, *Athenian general and politician.*
ἀλλά, but.
ἀλλήλων (173), one another, each other.
ἄλλος, λη, λο, other, another.
ἀλώπηξ, εκος, ἡ, fox.
ἅμα, together, together with, at the same time.
Ἀμάζονις, ιδος, ἡ, Amazon.
ἀμαθής, ές, ignorant, unlearned.
ἀμᾰθία, ας, ἡ, ignorance.
ἀμείνων (comp. of ἀγᾰθός), ον, better.
ἀμελέω, ήσω, to neglect.
Ἄμμων, ωνος, ὁ. Ammon, *the Libyan Zeus*, 550.
ἀμνός, οῦ, ὁ, lamb.
Ἀμφίων, ονος, ὁ, Amphion, *son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre.*
ἄν, *a particle denoting* uncertainty, possibility (436); *by contraction for* ἐάν, if.
ἀνά (prep.), up, through; *in comp.* up, back, again.
ἀναβαίνω (ἀνά, βαίνω), -βήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βέβᾰμαι, -εβάθην, to go up, to mount.
ἀναγιγνώσκω (ἀνά, γιγνώσκω), -γνώσομαι, 2 aor. -έγνων, -έγνωκα, -έγνωσμαι, -εγνώσθην, to know again, to read.
ἀναγκάζω (ἀνάγκη), άσω, σμαι, σθην, to compel, force.
ἀναγκαῖος (ἀνάγκη), ā, ον, necessary.
ανάγκη, ης, ἡ, necessity.
ἀνάγω (ἀνά, ἄγω), -άξω, -ήγᾰγον,

-ῆχα, -ῆγμαι, -ήχθην, to lead up, lead back, lead away.
ἀναιρέω (ἀνά, αἱρέω), ήσω, ἀνεῖλον, ηκα, ημαι, έθην, to take up, destroy, kill.
ἀναλαμβάνω (ἀνά, λαμβάνω), ἀναλήψομαι, ἀνέλᾰβον, ἀνείληφα, ἀνείλημμαι, ἀνελήφθην, to take, take up.
ἀναπέμπω (ἀνά, πέμπω), ψω, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, ἀνεπέμφθην, to send up, send back.
ἀναπλάσσω (ἀνά, πλάσσω), -πλάσω, σμαι, σθην, to form, fashion, invent.
ἀναρίθμητος, ον, countless.
ἀνατείνω (ἀνά, τείνω), -τενῶ, ἀνέτεινα, -τέτᾰκα, -τέτᾰμαι, ἀνετάθην, to lift up, raise.
ἀναφέρω (ἀνά, φέρω), ἀνοίσω, aor. ἀνήνεγκα, ἀνενήνοχα, ἀνενήνεγμαι, ἀνηνέχθην, to bear back *or* up, to carry up *or* back.
'Ανάχαρσις, ἴδος, ὁ, Anacharsis, *Scythian philosopher.*
ἀναχωρέω (ἀνά, χωρέω), ήσω, to go back *or* away, to depart.
ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, slave.
ἀνδρεῖος, ᾱ, ον, brave, manly.
'Ανδρομέδα, ης, ἡ, Andromeda, *daughter of Cepheus*, 550.
ἀνδροφάγος, ον, feeding upon man, cannibal, eating human flesh, man-eating.
ἄνεμος, ου, ὁ, wind.
ἀνέρχομαι (ἀνά, ἔρχομαι), ἀνελεύσομαι or ἄνειμι, ἀνῆλθον, ἀνελήλῠθα, to go up *or* upon, to mount.
ἄνευ (with gen.), without.
ἀνέχω (ἀνά, ἔχω), -έξω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέσθην, to raise up, *mid.* endure, put up with.
ἀνεψιός, οῦ, ὁ, cousin.
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, man.
ἄνθος, εος, τό, flower.
ἀνθρώπινος (ἄνθρωπος), η, ον, human.
ἀνθρωπίνως (ἀνθρώπινος), humanly, as man ought.
ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ or ἡ, man, woman.
ἀνίστημι (ἀνά, ἵστημι), see 268 and 269, to set up, raise up, *mid.* to get up from seat, bed, &c.
ἀνόητος, ον, thoughtless, stupid, ignorant.
ἀνορθόω (ἀνά, ὀρθόω), ώσω, to restore, repair.
'Ανταλκίδας, ου, ὁ, Antalcidas, *distinguished Spartan.*
ἀντί (prep. with gen.), against, instead of.
ἀντιγράφω (ἀντί, γράφω), see γράφω, to write back, write in reply.
ἀντιποιέω (ἀντί, ποιέω), ήσω, to act against, *mid.* to claim as one's own.
'Αντισθένης, εος, ὁ, Antisthenes, *Greek philosopher*, 522.
ἀνύτω (only in pres. and impf.), to effect, accomplish.
ἀξιόπιστος, ον, trustworthy, entitled to belief.
ἄξιος, ίᾱ, ιον, worthy.
ἀξιόω (ἄξιος), ώσω, to think worthy (*whether of reward or punishment*), ask, demand.
ἀπαγγέλλω (ἀπό, from, back, ἀγγέλλω), see 248, to bring *or* carry tidings back, report.
ἀπαίδευτος, ον, ignorant, uneducated.
ἀπαίρω (ἀπό, αἴρω) ρῶ, ἀπῆρα, ἀπῆρκα, ἀπῆρμαι, ἀπήρθην, to take away, destroy; to withdraw, depart.
ἀπαλλᾰγή, ῆς, ἡ, release.
ἀπαλλάσσω (ἀπό, ἀλλάσσω), άξω, αξα, ἄχα, αγμαι, άχθην, to release.
ἀπαντάω (ἀπό, ἀντάω), ήσω, to meet.
ἅπαξ, once.
ἀπειλέω, ήσω, to threaten.
ἄπειμι (ἀπό, εἶμι, to go), ἀπείσομαι, see εἶμι, to go away.
ἀπερύκω (ἀπό, ἐρύκω), ξω, to ward off.
ἀπέχω (ἀπό, ἔχω), see ἔχω, to hold from, *mid.* to obtain from.
ἀπιστέω (ἄπιστος), ήσω, to disbelieve.
ἄπιστος, ον, incredible.

ἀπό (prep. with gen.), from, after, in consequence of.
ἀποδείκνῡμι (ἀπό, δείκνῡμι), see 268 and 269, to show forth, *mid.* to show *or* express as one's own.
ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό, δίδωμι), see 268, to give back, restore.
ἀποθνήσκω (ἀπό, θνήσκω), see θνήσκω, to die.
ἀποκρίνω, ινῶ, ἀπέκρῐνα, ἀποκέκρῐκα, ῐμαι, ῐθην, to separate, *mid.* to answer.
ἀποκτείνω (ἀπό, κτείνω), see κτείνω, to slay, kill.
ἀπόλαυσις, εως, ἡ, enjoyment.
ἀπόλλῡμι, ἀπολέσω or ἀπολῶ, ἀπώλεσα, ἀπολώλεκα, to destroy, *mid.* to perish.
Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, Apollo, *god of prophecy.*
ἀπολύω (ἀπό, λύω), see λύω, to release.
ἀπομανθάνω (ἀπό, μανθάνω), see μανθάνω, to unlearn.
ἀπόπειρα, ας, ἡ, trial, experiment.
ἀπορέω, ήσω, to be in want, be at a loss for.
ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, difficulty, want, embarrassment.
ἀπόρρητος, ον, not to be told, secret.
ἀποστέλλω, ελῶ, ἀπέστειλα, ἀπέσταλκα, ἀπέσταλμαι, ἀπεστάλην, to send.
ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, στερέω), ήσω, to deprive of, take from.
ἀποφαίνω (ἀπό, φαίνω), see 249, to show, declare.
ἄπτερος, ον, without wings.
ἅπτω, ἅψω, ἧψα, ἧμμαι, ἥφθην, to fasten, to light, *mid.* to touch, to lay hold of.
ἆρα (interrog. part. 303), ἆρ' οὐ = nonne *expects answer* yes; ἆρα μή = num *expects answer* no.
ἀργύριον, ου, τό, silver, silver coin.
ἄργῠρος, ου, ὁ, silver.
ἀρδεύω, εύσω, to water.
ἀρετή, ῆς, ἡ, manhood, virtue, excellence, valor.
ἀρήγω, ξω, ξα, to help, aid, succor.
Ἀριαῖος, ου, ὁ, Ariaeus, *commander under Cyrus.*
ἀριθμός, οῦ, ὁ, number.
ἀριστάω, ήσω, to take breakfast.
Ἀριστείδης, ου, ὁ, Aristides, *Athenian statesman surnamed the Just*, 535.
ἀριστεύω, εύσω, to be the best *or* bravest.
Ἀρίστιππος, ου, ὁ, Aristippus, *Greek philosopher*, 523.
Ἀριστοτέλης, ου, ὁ, Aristotle, *Greek philosopher*, 524.
ἅρμα, ᾰτος, τό, chariot.
Ἀρμενία, ας, ἡ, Armenia, *country in Asia.*
Ἁρμονία, ας, ἡ, Harmonia, *Draco's sister*, 545.
ἁρπάζω, άσω, ᾰσα, ᾰκα, σμαι, σθην, to seize.
Ἄρτεμις, ῐδος, ἡ, Artemis, Diana, *goddess of the chase.*
Ἀρχίδᾱμος, ου, ὁ, Archidamus, *king of Sparta*, 535.
ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρξα, ἦρχα, ἦργμαι, ἤρχθην, to rule, command; to begin.
ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, archon, ruler.
ἀσεβής, ές, impious.
ἀσθενής, ές, weak, feeble.
Ἀσία, ας, ἡ, Asia, 548.
ἀσκέω, ήσω, to practise.
Ἀσκληπιός, οῦ, ὁ, Aesculapius, *god of medicine*, 321.
ἀσκός, οῦ, ὁ, leathern bag, sack.
ἀστρολόγος, ου, ὁ, astrologer, astronomer.
ἀστρονομία, ας, ἡ, astronomy.
ἄστυ, εως, τό, city.
ἀσφᾰλής, ές, sure, unfailing.
ἀσφᾰλῶς (ἀσφαλής), securely, firmly.
ἀτακτέω, ήσω, to be disorderly, lead a disorderly life.
ἅτε, as, inasmuch as.
ἀτείχιστος, ον, unfortified, without walls.
ἄτεκνος, ον, childless.
Ἀττικός, οῦ, ὁ, citizen of Attica, an Athenian.
αὐλέω, ήσω, to pipe.
αὐξάνω, αὐξήσω, ηὔξησα, ηὔξηκα,

ημαι, ήθην, to enlarge, to increase, *mid.* to grow.
αὔριον, to-morrow, on the morrow.
αὐτός, ή, ό, self, he, she, it; ὁ **αὐτός**, the same.
αὐτουργός, οῦ, ὁ, laborer, worker, one who works with his own hands.
αὐχέω, ήσω, to boast.
ἀφαιρέω (ἀπό, αἱρέω), see αἱρέω, to take away, release.
ἀφίημι, ἀφήσω, ἀφεῖκα, to release, send away.
ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμην, ἀφῖγμαι, to come, arrive at, reach.
ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι), see ἵστημι, 268 and 269, to remove, make revolt; *intransitive tenses*, to depart from, revolt from.
ἀχάριστος, ον, ungrateful.
ἄχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι, 2 aor. ἠχθόμην, ἤχθεσμαι, ἠχθέσθην, to be displeased, tired of.
ἀχθοφορέω, ήσω, to bear burdens.
Ἀχιλλεύς, έως, ὁ, Achilles, *hero of the Iliad.*

Β

βᾰδίζω, ίσω (ιῶ), ισα, ικα, to go, to march.
βᾰθύς, εῖα, ύ, deep, profound.
βακτηρία, ας, ἡ, staff, stick.
Βακτριᾱνή, ῆς, ἡ, Bactriana, *country in Central Asia.*
βάκτρον, ου, τό, staff.
βακχεύω, σω, to be frantic, celebrate the rites of Bacchus.
Βάκχη, ης, ἡ, priestess of Bacchus, Bacchante.
βάλλω, βαλῶ, 2 aor. ἔβᾰλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, to throw, hurl, cast.
βάρβᾰρος, ου, ὁ, barbarian, *applied to all who were not Greeks.*
βᾰσᾰνίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, to test, try.
βᾰσιλεία, ας, ἡ, kingdom.
βᾰσίλεια, ας, ἡ, queen.
βασίλειον, ου, τό (common in plur.), palace, royal palace.
βᾰσιλεύς, έως, ὁ, king.
βᾰσιλεύω, εύσω, to be king, reign, rule.
βάσις, εως, ἡ, basis, support, foot.
βέβαιος, ᾱ, ον, firm, trusty.
βιβλίον, ου, τό, book, little book.
βίβλος, ου, ἡ, book.
βίος, ου, ὁ, life, period of life.
Βίων, ωνος, ὁ, Bion, *Greek philosopher and sophist*, 535.
βλάπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to hurt, injure.
βλέπω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to see, look, look at.
βλώσκω, μολοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἔμολον, μέμβλωκα, to go, come.
βοάω, ήσω, to shout, cry aloud.
βοηθέω, ήσω, to assist, run to the assistance of.
Βοιωτός, οῦ, ὁ, Boeotian, citizen of Boeotia.
βορά, ᾶς, ἡ, food.
βόσκω, βοσκήσω, ησα, to feed, keep.
βουλεύω, εύσω, to advise, *mid.* to deliberate.
βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην or ἠβουλήθην (dep.), to be willing, wish, desire.
βοῦς, βοός, ὁ or ἡ, ox, cow, cattle.
βραδέως, slowly.
βρᾰχύς, εῖα, ύ, short, small, little.
βρέφος, εος, τό, infant.
βωμός, οῦ, ὁ, altar.

Γ

γάλα, ακτος, τό, milk.
γαμέω, γαμῶ, ἔγημα, ηκα, ημαι, ήθην, to marry.
γάρ, for, indeed, then.
γέ, at least, indeed, truly.
γελάω, άσω or άσομαι, ἄσα, to laugh.
γελοῖος (or γέλοιος), οία, οῖον, laughable, absurd.
γεννάω, ήσω, to beget, bring forth, bear.
γέφῡρα, ας, ἡ, bridge.
γεωμέτρης, ου, ὁ, geometer, geometrician.
γεωμετρία, ας, ἡ, geometry.

γεωργέω, ήσω, to till, to cultivate the soil.
γεωργός, οῦ, ὁ, husbandman, tiller of the soil.
γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, earth, land.
γηράσκω, άσω, to grow old, become old.
γηράω, άσω, to grow old.
Γηρυόνης, ου, ὁ, Geryon, 542.
γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, 2 perf. γέγονα, to become, come, spring from, be, be made.
γιγνώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, 2 aor. ind. ἔγνων, sub. γνῶ, opt. γνοίην, imp. γνῶθι, infin. γνῶναι, part. γνούς, to know, think.
γλυκύς, εῖα, ύ, sweet, agreeable.
γλῶσσα (or γλῶττα), ης, ἡ, tongue.
γναφεῖον, ου, τό, fuller's shop.
γνώμη, ης, ἡ, opinion.
γονεύς, έως, ὁ, father, *pl.* parents.
γοῦν, therefore, now, certainly, indeed.
γράφω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην, write, paint, *propose*, as law, bill, etc.
γυμνάζω, άσω, ασμαι, άσθην, to exercise, train, *especially with gymnastics.*
γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, Voc. S. γύναι, Dat. Pl. γυναιξίν, woman, wife.

Δ

δαίς, δαιτός, ἡ, banquet, feast, meal.
δάκνω, δήξομαι, δέδηχα, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην, 2 aor. ἔδᾰκον, to bite.
δακρύω, ύσω, to weep, mourn for.
Δάμων, ωνος, ὁ, Damon, *celebrated musician.*
δαπάνημα, ᾰτος, τό, expense, money.
Δαρεῖος, ου, ὁ, Darius, *king of Persia.*
δέ, but, and, *correlative of* μέν.
δεῖγμα, ᾰτος, τό, specimen, sample.
δείκνῡμι, see 268, to show, exhibit.
δεινός, ή, όν, terrible.
δεῖπνον, ου, τό, dinner, chief meal.
δέκα (indec.), ten.
δέκᾰτος, η, ον, tenth.
Δεκελῑκός, ή, όν, of Decelēa, Decelic.
δένδρον, ου, τό, tree.
δεξιά, ᾶς, ἡ, right hand, pledge.
δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι, ἐδάρην, to flay, skin, punish.
δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, ruler, despot, master, lord.
δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, secondly, second time.
δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, to bind.
δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, to need, lack, *mid.* to ask, entreat, need, lack, *often impers.* δεῖ, δεήσει, &c., it is necessary, there is need, &c.
δή, indeed, in truth.
δῆλος, η, ον, evident, plain.
δηλόω, ώσω, to show, make plain.
Δημάδης, ου, ὁ, Demades, *Athenian orator.*
δημηγορέω, ήσω, to harangue, address the people.
Δήμητρα, ας, ἡ, Demeter, Ceres.
δημοκρᾰτία, ας, ἡ, democracy.
δῆμος, ου, ὁ, the people.
διά (prep. with gen. or acc.), through, by means of, because of, on account of.
διαβάλλω (διά, βάλλω), see βάλλω, to slander, accuse.
διαθήκη, ης, ἡ, will, testament.
διαιρέω (διά, αἱρέω), see αἱρέω, to take apart, to divide.
διακόσιοι, αι, α, two hundred.
διαλέγω (διά, λέγω), to converse, speak with.
διαλείπω (διά, λείπω), see λείπω, to leave off, cease.
διαμάχομαι (διά, μάχομαι), to fight with.
διανέμω (διά, νέμω), to divide, distribute.
διανύω (διά, ἀνύω), ύσω, ῠσα, ῠκα, to accomplish, finish, to cross.
διαρπάζω (διά, ἁρπάζω), to carry off, plunder, tear in pieces.
διασπάω (διά, σπάω), άσω, ᾰσα, ᾰκα, ασμαι, άσθην, to tear in pieces.
διατελέω (διά, τελέω), έσω, εσα, εκα εσμαι, έσθην, to continue.

διατρίβω (**διά**, **τρίβω**), to pass the time.
διαφέρω (**διά**, **φέρω**), to differ, to surpass.
διαφθείρω (**διά**, **φθείρω**), **ερῶ**, **ειρα**, **αρκα**, **αρμαι**, **άρην**, to destroy.
διδασκάλεῖον, **ου**, **τό**, school.
διδάσκω, **άξω**, **αξα**, **αχα**, **αγμαι**, **άχθην**, to teach.
δίδυμος, **η**, **ον**, double, twin.
δίδωμι, **δώσω**, **ἔδωκα**, **δέδωκα**, **δέδομαι**, **ἐδόθην**, to give, present.
δικάζω, **άσω**, **ἄσα**, **σμαι**, **σθην**, to judge, decide.
δίκαιος, **α**, **ον**, just, fair.
δικαίως (**δίκαιος**), justly.
δικαστής, **οῦ**, **ὁ**, juror, dicast.
δίκη, **ης**, **ἡ**, right, justice, penalty.
Διογένης, **εος**, **ὁ**, Diogenes, *the Cynic.*
Διομήδης, **εος**, **ὁ**, Diomede, *Thracian king.*
Διονύσιος, **ου**, **ὁ**, Dionysius, *king of Syracuse.*
Διόνῡσος, **ου**, **ὁ**, Dionysus, Bacchus, *god of wine.*
διότι, because, since.
δίπους, **δίποδος**, two-footed, having two feet.
δίς, twice.
διττός, **ή**, **όν**, double, two-fold.
διψάω, **ήσω**, to thirst.
διώκω, **ξω**, **ξα**, aor. pass. **ἐδιώχθην**, to pursue, seek.
δοκέω, **δόξω**, **ἔδοξα**, **δέδογμαι**, **ἐδόχθην**, to think, to seem; *impers.* **δοκεῖ**, &c., it seems, seems good, &c.
δοκιμάζω, **άσω**, to prove, test, try.
δολόω, **ώσω**, to deceive, cheat, beguile.
δόξα, **ης**, **ἡ**, glory, fame.
δορά, **ᾶς**, **ἡ**, skin.
δουλεύω, **εύσω**, to serve, be slave *or* servant.
δοῦλος, **ου**, **ὁ**, slave, servant.
δουλόω, **ώσω**, to enslave.
Δράκων, **οντος**, **ὁ**, Draco, 525, 541.
δράκων, **οντος**, **ὁ**, dragon.
δραχμή, **ῆς**, **ἡ**, drachma, *coin worth* 17 *cents.*
δύνᾰμαι, **δυνήσομαι**, **δεδύνημαι**, **ἐδυνήθην** or **ἠδυνήθην** (this verb often takes **η** instead of **ε** for its augment), to be able.
δύνᾰμις, **εως**, **ἡ**, force, power.
δυναστεύω, **εύσω**, to have power *or* supremacy.
δύο, two.
δώδεκα, twelve.
δῶρον, **ου**, **τό**, gift, present.

E

ἐάν, if.
ἑαυτοῦ (168), **ῆς**, **οῦ**, himself, herself, itself.
ἐάω, **ἐάσω**, **εἴᾱσα**, **εἴᾱκα**, **εἴᾱμαι**, **εἰάθην**, to let, permit, let alone, leave.
ἐγγράφω (**ἐν**, **γράφω**), see **γράφω**, to write in.
ἐγγύς (with gen.), near.
ἐγείρω, **ερῶ**, **ειρα**, **ἐγήγερκα**, **ἐγήγερμαι**, **ἠγέρθην**, to excite, incite.
ἐγκωμιάζω, **άσω**, **ἐνεκωμίᾰσα**, **κασμαι**, **ἐνεκωμιάσθην**, to praise, extol.
ἐγκώμιον, **ου**, **τό**, eulogy, praise.
ἐγχειρίζω, **ίσω**, **ισα**, **ικα**, to put into one's hands, entrust to.
ἔγχελυς, **υος**, **ὁ** or **ἡ**, eel.
ἐγώ, **ἐμοῦ**, I; **ἔγωγε**, I for my part, I indeed.
ἐθέλω, **ήσω**, **ησα**, **ηκα**, to wish.
ἐθίζω, **ἐθίσω**, **εἴθισα**, **εἴθικα**, **εἴθισμαι**, **εἰθίσθην**, to accustom.
εἰ, if, whether.
εἶδον, 2 aor. of **ὁράω**.
εἶδος, **εος**, **τό**, form, appearance.
εἴδωλον, **ου**, **τό**, image.
εἰκῆ, in vain, to no purpose.
εἰκός, **ότος**, **τό**, probable, likely.
εἴκω, **εἴξω**, **εἶξα**, to yield to, submit to.
εἰκών, **όνος**, **ἡ**, image, statue.
Εἵλως, **ωτος**, **ὁ**, Helot, Lacedaemonian slave.
εἵμαρμαι, perf. of **μείρομαι**.
εἰμί, **ἔσομαι**, see 276, to be; **ἔστιν**, it is possible.
εἶμι, **εἴσομαι**, synopsis of pres.; ind.

εἶμι, subj. **ἴω**, opt. **ἰοίην**, imp. **ἴθι** (3 pers. **ἴτω**), infin. **ἰέναι**, part. **ἰών**.
εἶπον, **ες**, 2 aor. of **εἴπω** (not used), I said, related.
εἰρήνη, **ης**, **ἡ**, peace.
εἷς, **μία**, **ἕν**, one.
εἰς (prep. with accus.), to, into, for, upon.
εἰσάγω (**εἰς**, **ἄγω**), see **ἄγω**, to lead into.
εἴσειμι (**εἰς**, **εἶμι**), see **εἶμι**, to enter, go in.
εἰσέρχομαι (**εἰς**, **ἔρχομαι**), to come into, enter.
εἰσφέρω (**εἰς**, **φέρω**), to bear *or* carry into.
εἶτα, then, afterwards.
ἐκ (before vowels **ἐξ**, prep. with gen.), from, out of, by means of.
ἕκαστος, **η**, **ον**, each, every.
ἔκδοτος, **ον**, delivered up.
ἐκεῖ, there.
ἐκεῖνος, **η**, **ο**, he, she, that.
ἐκεῖσε, thither, there.
ἐκλέγω (**ἐκ**, **λέγω**), **ξω**, **ξα**, **ἐξείλοχα**, **ἐξείλεγμαι**, **ἐξελέχθην**, to select, choose.
ἑκούσιος, **ā**, **ον**, voluntary.
ἑκουσίως, voluntarily, willingly.
Ἕκτωρ, **ορος**, **ὁ**, Hector, *celebrated Trojan leader*.
ἑκών, **οῦσα**, **όν**, willing.
ἔλăφος, **ου**, **ὁ**, stag.
ἐλεέω, **ήσω**, to pity.
ἐλεημοσύνη, **ης**, **ἡ**, pity, mercy.
ἐλεύθερος, **ā**, **ον**, free.
ἐλευθερόω, **ώσω**, to liberate, free, set free.
Ἑλλάς, **ἄδος**, **ἡ**, Greece.
Ἕλλην, **ηνος**, **ὁ**, a Greek.
Ἑλληνικός, **ή**, **όν**, Grecian, Hellenic.
ἐλπίς, **ίδος**, **ἡ**, hope.
ἐμβαίνω, **ἐμβήσομαι**, **ἐμβέβηκα**, 2 aor. **ἐνέβην**, part. **ἐμβάς**, to go into, enter.
ἐμός, **ή**, **όν**, my.
ἐμπεδόω, **ώσω**, to observe, keep inviolate.
ἐμπλέκω (**ἐν**, **πλέκω**), see 240, to entangle.
ἔμπροσθεν, before; **ὁ ἔμπροσθεν**, the former.
ἐμφαίνω (**ἐν**, **φαίνω**), see 249, to show, *mid.* to appear.
ἐν (prep. with dat.), in, on, among.
ἐνδύω (**ἐν**, **δύω**), **-δύσω**, **-ἔδῡσα**, **-δέδῡκα**, **-δέδυμαι**, **-εδύθην**, to put on.
ἐνέδρα, **ας**, **ἡ**, snare, ambush.
ἕνεκα (with gen.), for the sake of.
ἔνθεν, thence, hence.
ἐνιαυτός, **οῦ**, **ὁ**, year.
ἐνίοτε, sometimes.
ἐννέα, nine.
ἐνοικέω (**ἐν**, **οἰκέω**), **ήσω**, to dwell, inhabit.
ἐνταῦθα, there.
ἐντεῦθεν, thence.
ἐντίθημι (**ἐν**, **τίθημι**), see 268, to put *or* place in.
ἐντυγχάνω (**ἐν**, **τυγχάνω**), **-τεύξομαι**, **-τετύχηκα**, 2 aor. **-ἔτυχον**, to meet, fall in with; to happen to come.
ἕξ, six.
ἐξαιτέω (**ἐκ**, **αἰτέω**), **ήσω**, to ask from, demand.
ἐξελαύνω (**ἐκ**, **ἐλαύνω**), **-ελῶ**, **-ήλăσα**, **-ελήλăκα**, **-ελήλăμαι**, **-ηλάθην**, to march forth, to march.
ἐξέρχομαι (**ἐκ**, **ἔρχομαι**), see **ἔρχομαι**, to go *or* come out.
ἐξέτăσις, **εως**, **ἡ**, review.
ἐξευρίσκω (**ἐκ**, **εὑρίσκω**), to find out, solve.
ἐξηγητής, **οῦ**, **ὁ**, teacher, expounder.
ἐξοστρăκισμός, **οῦ**, **ὁ**, ostracism, voting by ostracism, banishment by ostracism.
ἐξουσία, **ας**, **ἡ**, right, authority, power.
ἔξω, out of doors.
ἑορτή, **ῆς**, **ἡ**, feast.
ἐπαγγέλλω (**ἐπί**, **ἀγγέλλω**), to announce.
ἐπαινέω (**ἐπί**, **αἰνέω**), **έσω**, **ἐπῄνεσα**, **ἐπῄνεκα**, **ημαι**, **έθην**, to praise.
ἔπαινος, **ου**, **ὁ**, praise.
Ἐπαμινώνδας, **ου**, **ὁ**, Epaminondas, *Theban general*, 527.
ἐπαρκέω (**ἐπί**, **ἀρκέω**), **έσω**, **ἐπήρκεσα**, **εκα**, to assist, defend.
ἐπεί, when, after.
ἐπειδή, when, since.

ἔπειτα, then.
ἐπέξειμι (ἐπί, ἐκ, εἶμι), to go out against.
ἐπί (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, up to, as far as, against, in, on, upon, on account of; ἐπὶ τούτῳ, for this reason; ἐπὶ πλεῖον, in *or* to a higher degree.
ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, βουλεύω), εύσω, to plot against.
ἐπιγράφω (ἐπί, γράφω), to write in *or* upon.
ἐπιδιώκω (ἐπί, διώκω), to pursue.
ἐπιεικής, ές, respectable, honest.
ἐπιζητέω (ἐπί, ζητέω), ήσω, to seek, ask.
ἐπιθῡμέω (ἐπί, θυμέω), ήσω, to desire.
ἐπιθῡμία, ας, ἡ, desire.
ἐπικουρέω, ήσω, to aid, assist.
ἐπιλαμβάνω (ἐπί, λαμβάνω), to take, to receive.
ἐπιστολή, ῆς, ἡ, letter, epistle.
ἐπιστρέφω (ἐπί, στρέφω), ψω, ψα, ἐπέστροφα, αμμαι, έφθην, to turn, turn to *or* about.
ἐπισυνάγω (ἐπί, συν, ἄγω), see ἄγω, to collect together.
ἐπιτάσσω (ἐπί, τάσσω), to enjoin upon.
ἐπιτελέω (ἐπί, τελέω), see διατελέω, to accomplish, finish, execute.
ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, ον, necessary, useful.
ἐπιτηδεύω, εύσω, ευσα, ἐπιτετήδευκα, ευμαι, ἐπετηδεύθην, to form, invent.
ἐπιτίθημι (ἐπί, τίθημι), to attack.
ἐπιτολή, ῆς, ἡ, rising, a rising.
ἐπιτρέπω (ἐπί, τρέπω), see τρέπω, to permit.
ἐπιχειρέω (ἐπί χειρέω, not used), ήσω, to attempt, undertake.
ἐπιχώριος, ᾱ, ον, of a country, native.
ἕπομαι, ἕψομαι, imp. εἱπόμην, to follow.
ἑπτά, seven.
ἐράω, fut. ἐρασθήσομαι, ἤρασμαι, ἠράσθην (*all with act. signification*), to love.
ἐργάζομαι, σομαι, εἰργασάμην, εἴργασμαι, εἰργάσθην, to do, accomplish, work, till.
ἐργάτης, ου, ὁ, laborer, workman.
ἔργον, ου, τό, work, deed.
ἐρίζω, ίσω, ισα, ικα, to contend, quarrel.
ἔρις, ιδος, ἡ, strife, contention.
ἕρμαιον, ου, τό, favor, privilege.
Ἑρμῆς, οῦ, ὁ, Hermes, Mercury, *messenger of the gods.*
ἐρυθριάω, άσω, to blush.
ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι or εἶμι, perf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 aor. ἦλθον, to go, come.
ἐρωτάω, ήσω, ηκα, 2 aor. mid. ἠρόμην, to ask, ask a question.
ἐς, prep. for εἰς.
ἐσθίω, fut. ἔδομαι, 2 aor. ἔφαγον, to eat.
ἐσοπτρίζομαι, ίσομαι, to look into a mirror.
Ἑσπερίδες, ων, αἱ, Hesperides, 541.
Ἕσπερος, ου, ὁ, Hesperus, 541.
ἑστία, ας, ἡ, hearth, fireside.
ἕτερος, ᾱ, ον, one of two, the one, the other.
ἔτι, still, yet, besides, further, longer.
ἔτος, εος, τό, year.
εὖ, well.
Εὔβουλος, ου, ὁ, Eubūlus, *Athenian statesman.*
εὐγένεια, ας, ἡ, high birth, noble parentage.
εὐδαιμονέω (εὐδαίμων), ήσω, to be prosperous *or* happy.
εὐδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, prosperity, happiness.
εὐδαιμονίζω, ίσω, to think *or* deem happy.
εὐδαίμων, ον, happy, prosperous, blest.
εὐδοκιμέω (εὐδόκιμος), ήσω, to be famous, to gain a reputation.
εὐδόκιμος, ον, famous, illustrious.
εὐδοξέω (218), ήσω, to be illustrious, famous.
εὐεξία, ας, ἡ, good condition.
εὐεργέτης, ου, ὁ, benefactor.
εὐήθης, ες, simple.
εὐήλιος, ον, well sunned, sunny.
εὐθαλής, ές, flourishing, thrifty.

εὔκαρπος, ον, fruitful.
εὐμήκης, ες, tall.
εὔνοος, οον or εὔνους, ουν, kind, well disposed.
Εὐξεῖνος, ου, ὁ, Euxine *or* Black Sea.
εὐπορέω, ήσω, to prosper, be rich in.
εὐπρέπεια, ας, ἡ, beauty.
εὐπρεπής, ές, good looking, comely.
Εὐριπίδης, ου, ὁ, Euripides, *tragic poet of Athens.*
εὑρίσκω, εὑρήσω, εὕρηκα, ημαι, ἐθην, 2 aor. εὗρον, to find.
Εὐρυβιάδης, ου, ὁ, Eurybiades, *Spartan general*, 533.
Εὐρῠδίκη, ης, ἡ, Eurydice, *wife of Orpheus.*
Εὐρώπη, ης, ἡ, Europa, 540.
Εὐρώτας, ου or α, ὁ, Eurotas, *chief river of Laconia*, 521.
εὐσέβεια, ας, ἡ, piety.
εὔσκιος, ον, well shaded.
εὔτεκνος. ον, happy in children, with many children.
εὐτελής, ές, cheap.
εὐτῠχέω (218), ήσω, to prosper.
εὐτῠχία, ας, ἡ, prosperity.
εὔφορος, ον, fruitful.
ἐφέπομαι (ἐπί, ἕπομαι), to follow.
ἔφιππος, ον, riding, on horseback.
ἐφίπτᾰμαι, ἐπιπτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐπέπτην, to fly to *or* upon.
ἐφίστημι (ἐπί, ἵστημι), to place near, stand near.
ἐχθρός, οῦ, ὁ, enemy, personal enemy.
ἔχω, ἕξω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, to have, hold, possess; ὧδε or οὕτως ἔχω, to have itself thus, to be thus *or* so.
ἕως, till, until.

Z

ζάω, ήσω (*in contract forms* η *and* ῃ *are used in place of* α *and* ᾳ), to live.
ζεύγνῡμι, ξω, ξα, ἔζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην, to join, yoke, harness.
Ζεῦξις, ιδος, ὁ, Zeuxis, *celebrated Grecian painter.*
Ζεύς, g. Διός, d. Διί, a. Δία, v. Ζεῦ, ὁ, Zeus, Jupiter, 535.
ζηλόω (219), ώσω, to desire, emulate, envy.
ζημιόω, ώσω, f. m. ζημιώσομαι as pass., to injure, to punish.
Ζήνων, ωνος, ὁ, Zeno, *Greek philosopher*, 534.
ζητέω (219), ήσω, to seek, search for, desire.
ζωγρᾰφέω, ήσω, to paint.
ζῷον, ου, τό, animal.

H

ἤ, or, than.
ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ, guide.
ἡγέομαι, ήσομαι, to guide, lead, command.
ἡδέως, gladly, willingly.
ἤδη, at once, already.
ἥδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἥσθην, to delight in, be pleased with.
ἡδονή, ῆς, ἡ, pleasure.
ἡδύς, εῖα, ύ, sweet, pleasant; comp. ἡδίων, superl. ἥδιστος.
ἥκω, ἥξω, to come, to have arrived.
ἡλίκος, η, ον, how great.
ἥλιος, ου, ὁ, sun.
ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ, day.
ἥμερος, ον, tame, cultivated.
ἡμέτερος, ᾱ, ον, our.
ἡμίθεος, ου, ὁ, demigod.
ἡνίκᾰ, when.
ἧπαρ, ᾰτος, τό, liver.
Ἥρα, ας, ἡ, Hera, Juno, 511.
Ἡρακλῆς, έους, ὁ, Heracles, Hercules.
ἠρόμην, 2 aor. mid. of ἐρωτάω.
Ἡσίοδος, ου, ὁ, Hesiod, *Grecian poet.*
ἡττάομαι (or ἡσσάομαι), ήσομαι or ηθήσομαι, to be defeated.
ἥττων (or ἥσσων), ον, gen. ονος, weaker, inferior to, less.
Ἥφαιστος, ου, ὁ, Hephaestus, Vulcan.

Θ

θάλασσα (or αττα), ης, ἡ, sea.
θαλάσσιος (or άττιος), ία, ιον, of the sea, marine.
θάλλω, θᾰλῶ, τέθηλα, ἔθᾰλον, to bloom, flourish.
θάνᾰτος, ου, ὁ, death.
θάπτω, ψω, ψα, τέθαμμαι (236), 2 aor. pass. ἐτάφην, to bury, inter.
θαῤῥέω, ήσω, to take courage.
θαῤῥούντως, boldly.
θαυμάζω, άσομαι, ἄσα, ἄκα, σμαι, σθην, to wonder at, to admire.
θαυμαστός, ή, όν, wonderful, admirable.
θεάομαι, άσομαι, τεθέᾱμαι, to behold, to see.
Θεῖον, ου, τό, the Deity.
θέλω, θελήσω, τεθέληκα, to wish.
Θεμιστοκλῆς, έους, ὁ, Themistocles, *Athenian general and statesman.*
θεός, οῦ, ὁ or ἡ, god, goddess.
θέρος, εος, τό, summer.
θέω (defect.), θεύσομαι, to run.
Θῆβαι, ῶν, αἱ (pl.), Thebes, *in Boeotia*, 534.
Θηβαῖος, ᾱ, ον, Theban.
θήρ, ρός, ὁ, wild beast, beast.
θήρα, ας, ἡ, game, chase.
θηρευτής, οῦ, ὁ, hunter, huntsman.
θηρεύω, εύσω, to hunt, to capture, take.
θηρίον, ου, τό, beast, wild beast.
θηριώδης, ες, brutal, savage.
θητεύω, εύσω, to serve, be servant to.
θνήσκω, θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα, ἔθᾰνον, to die.
θνητός, ή, όν, mortal.
θόρῠβος, ου, ὁ, noise, tumult.
Θουκῡδίδης, ου, ὁ, Thucydides, *Greek historian.*
Θρασύβουλος, ου, ὁ, Thrasybūlus, 370.
θρεπτικός, ή, όν, nourishing.
θρυλλέω, ήσω, to report, noise abroad.
θῠγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, daughter.
θῦμα, ᾰτος, τό, victim, offering.
θυμόω, ώσω, to make angry.
θῠσία, ας, ἡ, victim, offering.
θυσιάζω, άσω, ᾰσα, τεθυσίᾰκα, to sacrifice.
θύω, θύσω, ἔθῡσα, τέθῠκα, τέθῠμαι, ἐτύθην, to sacrifice.
θώραξ, ᾱκος, ὁ, breastplate, cuirass.

Ι

ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην, to heal, cure.
ἰδού, lo! see!
ἱερεύς, έως, ὁ, priest.
ἱερός, ά, όν, sacred; τὰ ἱερά, the sacred things, victims, sacrifices.
ἱκᾰνός, ή, όν, able, sufficient.
ἱκετεύω, εύσω, to beseech, supplicate.
ἱμάτιον, ου, τό, cloak, mantle.
ἵνα, that.
ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ, horseman, *pl.* cavalry.
ἱπποκόμος, ου, ὁ, groom.
ἵππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ, horse.
ἱπποτροφέω, ήσω, to keep *or* breed horses.
ἵπτᾰμαι, πτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπτην, ης, η, &c., to fly.
Ἰσοκράτης, εος, ὁ, Isocrates, *Athenian orator*, 535.
ἴσος, η, ον, equal (*in size, strength, number*).
ἵστημι, see 268, 269, 270, to place, erect, set up.
ἰσχύω, ύσω, ῡσα, ἴσχῡκα, to be strong, be powerful.

Κ

Καδμεῖος, α, ον, Cadmēan, Theban; Καδμεῖος, ου, ὁ, a Theban.
Κάδμος, ου, ὁ, Cadmus, *from Phoenicia, founder of Thebes.*
καθέζομαι, -εδοῦμαι, to sit down, encamp.
καθεύδω (κατά, εὕδω), -ευδήσω, to sleep.
καθίστημι (κατά, ἵστημι), to establish, appoint.
καί, and, also, even.

καιρός, οῦ, ὁ, fit time, opportunity.
κακία, ας, ἡ, vice.
κακοδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, misfortune, unhappiness.
κακόν, οῦ, τό, misfortune, evil, calamity.
κακός, ή, όν, bad, cowardly.
κακῶς, badly.
καλέω, έσω, εσα, κέκληκα, ημαι, ήθην, to call.
καλλίων, ον (comp. of *καλός*), more beautiful.
κάλλιστος, η, ον (superl. of *καλός*), most beautiful, very beautiful.
κάλλος, εος, τό, beauty.
καλός, ή, όν, beautiful, noble, good.
καλῶς, well, nobly.
καμμύω, ύσω, to close the eyes.
κάπρος, ου, ὁ, boar.
καρπός, οῦ, ὁ, fruit.
Κᾱρία, ας, ἡ, Caria, *in Asia Minor.*
Κασσιέπεια, ας, ἡ, Cassiepēa, 550.
κατά (prep. with gen. or acc.), as to, according to, in, at, on, through, by; *κατὰ γῆν*, by land.
καταβαίνω (*κατά, βαίνω*), see *βαίνω*, to go down, descend.
καταβιβρώσκω (*κατά, βιβρώσκω*), -*βρώσω*, to devour.
καταγελάω (*κατά, γελάω*), *άσω* (*άσομαι*), *ᾰσα*, to laugh at, deride.
καταγιγνώσκω (*κατά, γιγνώσκω*), to condemn, pass sentence, decide.
κατάγω (*κατά, ἄγω*), to lead down, bring down.
καταδιώκω (*κατα, διώκω*), to pursue.
καταδύω (or *δύνω*), -*δύσω*, -*έδῡσα, δέδῡκα*, 2 aor. -*έδυν*, to go down into, to enter.
καταζεύγνῡμι (*κατά, ζεύγνῡμι*), to yoke together, harness.
καταθαῤῥέω, ήσω, to be bold against.
καταλαμβάνω (*κατά, λαμβάνω*), to seize, lay hold of, to come upon, approach.
καταλείπω (*κατά, λείπω*), to leave behind, leave, abandon; to reserve.
καταναλίσκω (*κατά, ἀναλίσκω*), *λώσω, λωσα*, perf. *κατηνάλωκα*, to expend, waste.
κατανοέω (*κατά, νοέω*), *ήσω*, to perceive.
καταπλουτίζω (*κατά, πλουτίζω*), to make rich, enrich.
κατασκευάζω (*κατά, σκευάζω*), *άσω, σμαι, σθην* (219, 220), to make, to prepare.
κατατοξεύω (*κατά, τοξεύω*), *εύσω*, to shoot (*with arrows*).
καταφέρω (*κατά, φέρω*), to carry down.
καταφεύγω (*κατά, φεύγω*), to flee, flee for refuge.
καταφρονέω (*κατά, φρονέω*), to despise, disregard.
κατέρχομαι (*κατά, ἔρχομαι*), to come *or* go down, descend.
κατεσθίω (*κατά, ἐσθίω*), to eat up devour.
κατέχω (*κατά, ἔχω*), see *ἔχω*, to possess, occupy, come upon.
κατηγορέω (*κατά, ἀγορεύω*), *ήσω*, to accuse.
κατοικέω (*κατά, οἰκέω*), *ήσω*, to dwell in, inhabit.
Καύκᾰσος, ου, ὁ, Mt. Caucasus, *near the Black Sea*, 546.
καυχάομαι, ήσομαι, to boast, vaunt one's self.
κελεύω, σω, to direct, ask, order.
κέρας, ᾰτος (*αος*), *ως, τό*, horn.
κέρδος, εος, τό, gain, profit, lucre.
κεφᾰλή, ῆς, ἡ, head.
κῆπος, ου, ὁ, garden.
κηπωρός, οῦ, ὁ, gardener.
κήρυξ, ῡκος, ὁ, herald, crier, messenger.
κηρύσσω (*ττω*), *ξω, ξα, κεκήρῡχα, υγμαι, ύχθην*, to proclaim, announce.
κῆτος, εος, τό, sea-monster, whale.
Κηφεύς, έως, ὁ, Cepheus, 550.
Κηφισός, οῦ, ὁ, Cephisus, *river in Attica.*
κιθᾰρίζω, ίσω, to play the lyre.
κιθαριστής, οῦ, ὁ, one who plays on the lyre, a harper.
κιθᾰρῳδία, ας, ἡ, singing to the music of the harp.

Κίμων, ωνος, ὁ, Cimon, *father of Miltiades.*
κίνδῦνος, ου, ὁ, danger.
κῑνέω, ήσω, to excite, move, provoke.
Κλέανδρος, ου, ὁ, Cleander, *a Spartan.*
Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ, Clearchus, *commander under Cyrus.*
κλεινός, ή, όν, celebrated, famous.
κλείω, σω, to shut, close.
Κλεομένης, εος, ὁ, Cleomenes, *king of Sparta*, 535.
κλέπτης, ου, ὁ, thief.
κλέπτω, ψω, ψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, ἐκλέφθην, 2 aor. pass. ἐκλἄπην, to steal.
κλοπή, ῆς, ἡ, theft.
κλών, κλωνός, ὁ, branch.
Κνώσῐος, ᾱ, ον, Gnosian, Cretan.
κοιμάω, ησω, to put to sleep, *mid.* to sleep.
κοινός, ή, όν, common.
κοινωνία, ας, ἡ, company, copartnership.
κολάζω, άσω (άσομαι), to punish.
κολᾰκεύω, σω, to flatter.
κόλαξ, ᾰκος, ὁ, flatterer.
κολοιός, οῦ, ὁ, jackdaw.
Κολοσσαί, ῶν, αἱ (pl.), Colossae, *city of Phrygia.*
κόλπος, ου, ὁ, bosom, folds.
κολυμβάω, ήσω, to swim, dive.
κομάω, ήσω, to wear long hair.
κόμη, ης, ἡ, hair.
κομίζω, ίσω (ιῶ), ισα, ικα, σμαι, σθην, to carry, bring, take, receive.
Κόνων, ωνος, ὁ, Conon, *Athenian general.*
κόραξ, ᾰκος, ὁ, raven, crow.
κόρη, ης, ἡ, maiden, daughter, girl.
Κόρη, ης, ἡ, Core, Proserpine, 549.
Κορίνθῐος, ία, ιον, Corinthian.
Κόρινθος, ου, ἡ, Corinth, 414.
κόσμος, ου, ὁ, ornament, honor.
κρᾰτέω, ήσω, to rule, be master of, govern, take captive.
κρᾱτήρ, ῆρος, ὁ, bowl.
κρέας, g. (κρέαος) κρέως, τό, flesh.
κρείσσων (ττων), ον (comp. of ἀγᾰθός, 147), better, superior, stronger.
Κρέων, οντος, ὁ, Creon, *king of Thebes*, 551.
Κρήτη, ης, ἡ, Crete, *now Candia*, 540.
κρῑθή, ῆς, ἡ, barley.
κρίσις, εως, ἡ, decision.
κρῑτής, οῦ, ὁ, judge.
Κριτίας, ου, ὁ, Critias, *one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.*
Κροῖσος, ου, ὁ, Croesus, *king of Lydia.*
κροκόδειλος, ου, ὁ, crocodile.
κρύπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to conceal, hide.
κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, άμην, κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην, to acquire, possess.
κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, to slay, kill.
κτενίζω, ίσω, to comb, to curry.
κτῆμα, ᾰτος, τό, possession, treasures, means.
κυλινδέω (defect., used in pres. and imp.), to roll, to indulge in.
κῦμα, ᾰτος, τό, wave, billow.
κυνηγός, οῦ, ὁ, hunter.
κύπελλον, ου, τό, cup.
κυριεύω, σω, to be master of, to rule.
κύρῐος, ίᾱ, ιον, controlling, master, guardian, supreme.
κύρῐος, ου, ὁ, master, owner.
Κῦρος, ου, ὁ, Cyrus, 102 and 274.
κύων, κυνός, ὁ or ἡ, dog.
κῶλον, ου, τό, leg, limb.
κωλύω, ύσω, to detain, prevent, hold back.
κώμη, ης, ἡ, village.

Λ

λαβή, ῆς, ἡ, handle.
Λάγος, ου, ὁ, Lagus, 535.
λαγώς, ώ, ὁ, hare.
λάθρα, secretly; *with gen.* without the knowledge of.
Λάϊος, ου, ὁ, Laius, *king of Thebes.*
Λακεδαιμόνῐος, ᾱ, ον, Lacedaemonian.

Λακεδαίμων, *ονος*, *ἡ*, Lacedaemon, Sparta.
λακτίζω, *ίσω*, to kick.
Λάκων, *ωνος*, *ὁ*, a Laconian.
λαλέω, *ήσω*, to talk, speak.
λάλος, *ον*, talkative.
λαμβάνω, *λήψομαι*, *εἴληφα*, *εἴλημμαι*, *ἐλήφθην*, 2 aor. act. *ἔλᾰβον*, to take, receive.
λᾱός, *οῦ*, *ὁ*, people.
λάφῡρον, *ου*, *τό* (common in pl.), booty, spoils.
λάχᾰνον, *ου*, *τό*, herbs, vegetables.
λέγω, *ξω*, *ξα*, *λέλεγμαι*, *ἐλέχθην*, to say, speak; to tell, relate.
λειμών, *ῶνος*, *ὁ*, meadow.
λείπω, *ψω*, *ψα*, *λέλοιπα*, *λέλειμμαι*, *ἐλείφθην*, to leave.
λεπτός, *ή*, *όν*, thin, lean, slender.
λέων, *οντος*, *ὁ*, lion.
Λεωνίδας, *ου*, *ὁ*, Leonidas, *the hero of Thermopylae*, 528.
λευκός, *ή*, *όν*, white.
Λητώ, *όος*, *οῦς*, *ἡ*, Latona, 528.
λίθῐνος, *η*, *ον*, of stone.
λίθος, *ου*, *ὁ*, sometimes *ἡ*, stone.
λιμός, *οῦ*, *ὁ*, hunger.
λιμώττω, *ξω*, to be hungry.
Λῖνος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Linus, *mythical minstrel*, 280.
λοβός, *ου*, *ὁ*, lobe (*as of the liver*).
λόγος, *ου*, *ὁ*, word, account, report.
λοιδορέω, *ήσω*, to revile.
λοιπός, *ή*, *όν*, remaining, rest.
λούω, *σω*, *σα*, *μαι*, *θην*, to wash, *mid.* to bathe.
λόφος, *ου*, *ὁ*, hill, summit.
λοχᾱγός, *οῦ*, *ὁ*, commander, captain.
Λυγκεύς, *έως*, *ὁ*, Lynceus, 539.
λύκος, *ου*, *ὁ*, wolf.
Λυκοῦργος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Lycurgus, *lawgiver of Sparta*.
λυπέω, *ήσω*, to give pain, *mid.* to grieve.
λύρα, *ας*, *ἡ*, lyre.
λύχνος, *ου*, *ὁ*, torch, lamp.
λύω, *λύσω*, *ἔλῡσα*, *λέλῠκα*, *λέλῠμαι*, *ἐλύθην*, to violate, break, break down, solve, release.

M

μάγειρος, *ου*, *ὁ*, cook, butcher.
μαγνῆτις, *ιδος*, *ἡ*, magnet.
μάθημα, *ατος*, *τό*, lesson, learning, knowledge.
μαθητής, *οῦ*, *ὁ*, pupil, learner.
μαίνομαι, *μανοῦμαι*, *μέμηνα*, 2 aor. *ἐμάνην*, to be mad *or* frantic.
μᾰκᾰρίζω, *ίσω* (*ιῶ*), *ικα*, to think *or* account happy.
μάλιστα (superl. of *μάλα*, very, much), especially, most.
μᾶλλον (comp. of *μάλα*, very much), more, rather.
Μακεδονία, *ας*, *ἡ*, Macedonia, 237.
Μακεδονῐκός, *ή*, *όν*, Macedonian.
Μακεδών, *όνος*, *ὁ*, a Macedonian.
μανθάνω, *μαθήσομαι*, *μεμάθηκα*, 2 aor. *ἔμᾰθον*, to learn.
μανία, *ας*, *ἡ*, frenzy, madness.
μαντεύομαι, *εύσομαι* (dep.), to predict, prophesy.
Μαντινεία, *ας*, *ἡ*, Mantinea, *city in Arcadia*, 517.
Μαρᾰθών, *ῶνος*, *ὁ*, *ἡ*, Marathon, 420.
μαραίνω, *ᾰνῶ*, *ηνα*, *μεμάρασμαι*, *ἐμαράνθην*, to cause to wither *or* droop, *mid.* to droop *or* wither.
μαστῑγόω, *ώσω*, to whip, flog.
μᾰταιος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, useless, foolish.
μάτην, in vain.
μάχη, *ης*, *ἡ*, battle, engagement.
μάχομαι, *έσομαι* or *οῦμαι*, *εσάμην*, *ημαι*, to fight.
μέγας, *άλη*, *α*, great, large; comp. *μείζων*, superl. *μέγιστος*.
μέγεθος, *εος*, *τό*, size, height.
μέθη, *ης*, *ἡ*, drunkenness, intoxication.
μείζων, *ον*, gen. *ονος* (comp. of *μέγας*), greater, taller.
μειρᾰκῐον, *ου*, *τό*, youth.
μείρομαι, perf. *εἵμαρμαι*, impers. *εἵμαρται*, it is fated.
μέλαν, *ᾰνος*, *τό*, ink.
μέλας, *αινᾰ*, *αν*, black, dark, mourning.
μέλει, *μελήσει*, *ἐμέλησε*, *μεμέληκεν* (impers.), it concerns, there is a care of.

Μελιταῖος, ᾱ, ον, of Malta, Maltese, Melitaean.
μέλλω, μελλήσω, ησα, to be about, to be about (*to do, etc.*).
μέμφομαι, ψομαι, ψάμην, ἐμέμφθην, to blame, find fault with.
μέν, indeed, on the one hand.
μέντοι, indeed, certainly.
μένω, νῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, to remain, wait for, await.
Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, Menon, 469.
μερίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, ισα, σμαι, σθην, to divide.
μερίς, ίδος, ἡ, part, portion.
μεστός, ή, όν, full, abounding in.
μετά (prep. with gen. or acc.), with, in company with, after; *as adverb*, afterwards; μεθ' ἡμέραν, by day.
μεταβολή, ῆς, ἡ, change.
μετάλλευσις, εως, ἡ, mining.
μεταλλεύω, σω, to mine.
μετανοέω (μετά, νοέω), ήσω, to repent.
μεταπέμπω (μετά, πέμπω), to send after, to send for.
μετέχω (μετά, ἔχω), to share in, take part in.
μετρέω, ήσω, to measure.
μέχρι, before vowels μέχρις, till, up to.
μή, not, *used in prohibitions, conditions, &c.*
μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, none, no one, nothing.
μηδέποτε, never.
μηδέπω, not yet, not as yet.
Μῆδος, ου, ὁ, Mede, of Media.
μηλέα, ας, ἡ, apple-tree.
μῆλον, ου, τό, apple, sheep.
μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month.
μήν, indeed, truly.
μηνίω, ίσω, to be angry.
μήπω, not yet, never yet.
μήτε, and not, neither, nor.
μήτηρ, τρός, ἡ, mother.
μητρόπολις, εως, ἡ, mother city, home, metropolis.
μητρυιά, ᾶς, ἡ, step-mother.
μηχᾰνάομαι, ήσομαι, to devise, plan.
Μίδας, ου, ὁ, Midas, *celebrated king of Phrygia, who, according to some accounts, mingled wine with the waters of a fountain, to which Silenus, the attendant of Bacchus, was accustomed to resort; and thus intoxicated and caught him.*
μῑκρός, ά, όν, small, little, short; μικροῦ, *adverbially*, within a little, almost.
Μιλήσιος, ᾱ, ον, Milesian.
Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, Miletus, *city of Caria*, 541.
Μιλτιάδης, ου, ὁ, Miltiades, 420.
Μίνως, ωος, ὁ, Minos, *king of Crete.*
μισέω, ήσω, to hate.
μισθοδότης, ου, ὁ, paymaster.
μισθός, οῦ, ὁ, pay.
μισθοφόρος, ου, ὁ, a mercenary.
μισθόω, ώσω, to let, rent, *mid.* to hire.
μισθωτός, οῦ, ὁ, hireling.
μνᾶ, ᾶς, ἡ, mina=$17.
μνάομαι (*used in pres. and imp.*), to woo, court.
μνηστεύω, σω, to seek in marriage, to woo.
μολών, 2 aor. part. of βλώσκω, to come.
μοῖρα, ας, ἡ, fate.
μόνος, η, ον, alone.
Μοῦσα, ης, ἡ, Muse, *goddess of music, poetry, &c.*
μουσική, ῆς, ἡ, music.
μουσικῶς, sweetly, musically.
μοχθηρός, ή, όν, base, bad.
μυθολογέω, ήσω, to tell mythic tales, to recount.
μῦθος, ου, ὁ, legend, story.
μυλών, ῶνος, ὁ, mill.
Μύνδιος, ᾱ, ον, Myndian.
Μύνδος, ου, ὁ, Myndus, *in Caria.*
μυριάς, άδος, ἡ, myriad, ten thousand.
μύρμηξ, ηκος, ὁ, ant.
μωρία, ας, ἡ, folly.

N

Νάξιος, ου, ὁ, Naxian, 272.
ναός, οῦ, ὁ, temple.

νάρθηξ, ηκος, ὁ, reed, giant fennel.
ναυᾱγέω, ήσω, to suffer shipwreck.
ναυμᾰχία, ας, ἡ, naval battle.
ναῦς, g. νεώς, d. νηΐ, a. ναῦν, Du. g. and d. νεοῖν, Pl. νῆες, νεῶν, ναυσί(ν), ναῦς, ship.
νεανίας, ου, ὁ, youth, young man.
νεανίσκος, ου, ὁ, youth, a youth.
Νεῖλος, ου, ὁ, Nile, *in Egypt*.
νεκρός, οῦ, ὁ, corpse, dead body.
νέμω, νεμῶ, ἔνειμα, νενέμηκα, ημαι, ήθην, to distribute, *mid.* to take, devour.
νέος, α, ον, young, new.
νεφέλη, ης, ἡ, cloud.
Νηρηΐς, ΐδος, ἡ, Nereid, *sea-nymph*.
νικάω, ήσω, to conquer, prevail.
νίκη, ης, ἡ, victory.
Νιόβη, ης, ἡ, Niobe, 548.
νομή, ῆς, ἡ, pasturage.
νομίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, σμαι, σθην, to regard, think, consider.
νόμος, ου, ὁ, custom, law.
νοσέω, ήσω, to be sick *or* ill.
νύκτωρ, by night.
νῦν, now.
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night.

Ξ

ξενίζω, ίσω, to entertain.
Ξενοκράτης, εος, ὁ, Xenocrates, *Greek philosopher*, 535.
Ξενοφών, ῶντος, ὁ, Xenophon, *Greek historian*.
Ξέρξης, ου, ὁ, Xerxes, *king of Persia*.
ξύλον, ου, τό, wood.

Ο

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the.
ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, this, as follows.
ὀδύρομαι (used mainly in pres. and imp.), to lament.
Ὀδυσσεύς, έως, ὁ, Odysseus, Ulysses, 536.
ὅθεν, whence, from which.
οἶδα, ας, ε, 2 perf.: Synopsis; ind. οἶδα, subj. εἰδῶ, opt. εἰδείην, imp. ἴσθι, inf. εἰδέναι, part. εἰδώς, to know.
Οἰδίπους, οδος, ὁ, Oedipus, *king of Thebes*, 545.
οἰκέτης, ου, ὁ, servant, attendant.
οἰκέω, ήσω, to dwell, inhabit.
οἴκησις, εως, ἡ, abode, dwelling.
οἰκία, ας, ἡ, house, home.
οἴκοι, at home.
οἶκος, ου, ὁ, house.
οἰκτείρω, ερῶ, ειρα, to pity.
οἶμαι or οἴομαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾠήθην, to think, consider.
οἶνος, ου, ὁ, wine.
οἷος, ᾱ, ον, such, such as, possible.
ὄϊς, ὄϊος, pl. ὄϊες, cr. οἶς, ὁ or ἡ, sheep.
ὀΐστευμα, ᾰτος, τό, arrow.
οἴχομαι, ήσομαι, ᾤχημαι, to depart, go.
ὀκτώ, eight.
ὄλβιος, ᾱ, ον, happy, blessed.
ὀλῐγαρχία, ας, ἡ, oligarchy, government by the few.
ὀλίγος, η, ον, few, little.
Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ, Olympia, *in Elis in Greece*.
Ὀλυμπιάς, ᾰδος, ἡ, Olympic games.
Ὅμηρος, ου, ὁ, Homer, *the great Epic poet of Greece*.
ὁμιλέω, ήσω, to associate with.
ὄμνῡμι, ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, to swear, take an oath.
ὅμοιος, ο͞, ον, like, resembling.
ὁμολογέω, ήσω, to confess, consent.
ὀνειδίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, to reproach, cast in one's teeth.
ὄνειδος, εος, τό, disgrace, reproach.
ὀνηλάτης, ου, ὁ, driver of asses *or* donkeys.
ὄνομα, ᾰτος, τό, name.
ὀνομάζω, άσω, σμαι, σθην, to name, call by name.
ὀνομαστός, ή, όν, celebrated, famous.
ὄνος, ου, ὁ, ass.
ὀξέως, quickly.
ὄπισθεν, behind.
ὀπισθοφυλακέω, ήσω, to guard *or* command the rear.

ὁπλίτης, ου, ὁ, heavy-armed soldier.
ὅπλα, ων, τά (pl.), armor, arms.
ὁπόσος, η, ον; how much? how many?
ὁπότε, when, whenever.
ὅπου, where, wherever.
ὅπως, that, in order that.
ὁράω, ὄψομαι, ἑώρᾱκα, ὦμμαι, ὤφθην, 2 aor. **εἶδον**, imp. **ἑώραον** (with double aug.), to see.
ὀργή, ῆς, ἡ, anger, passion.
ὄργια, ων, τά (pl.), orgies, rites of Bacchus.
ὀργίζω, ίσω or **ιῶ**, to enrage, *mid.* be angry.
ὀρθῶς, rightly.
ὁρίζω, ίσω or **ιῶ**, to define, limit.
ὅρκος, ου, ὁ, oath.
ὁρμάω, ήσω, to sally forth, go forth, attack.
ὄρνεον, ου, τό, bird.
ὄρνις, ιθος, ὁ or **ἡ**, bird, hen.
Ὀρόντης, ου, ὁ, Orontes, 272.
ὄρος, εος, τό, mountain.
Ὀρφεύς, έως, ὁ, Orpheus, 547.
ὀρχέομαι, ήσομαι, to dance.
ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, who, which, what.
ὅσος, η, ον, as much *or* many as.
ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, who, which.
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, gen. **οὗτινος, ἧστινος**, who, whoever.
ὄστρᾰκον, ου, τό, shell.
ὅταν, when, whenever.
ὅτε, when.
ὅτι, that, since, because.
οὐ (*before smooth breathing* **οὐκ**, *before rough* **οὐχ**), not.
οὐδᾰμοῦ, nowhere.
οὐδέ, not even.
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, none, no one, nothing.
οὐδέποτε, never.
οὐκέτι, not yet, no longer.
οὔκουν; (*interrog. part. expects affirmative answer,*) not then?
οὖν, therefore, accordingly, then.
οὐρᾰνός, οῦ, ὁ, firmament, heaven.
οὖς, ὠτός, τό, ear.
οὔτε, neither; **οὔτε—οὔτε**, neither—nor.
οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this.
οὕτως or **οὕτω**, thus, so.
ὄφις, εως, ὁ, serpent.
ὀχέω, ήσω, to bear, carry.

Π

παιάν, ᾶνος, ὁ, paean, war-song.
παιδεία, ας, ἡ, lesson, knowledge, instruction.
παιδεύω, σω, to educate, *mid.* to cause to be educated, to have educated.
παίζω, παίξομαι, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι, ἐπαίχθην, to play, sport.
παῖς, παιδός, voc. **παῖ, ὁ** or **ἡ**, boy, child.
παίω, παίσω or **παιήσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην**, to strike.
πάλαι, anciently, long ago, long since; **ὁ πάλαι**, the old; **οἱ πάλαι**, the men of old.
πᾰλαιός, ά, όν, ancient, old.
πάλιν, back, again.
πανταχοῦ, every where.
πάντῃ, entirely, upon the whole.
παντοδᾰπός, ή, όν, of every kind.
παρά (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, into the presence of, near, among, beyond, from, by; **παρὰ μικρόν**, almost, within a little.
παραβάλλω (**παρά, βάλλω**), to throw to, give.
παραγίγνομαι (**παρά, γίγνομαι**), to arrive, be present.
παράδεισος, ου, ὁ, park, pleasure-grounds.
παραδίδωμι (**παρά, δίδωμι**), to give up, deliver.
παρακαθίζω (**παρά, καθίζω**), **ίσω** or **ιῶ**, to place near, *mid.* to sit near.
παράκειμαι, -κείσομαι, to lie beside *or* near, be at hand.
παραλαμβάνω (**παρά, λαμβάνω**), to take, receive.
παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ, parasang=*about four miles.*
παρασκευάζω (**παρά, σκευάζω**), **άσω, σμαι, σθην**, to prepare.
παράταξις, εως, ἡ, array, battle.

πάρειμι (**παρά**, **εἰμί**), to be present.
Παρμενίων, **ωνος**, **ὁ**, Parmenio, 531.
παῤῥησία, **ας**, **ἡ**, boldness, frankness, freedom.
πᾶς, **πᾶσα**, **πᾶν**, all, every, whole.
πάσχω, **πείσομαι**, **πέπονθα**, 2 aor. **ἔπᾰθον**, to suffer, experience, do.
πατάσσω, **άξω**, **αξα**, **αγμαι**, to strike.
πατήρ, **πατρός**, **ὁ**, father.
πατρίς, **ἴδος**, **ἡ**, country, native country.
παύω, **σω**, **σα**, **κα**, **μαι**, **σθην**, to cause to cease, *mid.* to cease, to stop one's self.
Παφλαγονία, **ας**, **ἡ**, Paphlagonia, *in Asia Minor.*
πείθω, **σω**, **σα**, **κα**, **σμαι**, **σθην**, to persuade, *mid.* to believe, obey.
πειράομαι, **άσομαι**, **ᾱσάμην**, **ᾱμαι**, to attempt, try.
Πεισίστρᾰτος, **ου**, **ὁ**, Pisistratus, *tyrant of Athens.*
πέλᾰγος, **εος**, **τό**, sea.
Πελίας, **ου**, **ὁ**, Pelias, 549.
Πέλοψ, **οπος**, **ὁ**, Pelops, 548.
πέμπω, **ψω**, **ψα**, **πέπομφα**, **πέπεμμαι**, **ἐπέμφθην**, to send.
πένης, **ητος**, **ὁ**, day-laborer, poor man.
πενθέω, **ήσω**, to lament, mourn for.
πεντᾰκόσιοι, **αι**, **α**, five hundred.
πέντε, five.
πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen.
περάω, **άσω**, to cross, go over.
περί (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), around, along, in the vicinity of, in regard to, concerning, about.
περιβάλλω (**περί**, **βάλλω**), to throw around, put around.
περιγίγνομαι (**περί**, **γίγνομαι**), to be over, to remain, accrue.
περιελαύνω (**περί**, **ἐλαύνω**), **ἐλῶ**, **ἤλᾰσα**, **ἐλήλᾰκα**, **ἐλήλᾰμαι**, **ἠλάθην**, to drive about.
Περικλῆς, **έους**, voc. **Περίκλεις**, **ὁ**, Pericles, *Athenian statesman*, 530.
περιουσία, **ας**, **ἡ**, abundance, wealth.
περιπλέκω (**περί**, **πλέκω**), to weave round, *mid.* to embrace, seize.
περιποιέω (**περί**, **ποιέω**), **ήσω**, to obtain, win.
περιφέρω (**περί**, **φέρω**), to bear *or* carry about.
Περσεύς, **έως**, **ὁ**, Perseus, 550.
Πέρσης, **ου**, **ὁ**, Persian, a Persian.
πέτομαι, **πτήσομαι**, 2 aor. **ἔπτην**, **ης**, **η**, &c., to fly.
πέτρα, **ας**, **ἡ**, rock, stone.
πηγή, **ῆς**, **ἡ**, fountain, spring.
Πιερία, **ας**, **ἡ**, Pieria, *in Thessaly*, 543.
πικρός, **ά**, **όν**, bitter.
πιμελής, **ές**, fleshy, fat.
πινᾰκίς, **ἴδος**, **ἡ**, tablet.
Πίνδᾰρος, **ου**, **ὁ**, Pindar, 310.
πίνω, fut. **πίομαι**, **πέπωκα**, **πέπομαι**, **ἐπόθην**, 2 aor. **ἔπιον**, to drink.
πιπράσκω, **πεπράσω**, **ᾰσα**, **ᾱκα**, **ᾱμαι**, **ᾱθην**, to sell.
πιστεύω, **σω**, to trust, confide in, intrust to.
πιστός, **ή**, **όν**, faithful.
Πιττᾰκος, **ου**, **ὁ**, Pittacus, *one of the seven wise men of Greece.*
πλάσσω, **πλάσω**, **σα**, **κα**, **σμαι**, **σθην**, to form, fashion.
πλαστική, **ῆς**, **ἡ**, plastic art, statuary.
Πλάτων, **ωνος**, **ὁ**, Plato, 279.
πλεῖστος, **η**, **ον** (superl. of **πολύς**), most, very many.
πλείων, **ον** (comp. of **πολύς**), more.
πλεονάκις, more frequently, very frequently.
πλῆθος, **εος**, **τό**, multitude, number, people.
πλήμμῡρα, **ας**, **ἡ**, flood.
πλήν (with gen.), besides, except.
πλήρης, **ες**, full, full of, abounding in.
πλησίον, near; **ὁ πλησίον**, the neighboring, the neighbor.
πλοῖον, **ου**, **τό**, boat, vessel.
πλούσιος, **ᾰ**, **ον**, rich, wealthy.
πλουτέω, **ήσω**, to be rich *or* wealthy.
πλουτίζω, **ίσω**, to make rich, enrich.
πλοῦτος, **ου**, **ὁ**, wealth, riches.
Πλούτων, **ωνος**, **ὁ**, Pluto, 547.
πνεῦμα, **ᾰτος**, **τό**, wind.

πνίγω, ξω, ξα, 2 aor. pass. ἐπνίγην, to strangle, *pass.* to be drowned.
ποδώκυς, εια, υ, swift-footed, swift.
ποιέω, ήσω, to build, make, do; εὖ ποιέω, to treat well, use well; κακῶς ποιέω, to treat ill, use badly.
ποιητής, οῦ, ὁ, maker, poet.
ποιμήν, ένος, ὁ, shepherd.
ποῖος, ᾱ, ον; what? of what sort?
πολεμέω, ήσω, to make war upon, fight with, to fight.
πολεμικός, ή, όν, hostile, warlike.
πολέμιος, ου, ὁ, enemy.
πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, war.
πολιορκέω, ήσω, to besiege, blockade.
πόλις, εως, ἡ, city.
πολίτης, ου, ὁ, citizen.
πολιτικός, ή, όν, constitutional, political.
πολλάκις, many times, often.
πολῠμαθής, ές, very learned, having much learning.
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, gen. πολλοῦ, πολλῆς, πολλοῦ, acc. πολύν, πολλήν, πολύ, much, large, many; πολλῷ, by much, much.
πολῠτελεία, ας, ἡ, expense, costliness.
πολυτελής, ές, magnificent, costly.
πολυτελῶς, expensively.
πονηρός, ή, όν, bad, base, worthless.
πόνος, ου, ὁ, toil, labor.
πόντος, ου, ὁ, sea.
πορεία, ας, ἡ, journey, march, conveyance.
πορεύομαι, εύσομαι, to go, march.
πορθέω, ήσω, to destroy, plunder.
Ποσειδῶν, ῶνος, ὁ, Poseidon, Neptune.
πόσος, η, ον; how much? how many?
ποτᾰμός, οῦ, ὁ, river.
πότε; when? ποτέ (*enclit.*), at some time, once, ever.
πότερον, whether.
πότος, ου, ὁ, drinking, carousal.
ποῦ; where?
πούς, ποδός, ὁ, foot.
πρᾶγμα, ᾰτος, τό, thing, affair, interest.
πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ, doing, action, deed, exploit.
πράσσω (ττω), αξω, αξα, ᾱχα, γμαι, ἀχθην, to do, manage; εὖ πράσσω, to do well, succeed well.
πρέπω, ψω, ψα, to be becoming, to suit.
πρέσβεις, εων, οἱ, Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.
πρίᾰμαι (*defect. only used in* 2 *aor.* ἐπριάμην), to buy, purchase.
πρίν, before, until.
πρό (prep. with gen.), before, *both of time and place.*
προάγω (πρό, ἄγω), to bring forward; *pass.* to be brought forward, to arise.
πρόβᾰτον, ου, τό, sheep.
πρόγονος, ου, ὁ, ancestor, forefather.
προδίδωμι (πρό, δίδωμι), to betray.
Προμηθεύς, έως, ὁ, Prometheus, 546.
Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ, Proxenus, 431.
πρός (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), to, against, at, near, for the sake of.
προσαγορεύω (πρός, ἀγορεύω), σω, to address, speak to.
προσαναπλάσσω (πρός, ἀνά, πλάσσω), to form *or* invent.
προσδέω (πρός, δέω), -δήσω, to tie *or* fasten to.
πρόσειμι (πρός, εἶμι), to go to.
προσέρχομαι (πρός, ἔρχομαι), to go to, come to.
προσέχω (πρός, ἔχω), to attend, take heed.
προσηγορία, ας, ἡ, name, title.
προσηλόω, ώσω, to nail *or* fasten to.
προσκαλέω (πρός, καλέω), see καλέω, to call to.
προσκυνέω (πρός, κυνέω), ήσω, to worship, adore.
προσλαμβάνω (πρός, λαμβάνω), to take, take in addition.
προσπαίζω (πρός, παίζω), to play *or* sport with.
προστάσσω (πρός, τάσσω), to enjoin upon, command.
προστρέχω (πρός, τρέχω), to run to.

πρόσωπον, *ου*, *τό*, face, countenance.
πρότερον, sooner, before.
προτείνω (*πρό*, *τείνω*), *-τενῶ*, *-έτεινα*, *-τέτᾰκα*, *-τέτᾰμαι*, *-ετᾰ́θην*, to offer, propose.
προτίθημι (*πρό*, *τίθημι*), to set before.
προτιμάω (*πρό*, *τιμάω*), *ήσω*, to honor before, prefer.
προτρέπω (*πρό*, *τρέπω*), to exhort, ask, urge.
προφῠ́λαξ, *ᾰκος*, *ὁ*, guard, advance guard, outpost.
πρωΐ, early, early in the day.
πρῶτος, *η*, *ον*, first; *πρῶτον*, *τὸ πρῶτον*, at first.
πτέρυξ, *ῠγος*, *ἡ*, wing.
Πτολεμαῖος, *ου*, *ὁ*, Ptolemy, 535.
πυκτεύω, *σω*, to box.
πύλη, *ης*, *ἡ*, gate.
πυνθάνομαι, *πεύσομαι*, *πέπευσμαι*, 2 aor. *ἐπυθόμην*, to inquire, ask, ascertain.
πῦρ, *πυρός*, *τό*, fire.
πυρπολέω, *ήσω*, to destroy with fire.
πωλέω, *ήσω*, to sell.
πῶς; how?
πως (*enclit.*), somehow.

Ρ

ῥᾳθυμέω, *ήσω*, to be idle.
ῥητορική, *ῆς*, *ἡ*, rhetoric.
ῥήτωρ, *ορος*, *ὁ*, rhetorician, orator.
ῥίζα, *ης*, *ἡ*, root.
ῥίπτω, *ψω*, *ψα*, perf. *ἔρρῑφα*, *ἔρριμμαι*, *ἐρρίφθην*, to hurl, throw.
ῥόδον, *ου*, *τό*, rose.
ῥόπᾰλον, *ου*, *τό*, stick, club.
ῥύομαι, *ῥύσομαι*, to rescue, release.
Ῥωμαῖος, *ᾱ*, *ον*, Roman.
Ῥώμη, *ης*, *ἡ*, Rome.

Σ

Σᾰλᾰμίς, *ῖνος*, *ἡ*, Salamis, 391.
σαλπιγκτής, *οῦ*, *ὁ*, trumpeter.
Σάτῠρος, *ου*, *ὁ*, a Satyr, *companion of Bacchus. The most famous of the Satyrs was Silenus, distinguished for prophetic powers, fabled to have been captured by Midas.*
σεαυτοῦ, *ῆς*, *οῦ*, contr. *σαυτοῦ*, *ῆς*, *οῦ*, yourself.
σείω, *σω*, *σμαι*, *σθην*, to shake.
σεμνύνομαι, aor. *ἐσεμνυνάμην*, to be proud of, to pride one's self in.
σιγάω, *ήσω*, to be silent.
σίδηρος, *ου*, *ὁ*, iron.
Σικελία, *ας*, *ἡ*, Sicily.
Σιλᾱνός, *οῦ*, *ὁ*, Silanus, *Grecian seer.*
Σιμωνίδης, *ου*, *ὁ*, Simonides, *Greek poet.*
σιωπάω, *ήσω*, to be silent.
σιωπή, *ῆς*, *ἡ*, silence.
σκεῦος, *εος*, *τό*, implement, piece of furniture, baggage.
σκηνή, *ῆς*, *ἡ*, tent.
σκιά, *ᾶς*, *ἡ*, shade, shadow.
σκιρτάω, *ήσω*, to frisk, leap, bound.
σκληρός, *ά*, *όν*, harsh, rough.
σκοπέω (used in pres. and imp.), to see, inquire, regard.
Σκύθης, *ου*, *ὁ*, Scythian, a Scythian.
Σκυθικός, *ή*, *όν*, Scythian.
Σόλων, *ωνος*, *ὁ*, Solon, *lawgiver of Athens.*
σός, *σή*, *σόν*, your, thy.
σοφία, *ας*, *ἡ*, wisdom.
σοφιστής, *οῦ*, *ὁ*, sophist, teacher of wisdom.
σοφός, *ή*, *όν*, wise.
Σπάρτη, *ης*, *ἡ*, Sparta.
Σπαρτιάτης, *ου*, *ὁ*, Spartan, a Spartan.
σπένδω, *σπείσω*, *σα*, *κα*, to pour, pour libation.
σπονδή, *ῆς*, *ἡ*, *libation* (plur.) [*treaty*, *truce.*]
σπουδάζω, *άσω*, to be in haste.
στέργω, *ξω*, *ξα*, to love.
στερεός, *ά*, *όν*, firm, strong.
στερέω, *ήσω*, to deprive of.
στέφᾰνος, *ου*, *ὁ*, crown, garland.
στεφανόω, *ώσω*, to crown.
στῆθος, *εος*, *τό*, breast.
στόλος, *ου*, *ὁ*, expedition, force.
στόμα, *ᾰτος*, *τό*, mouth.
στράτευμα, *ᾰτος*, *τό*, army.

στρατεύω, εύσω, to make an expedition.
στρατηγέω, ήσω, to be general.
στρᾰτηγός, οῦ, ὁ, general.
στρατιά, ᾶς, ἡ, army, force.
στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ, soldier.
Στρατόνῑκος, ου, ὁ, Stratonicus, 535.
στρατόπεδον, ου, τό, army, encampment.
στρᾰτός, οῦ, ὁ, camp, army.
στρουθίον, ου, τό, sparrow.
σύ, σοῦ, thou, you.
συγγίγνομαι (σύν, γίγνομαι), to be with, to associate with.
συγγιγνώσκω (σύν, γιγνώσκω), to pardon.
συγγνώμη, ης, ἡ, pardon, favor, mercy.
συγχαίρω (σύν, χαίρω), rejoice with.
συλλαμβάνω (σύν, λαμβάνω), to take together *or* jointly, to take.
συμβαίνω (σύν, βαίνω), see ἐμβαίνω, to happen, take place.
συμβουλεύω (σύν, βουλεύω), to deliberate with.
σύμβουλος, ου, ὁ, adviser, counsellor.
σύμμᾰχος, ου, ὁ, ally, auxiliary.
συμπλέω (σύν, πλέω), -πλεύσομαι, συνέπλευσα, κα, σμαι, to sail with.
συμφορά, ᾶς, ἡ, misfortune.
σύν (prep. with dat.), with, with the favor of.
συνάγω (σύν, ἄγω), to bring together, collect.
συναντάω (σύν, ἀντάω), ήσω, to meet.
συναπαίρω (σύν, ἀπό, αἴρω), -ᾰρῶ, -ῆρα, -ῆρκα, -ῆρμαι, -ήρθην, to go with, migrate with.
συνίστημι (σύν, ἵστημι), to place together, to place with (*as pupil*).
συνοικία, ας, ἡ, house for several families, lodging house.
συνομολογέω, ήσω, to agree with, assent.
συνοράω (σύν, ὁράω), to see, behold.
συνοργίζομαι (σύν, ὀργίζομαι), ίσομαι, aor. συνωργίσθην, to be angry along with.
συνουσία, ας, ἡ, society, company, intercourse.
συντάσσω (σύν, τάσσω), to arrange.
συρρέω (σύν, ῥέω), -ρεύσομαι, συνέρρευσα, συνερρύηκα, to flow together.
Σφίγγιον, ου, τό, Mt. Sphingion, *otherwise* Phicius, *near Thebes.*
Σφίγξ, Σφιγγός, ἡ, Sphinx, 545, 551.
σχολάζω, άσω, to be at leisure, have time, attend school, have a school.
σχολαστῑκός, οῦ, ὁ, scholar, pedant, simpleton.
σχολή, ῆς, ἡ, school.
σώζω, σώσω, σα, κα, σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, to save, preserve.
Σωκράτης, εος, acc. Σωκράτη or ην, Socrates, *Athenian philosopher.*
σῶμα, ᾰτος, τό, body, person.
σωρεύω, εύσω, to heap up *or* together.
σωτηρία, ας, ἡ, safety, security.
σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, prudence, moderation, self-control.
σώφρων, ον, prudent, temperate.

Τ

τάλαντον, ου, τό, talent=$1000.
τάλᾱς, αινᾰ, ᾰν, wretched, unhappy.
ταμεῖον, ου, τό, treasury, storehouse.
Τάντᾰλος, ου, ὁ, Tantalus, *king of Phrygia.*
τάξις, εως, ἡ, good order; ἐν τάξει, in order.
τάσσω, ξω, ξα, τέτᾰχα, αγμαι, άχθην, to arrange, order.
Ταῦρος, ου, ὁ, Taurus, 540.
ταῦρος, ου, ὁ, bull.
τάφος, ου, ὁ, tomb.
ταχέως, quickly.
τᾰχύς, εῖα, ύ, swift, fast, quick; ταχύ, quickly.
ταώς, ταώ, ὁ, peacock.
τέ (*enclit.*), and; τε καί or τε—καί, both—and.
τεῖχος, εος, τό, wall, fortification.

τειχίζω, *ίσω, σμαι, σθην*, to fortify, defend with a wall.
τέκνον, *ου, τό*, child.
τελειόω, *ώσω*, to accomplish, complete, *pass.* to be mature, full grown.
τελευταῖον, **τό τελευταῖον**, lastly, finally.
τελευτάω, *ήσω*, to end, finish, finish life, die.
τελευτή, *ῆς, ἡ*, end.
τέσσἄρες (**τέτταρες**), *α*, four.
τετράκις, four times.
τετράποδον, *ου, τό*, quadruped.
τετράπους, *ουν*, four-footed.
τέττιξ, *ῑγος, ὁ*, cicada, kind of grasshopper.
τέχνη, *ης, ἡ*, art, trade, occupation.
τηνἵκαῦτα, then.
τίθημι, see 268 and 269, to place, appoint, enact, to stack (*of arms*).
τίκτω, *τέξομαι*, 2 perf. **τέτοκα**, 2 aor. **ἔτεκον**, to produce, to lay (*of birds and hens*).
τίλλω, *τιλῶ*, **ἔτῖλα**, **τέτιλμαι**, **ἐτίλθην**, to pluck, to pick.
Τιμᾱσίων, *ωνος, ὁ*, Timasion, 274.
τῑμάω, *ήσω*, to honor, prize, value, revere, worship.
τιμή, *ῆς, ἡ*, honor, esteem.
τίμῐος, *ᾱ, ον*, precious, dear.
τιμωρέω, *ήσω*, to avenge, *mid.* to avenge one's self upon, punish.
τιμωρία, *ας, ἡ*, help, punishment.
τίνω, *τίσω*, **ἔτῖσα**, **τέτικα**, *σμαι, σθην*, to pay, expiate.
τίς; τί; (see 186,) who? which? what? *τί*, *often adverbially* why? wherefore?
τὶς, *τὶ*, certain, certain one, some one.
Τισσαφέρνης, *εος, ὁ*, Tissaphernes, *Persian satrap.*
τοιόσδε, *τοιάδε, τοιόνδε*, such, such as follows.
τοιοῦτος, *τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο*, such.
τόπος, *ου, ὁ*, place, country, region, space, distance.
τοσοῦτος, *τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο*, so great, so much.
τότε, then, at that time.
τραγικώδης, *ες*, tragical.
τράπεζα, *ης, ἡ*, table.
τρεῖς, *τρία*, three.
τρέπω, *ψω, ψα*, **τέτροφα**, **τέτραμμαι**, **ἐτρέφθην**, to turn, *mid.* to turn one's self, flee.
τρέφω, **θρέψω**, **ἔθρεψα**, **τέτροφα**, **τέθραμμαι**, **ἐθρέφθην**, to nourish, support, keep.
τρέχω, **δρᾰμοῦμαι**, **δεδράμηκα**, 2 aor. **ἔδρᾰμον**, to run.
τριάκοντα, thirty.
τρίβω, *ίψω, ιψα, ἶφα, ιμμαι, ίφθην*, to rub, rub down.
τρίβων, *ωνος, ὁ*, a worn *or* threadbare garment *or* cloak.
τριήρης, *εος, ἡ*, galley, trireme.
Τρικαρηνία, *ας, ἡ*, Tricarenia, 542.
Τρικάρηνος, *ου, ὁ*, Tricarenian, 545.
τρικέφἄλος, *ον*, three-headed.
τρίπους, *ουν*, gen. **τρίποδος**, three-footed.
τρίτος, *η, ον*, third.
Τροία, *ας, ἡ*, Troy, *celebrated city in Asia Minor.*
τρόπαιον, *ου, τό*, trophy.
τρόπος, *ου, ὁ*, turn, style, character.
τροφή, *ῆς, ἡ*, food.
τρυφή, *ῆς, ἡ*, luxury.
τρώγω, *τρώξομαι*, 2 aor. **ἔτρᾰγον**, to eat.
τύμβος, *ου, ὁ*, tomb.
τύραννος, *ου, ὁ*, tyrant, usurper.
Τύρῐος, *ᾱ, ον*, Tyrian.
Τύρος, *ου, ἡ*, Tyre, *celebrated city of Phoenicia*, 540.
τυφλός, *ή, όν*, blind.
τύχη, *ης, ἡ*, fortune, chance.

Υ

ὑγιαίνω, *ὑγιᾰνῶ*, **ὑγίᾱνα**, to be well, be in health.
ὑγίεια, *ας, ἡ*, health.
ὕδωρ, *ὕδᾰτος, τό*, water.
υἱός, *οῦ, ὁ*, son.
ὕλη, *ης, ἡ*, wood.
ὑμέτερος, *ᾱ, ον*, your.
ὑπᾰκούω (*ὑπό, ἀκούω*), to obey.

ὑπάρχω (ὑπό, ἄρχω), to be, be at hand.
ὑπεισέρχομαι (ὑπό, εἰς, ἔρχομαι), to come *or* go under quietly *or* by stealth.
ὑπεναντίος, ᾱ, ον, adverse to, repugnant to, in opposition to.
ὑπέρ (prep. with gen. or acc.), in behalf of, for the sake of, beyond.
ὑπεραποθνήσκω (ὑπέρ, ἀπό, θνήσκω), to die for.
ὑπερχαίρω (ὑπέρ, χαίρω), to rejoice greatly.
ὑπισχνέομαι, ὑποσχήσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, 2 aor. mid. ὑπεσχόμην, to promise.
ὕπνος, ου, ὁ, sleep.
ὑπό (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), by, under, by the agency of.
ὑποδέχομαι (ὑπό, δέχομαι), έξομαι, εξάμην, εγμαι, to receive.
ὑπολαμβάνω (ὑπό, λαμβάνω), to take, assume, suppose, think.
ὑπομένω (ὑπό, μένω), to remain.
ὑποπτεύω (ὑπό, ὀπτεύω), σω, to suspect, anticipate, expect.
ὑποστρέφω (ὑπό, στρέφω), έψω, εψα, οφα, αμμαι, εφθην (219, 220), to turn, turn about.
ὕστερον, afterwards.
ὑφαπλόω (ὑπό, ἁπλόω), ώσω, to spread out beneath.
ὑφίστημι (ὑπό, ἵστημι), to set *or* place under, to lie in ambush.

Φ

φάρμᾰκον, ου, τό, medicine, remedy.
φαῦλος, η, ον, worthless, bad.
φενᾰκίζω, ίσω, to cheat, deceive.
Φεραί, ῶν, αἱ, Pherae, *in Thessaly.*
φέρω, fut. οἴσω, aor. ἤνεγκα, perf. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην, to bear, carry.
φεύγω, ξομαι, 2 aor. ἔφῠγον, 2 perf. πέφευγα, to flee, shun, escape.
φημί, φήσω or ἐρῶ, 1 aor. ἔφησα, 2 aor. εἶπον, to say, say yes.
Φίκειον, ου, τό, Mt. Phicius, 551.
φιλαργῠρία, ας, ἡ, avarice.
φιλέω, ήσω, to love.
Φίλιππος, ου, ὁ, Philip, *king of Macedon*, 535.
φιλόκαλος, ον, fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.
φιλομᾰθής, ές, fond of learning.
φίλος, η, ον, friendly, dear; **φίλος**, ου, ὁ, friend.
φιλοσοφία, ας, ἡ, philosophy.
φιλόσοφος, ου, ὁ, philosopher.
φλυᾱρέω, ήσω, to trifle, talk nonsense.
φοβέομαι, ήσομαι, ημαι, ήθην, to fear.
φοβερός, ά, όν, fearful, dreadful, frightful.
φόβος, ου, ὁ, fear.
Φοῖνιξ, ικος, ὁ, Phinician, a Phinician.
Φοῖνιξ, ικος, ὁ, Phoenix, 540.
φοιτάω, ήσω, to go to, to frequent; *with* παρά, to attend as pupil.
φονεύω, σω, to slay, kill, murder.
φορέω, ήσω, to wear.
φράζω, άσω, to say, tell, declare.
φρονέω, ήσω, to think, have in mind.
φρυάττομαι (σσομαι), ξομαι, to be insolent, proud, haughty.
φυγάς, άδος, ὁ, fugitive, exile.
φῠλᾰκή, ῆς, ἡ, guard, guarding.
φύλαξ, ᾰκος, ὁ, guard, keeper.
φυλάσσω (ττω), άξω, αξα, πεφύλᾰχα, to guard, keep, defend.
φύσις, εως, ἡ, nature.
Φωκῑκός, ή, όν, Phocian, *of Phocis in Greece.*
Φωκίων, ωνος, ὁ, Phocion, *Athenian commander.*
φωνή, ῆς, ἡ, voice, sound.

X

χαίρω, χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, to rejoice.
Χαιρωνεία, ας, ἡ, Chaeronea, *in Boeotia*, 535.
χαλεπαίνω, ᾰνῶ, to be angry.
χαλῑνός, οῦ, ὁ, bridle, bit.
χαλκός, οῦ, ὁ, brass, copper.

χαλκοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, brazen.
χαρίεις, ίεσσα, ίεν, pleasing, agreeable.
Χαρίλᾱος, ου, ὁ, Charilāus, *Spartan king*, 535.
χάρις, ἴτος, ἡ, gratitude, grace.
χειμών, ῶνος, ὁ, winter.
Χειρίσοφος, ου, ὁ, Chirisophus, 256.
χειροτονέω, ήσω, to vote, elect, choose.
χελιδών, όνος, ἡ, swallow.
χῆρος, ᾱ, ον, bereft, widowed.
χιών, όνος, ἡ, snow.
χλᾰμύς, ύδος, ἡ, cloak, mantle.
χολόω, ώσω, to enrage, make angry, *mid.* to be *or* become angry.
χόρτος, ου, ὁ, provender, fodder.
χράω, ήσω, to give an oracle, to predict; *mid.* χράομαι, χρήσομαι, κέχρημαι, to use.
χρεία, ας, ἡ, need, use.
χρή (impers.), χρήσει, ἔχρησεν, it is necessary.
χρῆμα, ᾰτος, τό, thing, affair, money, property.
χρησμός, οῦ, ὁ, oracle, response.
χρηστός, ή, όν, useful, serviceable.
χρόνος, ου, ὁ, time, season.
χρῡσίον, ου, τό, gold, piece of gold, money.
χρῡσός, οῦ, ὁ, gold.
χρῡσοῦς, ῆ, οῦν, golden, of gold.
χρῶμα, ᾰτος, τό, color, complexion.
χώρα, ας, ἡ, place, land, country.
χωρίον, ου, ὁ, place.

Ψ

ψέγω, ξω, ξα, perf. ἔψογα, to blame, censure.
ψευδής, ές, false.
ψεῦδος, εος, τό, falsehood.
ψεύδω (242), σω, to deceive, cheat.
ψήφισμα, ᾰτος, τό, decree, act, statute.
ψῆφος, ου, ἡ, pebble, vote.
ψιλόω (219), ώσω, to strip bare, deprive of.
ψυχή, ῆς, ἡ, soul, spirit, life.

Ω

ὦ (*interjection*), O, *used in direct address.*
ὧδε, so, thus, as follows.
ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν (part. of εἰμί), being.
ὠνέομαι, ήσομαι, imperf. ἐωνεόμην, to buy, purchase.
ᾠόν, οῦ, τό, egg.
ὥρα, ας, ἡ, hour, season.
ὡς, as, when, so that, that, how.
ὥσπερ, as, just as.
ὠφελέω, ήσω, to benefit, help.
ὠφέλιμος, ον, useful, serviceable.

ENGLISH AND GREEK VOCABULARY.

A

Admire, θαυμάζω, άσω or άσομαι.
advise, βουλεύω, εύσω.
Alexander, Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ.
all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; ὁ πᾶς.
always, ἀεί.
and, καί; τέ.
announce, ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ.
army, στράτευμα, ἄτος, τό.
as, ὥσπερ.
at, in, ἐν.
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ᾱ, ον; an Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ου, ὁ.
Athens, Ἀθῆναι, ῶν (pl.).

B

Bad, κακός, ή, όν.
be, εἰμί, ἔσομαι.
be general, στρατηγέω, ήσω.
be king, βᾰσιλεύω, εύσω.
be pleased, be pleased with, ἥδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι.
be silent, σιγάω, ήσω.
beautiful, καλός, ή, όν; *comp.* καλλίων, ον; *superl.* κάλλιστος, η, ον.
beauty, κάλλος, εος, τό.
because, ἐπειδή; ὅτι.
better, see ἀγαθός, 147.
bird, ὄρνις, ῑθος, ὁ or ἡ.
Boeotian, Βοιωτός, οῦ, ὁ.
book, βίβλος, ου, ἡ; βιβλίον, ου, [τό.
bowl, κρᾱτήρ, ῆρος, ὁ.
both—and, καί—καί; τέ—καί.
boy, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ.
brave, ἀνδρεῖος, ᾱ, ον.
break, λύω, λύσω.
breastplate, θώραξ, ᾱκος, ὁ.
bring up, educate, παιδεύω, εύσω.
brother, ἀδελφός, οῦ, ὁ.
bury, θάπτω, θάψω.
but, ἀλλά; δέ.

C

Call, καλέω, ήσω; call by name, name, ὀνομάζω, άσω.
celebrated, κλεινός, ή, όν.
certain, a certain, τὶς, τὶ.
cheerfully, ἡδέως; *comp.* ἥδιον; *superl.* ἥδιστα.
child, παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ.
Cimon, Κίμων, ωνος, ὁ.
citizen, πολίτης, ου, ὁ.
city, πόλις, εως, ἡ.
company, ὁμιλία, ας, ἡ.
conquer, νικάω, ήσω.
Corinth, Κόρινθος, ου, ἡ.
country, native country, πατρίς, ίδος, ἡ.
cup, κύπελλον, ου, τό.
Cyrus, Κῦρος, ου, ὁ.

D

Darius, Δαρεῖος, ου, ὁ.
daughter, θῠγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ.
day, ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ.
deceive, φενᾱκίζω, ίσω; ψεύδω, 243.
deliberate, βουλεύομαι, εύσομαι.

deliver, set free, ἐλευθερόω, ώσω.
deprive, ἀποστερέω, ήσω.
desire (*noun*), ἐπιθῡμία, ας, ἡ.
desire (*verb*), ἐπιθῡμέω, ήσω.
die, τελευτάω, ήσω.
do, ποιέω, ήσω; πράττω, πράξω.

E

Each other, one another, ἀλλήλων.
educate, παιδεύω, εύσω.
enact, τίθημι, θήσω.
enemy, πολέμιος, ου, ὁ; personal enemy, ἐχθρός, οῦ, ὁ.
enslave, δουλόω, ώσω.
esteem happy, μακᾰρίζω, ίσω or ιῶ.
Euripides, Εὐριπίδης, ου, ὁ.
express as one's own (opinion, for instance), ἀποδείκνῠμαι, -δείξομαι.

F

Faithful, πιστός, ή, όν.
father, πᾰτήρ, πατρός, ὁ.
flatter, κολᾰκεύω, εύσω.
flatterer, κόλαξ, ᾰκος, ὁ.
flee, φεύγω, φεύξομαι.
flower, ἄνθος, εος, τό.
from, ἀπό; ἐκ, *also expressed by the genitive.*
friend, φίλος, ου, ὁ.
fugitive, φῠγάς, άδος, ὁ.
full, μεστός, ή, όν; πλήρης, ες.

G

Garden, κῆπος, ου, ὁ.
general, στρᾰτηγός, οῦ, ὁ.
girl, κόρη, ης, ἡ.
give, δίδωμι, δώσω.
give, express as one's own (as opinion), ἀποδείκνῡμι, ἀποδείξομαι.
goblet, κύπελλον, ου, τό.
gold, χρῡσός, οῦ, ὁ.
golden, χρῡσοῦς, ῆ, οῦν.
good, ἀγᾰθός, ή, όν, 147.
govern, ἄρχω, ἄρξω; κρατέω, ήσω.
great, μέγας, άλη, α.

Greek, Ἕλλην, ηνος, ὁ.
guard, φυλάττω (σσω), φυλάξω.
guide, ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ.

H

Happy, εὐδαίμων, ον.
hate, μῑσέω, ήσω.
have, ἔχω, ἕξω.
he, he himself, αὐτός, ή, ό.
height, μέγεθος, εος, τό.
herald, κήρυξ, ῡκος, ὁ.
Hermes, Ἑρμῆς, οῦ, ὁ.
himself, herself, itself, ἑαυτοῦ, ῆς, οῦ, 168.
hire, μισθόομαι, ώσομαι.
his, her, its, ὁ, ἡ, τό (101), *genitive of pronoun* (169).
home, at home, οἴκοι.
honor, τῑμάω, ήσω.
horse, ἵππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ.
house, οἰκία, ας, ἡ.
hunt, θηρεύω, εύσω.

I

I, ἐγώ.
if, εἰ, ἐάν.
in, ἐν.
in regard to, περί.
in the course of, *expressed by the genitive*, 388.
injure, ἀδικέω, ήσω; βλάπτω, βλάψω.
into, εἰς.
it, αὐτό, *neuter of* αὐτός.

J

Journey, ὁδός, οῦ, ἡ.
judge, κρῑτής, οῦ, ὁ.
Jupiter, Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ.
just, δίκαιος, ᾱ, ον.

K

Kill, κτείνω, κτενῶ.
king, βᾰσιλεύς, έως, ὁ.
kingdom, βᾰσιλεία, ας, ἡ.

L

Laborer, ἐργάτης, ου, ὁ.
large, μέγας, άλη, α.
law, νόμος, ου, ὁ.
let, rent, μισθόω, ώσω.
let, permit, ἐάω, ἐάσω, *also expressed by the subjunctive* or *imperative.*
letter, ἐπιστολή, ῆς, ἡ.
life, βίος, ου, ὁ.
like, ὅμοιος, ā, ον.
Linus, Λῖνος, ου, ὁ.
long since, πάλαι.
love, φιλέω, ήσω; στέργω, στέρξω.

M

Macedonia, Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ.
Macedonian, a Macedonian, Μακεδών, όνος, ὁ.
man, ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ; ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ; men of old, οἱ πάλαι, 282.
Marathon, Μᾰρᾰθών, ῶνος, ὁ, ἡ.
messenger, κῆρυξ, ῡκος, ὁ.
milk, γάλα, ακτος, τό.
Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης, ου, ὁ.
money, χρῆμα, ᾰτος, τό, *in this sense generally plural.*
mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.
mountain, ὄρος, εος, τό.
murder, φονεύω, εύσω.
music, μουσῐκή, ῆς, ἡ.
my, ἐμός, ή, όν; ὁ, ἡ, τό, see 101.

N

Necessary, ἀναγκαῖος, ā, ον; it is necessary, δεῖ.
necessity, ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ.
need, δέομαι, δεήσομαι; there is need, δεῖ.
not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ.

O

Often, πολλάκις.
Olympia, Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ.
opinion, γνώμη, ης, ἡ.
orator, ῥήτωρ, ορος, ὁ.
our, ἡμέτερος, ā, ον; ὁ, ἡ, τό, see 101.

P

Parent, father, γονεύς, έως, ὁ.
park, παράδεισος, ου, ὁ.
pay, μισθός, οῦ, ὁ.
people, δῆμος, ου, ὁ.
Persian, a Persian, Πέρσης, ου, ὁ.
Philip, Φίλιππος, ου, ὁ.
Pindar, Πίνδᾰρος, ου, ὁ.
pity, οἰκτείρω, ερῶ.
play, παίζω, παίξομαι.
pleasant, ἡδύς, εῖα, ύ.
plot against, ἐπιβουλεύω, εύσω.
poet, ποιητής, οῦ, ὁ.
praise (*noun*), ἔπαινος, ου, ὁ.
praise (*verb*), ἐπαινέω, έσω; ἐγκωμιάζω, άσω.
present, the present, ὁ νῦν, 282
prudent, σώφρων, σῶφρον.
pupil, μαθητής, οῦ, ὁ.
purchase, ἀγοράζω, άσω.
pursue, διώκω, διώξω.

Q

Queen, βᾰσίλεια, ας, ἡ.
quick, τᾰχύς, εῖα, ύ.
quickly, τᾰχέως.

R

Read, ἀναγιγνώσκω.
rejoice, χαίρω, χαιρήσω.
remain, μένω, μενῶ.
rent, μισθόω, ώσω.
Rome, Ῥώμη, ης, ἡ.
rose, ῥόδον, ου, τό.
rule, βᾰσιλεύω, εύσω.
run, τρέχω, δρᾰμοῦμαι.

S

Same, ὁ αὐτός.
save, σώζω, σώσω.

say, **λέγω, λέξω**; is said, it is said, **λέγεται.**
send, **πέμπω, πέμψω.**
servant, **δοῦλος, ου, ὁ.**
serve, **δουλεύω, εύσω.**
set free, **ἐλευθερόω, ώσω.**
shepherd, **ποιμήν, ένος, ὁ.**
short, **βρᾰχύς, εῖα, ύ.**
show, **δείκνῡμι, δείξω.**
sing, **ᾄδω, ᾄσω** or **ᾄσομαι.**
soldier, **στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ.**
son, **υἱός, οῦ, ὁ.**
speak, **λέγω, λέξω**; **φημί, ἐρῶ.**
speak the truth, **ἀληθεύω, εύσω.**
statue, **ἄγαλμα, ατος, τό.**
supplicate, **ἱκετεύω, εύσω.**
swift, **τᾰχύς, εῖα, ύ.**

T

Tall, **μέγας, άλη, α.**
teach, **διδάσκω, διδάξω.**
teacher, **διδάσκᾰλος, ου, ὁ.**
ten, **δέκα.**
tenth, **δέκᾰτος, η, ον.**
than, **ἤ.**
that, **ἐκεῖνος, η, ο.**
the, **ὁ, ἡ, τό.**
their, **ὁ, ἡ, τό** (101), *genitive of pronoun* (169).
there, **ἐκεῖ**; there is, **ἐστίν.**
thief, **κλέπτης, ου, ὁ.**
thing, **χρῆμα, ατος, τό,** *also expressed by the neuter of adjectives* or *pronouns;* these things, **ταῦτα.**
think, **νομίζω, ίσω**; **φρονέω, ήσω.**
thirty, **τριάκοντα.**
this, **οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.**
Thrasybulus, **Θρᾰσῠβουλος, ου, ὁ.**
three, **τρεῖς, τρία.**
three times, thrice, **τρίς.**
to, to the practice of, **εἰς,** *with accus.;* to the practice of virtue, **εἰς ἀρετήν.**
to-morrow, **αὔριον.**
trireme, **τριήρης, εος, ἡ.**
truce, **σπονδή, ῆς, ἡ.**
two, **δύο,** *also expressed by the dual.*
tyrant, **τύραννος, ου, ὁ.**

U

Unhappy, **τάλᾱς, αινᾰ, ᾰν.**
unjust, **ἄδικος, ον.**
useful, **ὠφέλιμος, η, ον.**

V

Very, *often expressed by the superlative of the adjective;* very wise, **σοφώτᾰτος.**
virtue, **ἀρετή, ῆς, ἡ.**

W

Wage war, **πολεμέω, ήσω.**
war, **πόλεμος, ου, ὁ.**
well, **εὖ.**
what? which? **τίς; τί;**
when, **ὅτε**: *interrogative,* **πότε;**
where, **ὅπου**: *interrogative,* **ποῦ;**
which, **ὅς, ἥ, ὅ.**
who, which, what? **τίς, τί;**
whole, **ὁ πᾶς**; the whole city, **ἡ πᾶσα πόλις.**
wisdom, **σοφία, ας, ἡ.**
wise, **σοφός, ή, όν.**
wonder at, admire, **θαυμάζω, σω** or **ἄσομαι.**
write, **γρᾰφω, γράψω.**

Y

Yield, **εἴκω, εἴξω.**
you, **σύ, σοῦ.**
your, **σός, σή, σόν.**
youth, **νεανίας, ου, ὁ.**

THE END.